

## 2014 NYC Building Code, Chapter 33

# Changes in the 2014 Code + Comparison to the 2008 Code

## **LEGAL DISCLAIMER**

The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation.



## **2014 NYC Construction Codes Effective Date**

## All Work Except Work Governed by NYC Building Code Chapter 33

Work Type	Trigger	Date	2008 Code	2014 Code
	Application for construction document approval submitted-	Before December 31, 2014 a, b	<b>✓</b>	
New Buildings		On or after December 31, 2014 <sup>c</sup>		✓
Alterations to	Application for construction	Before December 31, 2014 b	<b>✓</b>	
Existing Buildings (incl. Partial Demolitions) <sup>d</sup>	document approval submitted	On or after December 31, 2014		✓

## Work Governed by NYC Building Code Chapter 33

Work Type	Trigger	Date	2008 Code	2014 Code
		Before December 31, 2014	✓	
Full Demolitions	Work permit issued	On or after December 31, 2014		✓
BC Chapter 33 work on		Before December 31, 2014	✓	
Site Safety Jobs <sup>e</sup> (excl. Full Demolitions)	Site safety plan approved	On or after December 31, 2014		✓
BC Chapter 33 work on	Application for construction	Before December 31, 2014	✓	
non-Site Safety Jobs (excl. Full Demolitions)	document approval submitted b	On or after December 31, 2014		✓

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> New Building applications must include architectural, structural, and foundation drawings, as outlined in the Plan Examination Guidelines, http://www.nyc.gov/html/dob/downloads/pdf/plan\_exam\_user\_guide.pdf. Subsequent related filings can be submitted after December 31, 2014, but must follow the same year code as the original application.

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe

b Such applications must have a Job Status Code "D" and Online Code "A/P Entire."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>C</sup> BC Section 403.5.2 (Additional Exit Stairway) of the 2014 code will not take effect until either June 30, 2015, or the passage of an associated zoning text amendment, whichever comes later.

d Alterations are subject to the applicable provisions in either the 2008 or 2014 edition of §28-101.4 of the Administrative Code.

e Site Safety Jobs are those requiring a site safety plan as outlined in either the 2008 or 2014 edition of BC Section 3310.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
SECTION BC 3301	
	ERAL
<b>3301.1 Scope.</b> The provisions of this chapter shall govern the conduct of all construction or demolition operations with regard to the safety of the public and property. For regulations relating to the safety of persons employed in construction or demolition operations, OSHA standards shall apply.	
<b>3301.1.1</b> Responsibility for safety. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to relieve persons engaged in construction or demolition operations from complying with other applicable provisions of law, nor is it intended to alter or diminish any obligation otherwise imposed by law on any party engaged in a construction or demolition operation, including but not limited to the owner, construction manager, general contractor, <u>sub-</u> contractors, material men, registered design professionals, or other party [involved in a construction or demolition project] to engage in sound design and engineering, safe construction or demolition practices, including but not limited to debris removal, and to act in a reasonable and responsible manner to maintain a safe construction or demolition site.	Revisions for clarity. The 2008 Code phrase "involved in a construction or demolition project" is revised in the 2014 Code to become "any party engaged in a construction or demolition operation, including but not limited to" in order to make the sentence clearer and reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code. The term "contractors" is changed to "subcontractors" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
<b>3301.1.2 Fire code.</b> In addition to the requirements of this chapter, construction or demolition operations shall also be conducted in conformance with the New York City Fire Code.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3301.1.3 Manufacturer specifications. All equipment shall be used in accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer, where such	New section added to the 2014 Code; codifies best practice to follow manufacturer specifications.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 3 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
specifications exist, and the requirements of this code. Where there	
is a discrepancy, the stricter requirement shall apply.	
3301.2 [Contractors] Safety measures and safeguards. Contractors, construction managers, and subcontractors engaged in [building work] construction or demolition operations shall institute and maintain all safety measures required by this chapter and provide all equipment or temporary construction necessary to safeguard [all persons and] the public and property affected by such contractor's operations.	Revisions made to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code, for example "building work" has been changed to "construction or demolition operations."  In addition, this section has been revised to clarify that the requirement to provide "safety measures" applies only to those safety measures required by the chapter. The provision concerning "equipment or temporary construction necessary to safeguard" remains a universal requirement, although the terminology has been changed from "all persons and property" to "the public and property" to reflect the global terminology utilized throughout the chapter.  Please note: In addition to Chapter 33, other chapters of the Construction Codes impose safety measures. Further, state and federal regulations may also apply.
<b>3301.3 Site safety managers, coordinators and superintendent of construction.</b> A site safety manager or site safety coordinator must be designated and present [on] at the construction or demolition of a major [buildings as defined by and] building in accordance with Section 3310. A superintendent of construction is required for the construction or demolition of such other buildings as identified pursuant to rules promulgated by the commissioner.	Revisions made to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
[3301.4 Inspection of operations. Inspection of operations for compliance with the provisions of this chapter may be performed by, or under, the authority of the person superintending the work. Unless	Sections 3301.4 through 3301.7 of the 2008 code contain overlapping provisions; the revisions to these sections rearrange and clarify those provisions.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 4 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
otherwise specified by the provisions of this chapter, inspection and test reports relating to operations within the scope of this chapter shall be maintained by the permit holder or the person responsible for the inspection and made available to the department upon request.]  [Exception: Operations specifically required by this code to be inspected only by a registered design professional or special inspector.]	The first sentence and exception of this section has been relocated to and revised in a new Section 3301.4 in the 2014 Code. The second sentence has been relocated to and revised in a new Section 3301.7 in the 2014 Code.
3301.4 Inspection. Structures, temporary construction, operations, and equipment shall be inspected as required by this code. Where this code does not provide for specific inspection criteria, any equipment, except hand tools, that would affect the safety of the public and property when operated shall be inspected by a competent person designated by the contractor using the equipment before the equipment is used at the site and on a periodic basis thereafter throughout the duration of the job. A record of such inspections shall be kept at the site.	Inspection of operation provisions from the first sentence and exception of Section 3301.4 of the 2008 Code are incorporated here and revised. Specifically, the requirement to inspect "operations" has been clarified to be "inspected as required by this code." Chapter 17 contains special inspections concerning the inspection of operations, and also contains qualifications for the inspector; Chapter 33 also mandates inspections. The 2008 requirement that the inspection is performed by or under the authority of the "person superintending the work" is not retained; responsibility for inspection of operations is spelled out in the applicable code provision and varies based on the type of inspection.  Further, this section adds a new provision to clarify that "temporary construction" and "structures" also need to be inspected as required by the code.  Concerning the inspection of equipment – provisions from Section 3301.5 of the 2008 Code are incorporated here and revised. Specifically, term "person superintending the work or designated representative" has been changed to "competent person designated by the contractor using the equipment" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 5 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3301.5 Inspection of equipment. Any equipment or device, except hand tools, that would affect public safety when operated shall be inspected by the person superintending the work or by his or her designated representative before the equipment or device is used on a specific job. Such inspection shall be made, and every defect or unsafe condition shall	A revision was also made to clarify that the inspection of equipment requirement mandated by this section applies only where the code does not provide more specific criteria. For example, scaffolds, cranes, and a number of other types of equipment have specific inspection criteria, and those more detailed inspection requirements would instead apply.  The record of inspections required by Section 3301.5 of the 2008 Code was amended here to apply to both the initial inspection before use and the periodic inspection throughout the duration of the job.  The term "device" was not retained as a definition of "equipment" was added to the 2014 Code; this definition encompasses "devices".  The provisions of this section are relocated to and revised in Section 3301.4 of the 2014 Code, except that provision relating to correcting defects or unsafe conditions/equipment have been relocated to and revised in a new Section 3301.5 of the 2014 Code.
Any unsafe equipment or device shall immediately be made safe or removed from the site. Periodic inspections of equipment shall be performed during construction or demolition operations, and a record of such inspections shall be kept at the site for the duration of the work and made available to the department upon request.]	
<b>3301.5 Unsafe conditions and equipment.</b> Any structure, temporary construction, operation, or equipment found to be defective or unsafe,	Provisions from the 2008 Code Section 3301.5 relating to correcting defects or unsafe conditions/equipment have been relocated to this new

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 6 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
and posing a risk to the public and property, shall be immediately secured	Section 3301.5 of the 2014 Code and revised to cover structures,
and corrected, or removed from the site.	temporary construction, and operations, in addition to equipment. Further, as Chapter 33 governs the safety of the public and property, a clarification was added that the text concerns situations that pose "a risk to the public and property."
3301.6 [Sizes and stresses of materials and equipment] Design, sizes,	The revision to this section provides a scope to the section (previously it
and capacity of materials, structures, temporary construction, and	was just a title with no text). The title is revised to cover the expanded
equipment. Design, sizes, and capacities of materials, structures,	provisions included in the sections below.
temporary construction, and equipment shall be in accordance with the	
requirements of Sections 3301.6.1 through 3301.6.3.	
[3301.6.1 Sizes. All sizes and dimensions prescribed in this chapter	This section was relocated to Section 3301.6.2 of the 2014 Code. No
are minimum requirements. Lumber sizes are nominal or commercial	changes to the text made.
except where stated otherwise.]	
3301.6.1 Design. Whenever design is specifically required by the provisions of this chapter, such design shall be in accordance with the requirements of this code and executed by, or under, the supervision of a registered design professional who shall cause his or her seal and signature to be affixed to such documents that may be required for the work.	The first sentence of Section 3301.7 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here; a clarification was added that the design needs to be in accordance with the requirements of the code. Further, a clarification was added that design needs to be "specifically" required by the provisions of the chapter; this is to make clear this section does not impose a design requirement where none other exists.
Exception: Where this chapter specifically indicates that the design may be executed by another individual.	
[3301.6.2 Stresses. Temporary equipment and constructions shall be designed so that the allowable stress values for the material as specified by this code are not exceeded.]	This section is deleted. Allowable stress values is not the only method of design allowed under the code. Further, the text was redundant as it is covered by the revised Section 3301.6.3 in the 2014 Code.
3301.6.2 Sizes. All sizes and dimensions prescribed in this chapter are	This text is from Section 3301.6.1 of the 2008 Code, which has been

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 7 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
minimum requirements. Lumber sizes are nominal or commercial	relocated here; no changes made to the text.
except where stated otherwise.	
<b>3301.6.3</b> [Design capacity. No structure, device, or equipment, whether permanent or temporary, including all partly or fully completed elements or sections of the building, shall be loaded in excess of its design capacity.] <b>Capacity.</b> No structure, temporary construction, or equipment shall be loaded in excess of its capacity as specified by the code, manufacturer, and/or designer. Where there is a discrepancy, the stricter standard shall apply.	Section revised to apply to structures, temporary construction, and equipment. Revisions also made to reflect design requirements of the code and to recognize that manufacturers may also impose their own criteria.
[3301.7 Design. Whenever design is required by the provisions of this chapter, such design shall be executed by, or under, the supervision of a registered design professional who shall cause his or her seal and signature to be affixed to any drawings or specifications that may be required for the work unless specifically indicated by this chapter that the design may be executed by another individual. All such documents shall be kept at the site for inspection by the commissioner for the duration of the job.]	The first sentence of this section has been relocated to and revised in a new Section 3301.6.1 in the 2014 Code. The last sentence has been incorporated into the new Section 3301.7 in the 2014 Code.

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 8 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



#### Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\* **Explanation of Change** This new section consolidates the numerous places throughout the **3301.7 Documents to be kept on site.** Where this chapter requires construction documents, drawings, inspection reports, logs, checklists, chapter that requires documents to be kept and made available upon site safety plans, fire safety and evacuation plans, tenant protection request. In creating one uniform requirement, it allows the duplicate plans, occupant protection plans, or monitoring plans, copies of such shall sections elsewhere in the chapter to be deleted, except where there is a be maintained at the site for the duration of the job and made available need to provide more specific criteria on a case by case basis. to the commissioner upon request. Copies of such aforementioned construction documents or drawings shall also be maintained by the Please note, in addition to this section, other chapters of the code have permit holder and the designer. Copies of such aforementioned similar requirements for documents to be made available; for example, inspection reports, logs, or checklists shall also be maintained by the §28-104.2.2 of the Administrative Code requires construction documents permit holder and the entity that performed the inspection. Copies of to be kept on site. such aforementioned plans shall also be kept by the permit holder and the entity that developed the plan. **Exception:** Where this chapter requires inspection reports, logs, checklists, site safety plans, fire safety and evacuation plans, tenant protection plans, occupant protection plans, or monitoring plans to be maintained by a specified entity other than the permit holder, such reports, logs, checklists, or plans shall be maintained by such specified entity. 3301.8 [Accident reporting] Accidents and damage to adjoining This section has been revised to codify accident and incident reporting property. [The department shall be notified promptly, in accordance with criteria. This section is based upon current department practice, as explained in a service notice dated December 2009. the circumstances, of all accidents at construction or demolition sites.] The department shall be notified immediately by the permit holder, or a duly authorized representative, of an accident at a construction or For what constitutes an accident – and thus would require notification – demolition site, or of any damage to adjoining property caused by please see the new definition of "accident" in Section 3302.1 of the 2014 construction or demolition activity at the site. edition of Chapter 33. In addition to accidents, anything that results in "damage to adjoining

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 9 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	property" (which covers both adjoining public and adjoining private
	property) and which is caused by "construction or demolition activity"
	emanating from such construction or demolition site, must also be
	reported.
3301.8.1 Use and tampering prohibited. Following an accident, no	New section to codify requirements prohibiting continued operation or
person shall permit any of the following without the permission of	tampering of evidence; exception provided to allow for emergency
the commissioner, or without a lawful order from the New York City	procedures to secure work or to assist injured or trapped individuals.
Police or Fire Department:	
1. Use or operation of any equipment or structure damaged or	
involved in the accident; or	
2. Removal or alteration of any equipment, structure, material,	
or evidence related to the accident.	
Exception: Immediate emergency procedures taken to secure	
structures, temporary construction, operations, or equipment that	
pose a continued imminent danger or to facilitate assistance for	
persons who are trapped or who have sustained bodily injury.	
<b>3301.9 Required signs.</b> Signs shall be posted at a construction or	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
demolition site in accordance with Sections 3301.9.1 through 3301.9.5.	The shanges made in the 2011 code.
<b>3301.9.1 Fence project information panel.</b> Where a site is enclosed	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
with a fence in accordance with Section 3307.7, a project information	
panel meeting the requirements of Sections 3301.9.1.1 through	
3301.9.1.6 shall be posted. Required project information panels shall	
be in place throughout the duration that the fence remains at the	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 10 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
site.	
Exceptions:	
1. At a site where the project permit was issued or renewed prior to July 1, 2013, signs meeting the requirement of Section 3301.9.3 may be posted in lieu of a project information panel. Such signs shall be removed and a project information panel in accordance with the requirements of this section installed upon date of the first permit renewal on or after July 1, 2013.	
<ol><li>Project information panels at government-owned sites or at sites with government funding, may be modified in accordance with department rule.</li></ol>	
<ol> <li>Signs posted at construction or demolition sites for one-, two- or three-family dwellings may comply with Section 3301.9.3 in lieu of this section.</li> </ol>	
3301.9.1.1 Project information panel content. Project	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
information panels shall contain the following information:	
<ol> <li>A rendering, elevation drawing, or zoning diagram of the building exterior that does not contain logos or commercially recognizable symbols;</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>A title stating "Work in Progress:" and specifying the intended type(s) of zoning use(s) (e.g. Residential, Commercial, Manufacturing, Retail, Office, Hospital, School);</li> </ol>	
3. Anticipated project completion date;	
<ol> <li>The corporate name, address, and telephone number of the owner of the property;</li> </ol>	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 11 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>Website address or phone number to contact for project information;</li> <li>The corporate name and telephone number of the general contractor, or for a demolition site, the demolition contractor;</li> <li>The statement, in both English and Spanish, "TO ANONYMOUSLY REPORT UNSAFE CONDITIONS AT THIS WORK SITE, CALL 311."; and</li> <li>A copy of the primary project permit, with accompanying text "To see other permits issued on this property, visit: www.nyc.gov/buildings." The permit shall be laminated or encased in plastic covering to protect it from the elements or shall be printed directly onto the project information panel.</li> <li>Exception: A rendering, elevation drawing, or zoning diagram of the building exterior is not required for demolition projects.</li> </ol>	
<b>3301.9.1.2</b> Posting of project information panels. A project information panel shall be posted on the fence on each perimeter fronting a public thoroughfare. Where such perimeter is more than 150 feet in length, a project information panel shall be posted at each corner. Such panels shall be posted on the fence at a height of 4 feet (1219 mm) above the ground, with such distance measured from the ground to the bottom edge of the panel.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3301.9.1.3 Project information panel material. Project	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 12 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
information panels shall be constructed out of a durable and weatherproof material such as vinyl, plastic, or aluminum, and such material shall be flame retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 or listed under UL 214.	
3301.9.1.4 Project information panel specifications. Project information panels shall be 6 feet (1829 mm) wide and 4 feet (1219 mm) high, with the content required by Section 3301.9.1.1 arranged in accordance with Figures 3301.9.1.4(1) and 3301.9.1.4(2). The content required by Section 3301.9.1.1, items number 2 through 7 shall be written in the Calibri font or similar sans serif font style, with letters a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) high, as measured by the upper case character. Such letters shall be white, on a blue background, with such blue color of a shade matching Pantone 296, or RGB 15, 43, 84, or CMYK 100, 88, 38, 35.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.  The figures included in this section are not reproduced here, please see the code text to view the figures.
<ol> <li>The dimensions for a project information panel posted in conjunction with a demolition project shall be 2 feet 4 inches (711 mm) wide and 4 feet (1219 mm) high, in accordance with Figure 3301.9.1.4(1).</li> <li>For construction sites with a street frontage less than 60 feet (18 288 mm), the dimensions for a project information panel, other than that posted in conjunction with a demolition project, shall be 55 inches (1397 mm) wide and 36.5 inches (927 mm) high, in accordance with Figure 3301.9.1.4(3).</li> </ol>	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 13 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3301.9.1.5 Updating content.</b> When content required by Section 3301.9.1.1 changes, the project information panel shall be updated.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3301.9.1.6 Maintenance of project information panels.</b> Project information panels shall be maintained so that the panel remains legible, securely attached, and free of sharp edges, protruding nails, or similar hazards. Content required by Section 3301.9.1.1 shall not be obscured by panel attachments, including but not limited to grommets or grommet holes.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3301.9.2 Sidewalk shed parapet panel.</b> Where a sidewalk shed is installed, a sidewalk shed parapet panel meeting the requirements of Sections 3301.9.2.1 through 3301.9.2.6 shall be posted. Required sidewalk shed parapet panels shall be in place throughout the duration that the sidewalk shed remains at the site.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ol> <li>Exceptions:         <ol> <li>At a site where the sidewalk shed permit was issued or renewed prior to July 1, 2013, signs meeting the requirement of Section 3301.9.4 may be posted in lieu of a sidewalk shed parapet panel. Such signs shall be removed and a sidewalk shed parapet panel in accordance with the requirements of this section installed upon date of the first permit renewal on or after July 1, 2013.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Signs posted at construction or demolition sites for one-, two- or three-family dwellings may comply with Section 3301.9.4 in lieu of this section.</li> </ol>	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 14 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3301.9.2.1 Sidewalk shed parapet panel content.</b> Sidewalk shed parapet panels shall comply with the requirements of either section 3301.9.2.1.1 or 3301.9.2.1.2., as applicable:	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ul> <li>3301.9.2.1.1 Sidewalk Shed parapet panel content for sites not included in a best construction site management program. Sidewalk shed parapet panels not included in a best construction site management program shall contain the following information and be arranged in accordance with Figure 3301.9.2.1(1): <ol> <li>The street address of the site;</li> <li>Name (which may incorporate a logo) of the contractor responsible for the site or where there is no contractor, the name (which may incorporate a logo) of the owner of the site; and</li> <li>The statement "For more information, visit www.nyc.gov/buildings."</li> </ol> </li></ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.  The figure included in this section is not reproduced here, please see the code text to view the figure.
3301.9.2.1.2 Sidewalk Shed parapet panel content for sites included in a best construction site management program. In addition to the requirements of section 3301.9.2.1.1, for site maintained in accordance with a best construction site management program accepted by the commissioner as set forth in Section 3301.9.2.7, either the name or logo of such program, with the department's program acceptance logo, may be placed on the sidewalk shed parapet panel in accordance with Figure 3301.9.2.1(2).	No changes made in the 2014 Code.  The figure included in this section is not reproduced here, please see the code text to view the figure.
<b>3301.9.2.2 Posting of sidewalk shed parapet panels.</b> Sidewalk	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 15 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
shed parapet panels shall be posted on the parapet that runs along the long axis of the sidewalk shed. Such sign:  1. Shall not be posted above or below the level of the parapet; and  2. Shall be posted at least 3 feet (914 mm) and no more than 6 feet (1828 mm) from the left edge of the sidewalk shed parapet, as viewed from the perspective of an individual on the sidewalk opposite the long axis of the sidewalk shed and facing the sidewalk shed; or  3. Where a project information panel in accordance with Section 3301.9.1 is posted on the fence, the horizontal center of the sidewalk shed parapet panel shall be in line with a vertical plane drawn through the horizontal center of the project information panel and the sidewalk shed parapet shall be posted in accordance with Figure 3301.9.2.2.	The figure included in this section is not reproduced here, please see the code text to view the figure.
<b>3301.9.2.3 Sidewalk shed parapet panel material.</b> Sidewalk shed parapet panels shall be constructed out of a durable and weatherproof material such as vinyl, plastic, or aluminum, and such material shall be flame retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 or listed under UL 214.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3301.9.2.4 Sidewalk shed parapet panel specifications. Sidewalk shed parapet panels shall be 3 feet (914 mm) high and 6 feet (1829 mm) wide, with the content required by Section 3301.9.2.1 arranged in accordance with Figures 3301.9.2.1(1) or 3301.9.2.1(2). The sign shall have a white background. The content required by item number 1 of Section 3301.9.2.1.1 must	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 16 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
be written in Calibri font or similar sans serif font style, and such letters shall be blue color a shade matching Pantone 296, or RGB 15, 43, 84, or CMYK 100, 88, 38, 35.	
<b>3301.9.2.5 Updating content.</b> When content required by Section 3301.9.2.1 changes, the sidewalk shed parapet panel shall be updated.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3301.9.2.6 Maintenance of sidewalk shed parapet panels.</b> Sidewalk shed parapet panels shall be maintained so that the panel remains legible, securely attached, and free of sharp edges, protruding nails, or similar hazards. Content required by Section 3301.9.2.1 shall not be obscured by sign attachments, including but not limited to grommets or grommet holes.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3301.9.2.7 Best construction site management program.</b> The department shall have the authority to create standards established by rule for the acceptance of a program that ensures best construction site management practices, and to set forth the basis and process for removal of such acceptance and for the removal of the program's name and logo from the sidewalk shed parapet panel located at a particular site.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3301.9.3</b> Existing fence signs and signs at construction or demolition sites for one-, two- or three-family dwellings. Where a site is enclosed with a fence in accordance with Section 3307.7, and a project information panel is not required in accordance with Section 3301.9.1, a sign or signs meeting the requirements of Section 3301.9.3.1 through 3301.9.3.3 shall be posted. Required signs shall	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 17 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
be in place throughout the duration that the fence remains at the site.	
<ul> <li>3301.9.3.1 Sign content and posting. One or more signs needed to accommodate the following information shall be posted on the fence on each perimeter fronting a public thoroughfare at a height of no more than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the ground, with such distance measured from the ground to the top of the sign: <ol> <li>The name, address, and telephone number of the owner of the property;</li> <li>The name, address, and telephone number of the general contractor, or for a demolition site, the demolition contractor; and</li> <li>The statement, in both English and Spanish, "TO ANONYMOUSLY REPORT UNSAFE CONDITIONS AT THIS WORK SITE THAT ENDANGER WORKERS, CALL 311."</li> </ol> </li></ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3301.9.3.2 Maintenance of fence signs.</b> Fence signs shall be maintained so that the sign remains legible, securely attached, and free of sharp edges, protruding nails, or similar hazards.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3301.9.3.3 Fence sign specifications. Fence signs shall be constructed of ¾ inch (19 mm) plywood or material of equivalent strength, durability and weatherproofing, including but not limited to sheet metal, aluminum, vinyl, or plastic. The letters on such signs shall be black on a white background. Such signs shall be no larger than that needed to accommodate the information required by Section 3301.9.3.1 in letters no less than 3 inches (76 mm) high.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 18 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ul> <li>3301.9.4 Existing sidewalk shed signs and signs at construction or demolition sites for one-, two- or three-family dwellings. Where a sidewalk shed is installed, and a sidewalk shed parapet panel is not required in accordance with Section 3301.9.2, a sign readily visible from the street shall be posted on the parapet that runs along the long axis of the sidewalk shed. Such sidewalk shed sign shall be in place throughout the duration that the sidewalk shed remains at the site. Such sidewalk shed sign shall include: <ol> <li>The corporate name, address, and telephone number of the sidewalk shed permit holder;</li> <li>The sidewalk shed permit number; and</li> <li>The expiration date of the sidewalk shed permit.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3301.9.5 Other signs.</b> Signs required by law to be displayed at a construction or demolition site shall be posted within the site, readily visible to workers, and shall not be posted in any location readily visible to the public unless otherwise required by law.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ul> <li>3301.10 Obscured lawful signs. When a protective structure is constructed in accordance with Section 3307, a temporary sign may be posted on such protective structure when the structure is adjacent to any building and obscures from view a lawful and existing sign. The temporary sign shall comply with the following requirements: <ol> <li>The temporary sign shall be securely fastened to the face of the protective structure at a location directly in front of such business storefront;</li> <li>No projecting temporary signs shall be permitted, and all temporary signs shall be limited to a maximum height of 4 feet (1219 mm), and when affixed to a sidewalk shed, shall not project</li> </ol> </li></ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 19 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	above the parapet; No temporary signs shall be permitted on the ends of any protective structure, unless the lawful and existing sign would otherwise be obscured from view by a deck or parapet of a sidewalk shed or bridge; and No temporary signs shall project below the deck of any sidewalk shed.	
		BC 3302
A COLD		ITIONS
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.	A fatality to a member of the public, or  Any type of injury to a member of the public; or  An injury to a worker; or  An injury to a worker that requires transport by emergency medical services or requires immediate emergency care at a hospital or offsite medical clinic; or  Any complete or partial structural collapse or material failure; or  Any complete or partial collapse or failure of pedestrian protection, scaffolding, hoisting equipment, or material handling equipment; or  Any material fall exterior to the building or structure.	New definition to clarify what constitutes an "accident." This definition is based upon current department practice, as explained in a service notice dated December 2009.  In every day usage, certain items listed in the "accident" definition are generally referred to as "incidents." However, as far as the code is concerned, all such listed items are defined as "accidents" by the code.  The 2009 service notice defined an accident as "Any worker injury requiring EMS treatment or hospitalization." This has been revised in the 2014 Code (see item #4) to clarify its intent.  Further, the 2009 service notice defined "Any worker fall (except for slips and trips)" as an accident. This was not incorporated into the 2014 Code as the other provisions would capture the type of worker fall accidents
		for which notification is required.  The 2009 service notice also defined "Any falling material or debris" as an accident. This was revised in the 2014 Code (see item #7). Specifically,

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 20 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	the provision is clarified to report only material fall "exterior" to the building. Debris is defined as including "discarded material," and thus is still captured under the requirement to report "material" fall.
	The provision in the 2009 service notice that "Any material failure or collapse" is an accident has been incorporated (See item #5) and clarified as "structural collapse" or "material failure." This covers temporary and permanent structures and materials. In the interest of clarity, an item #6 was also added to the code to clarify collapse or failure of certain equipment also constitutes an accident. Structural collapses or material failures anywhere, either within or exterior to a building, require notification.
	Lastly, the 2009 service notice defined "Any property damage – public or private" as an accident. This was not included in the 2014 Code definition of an accident. However, in effect there's no change in the 2014 Code, as Section 3301.8 of the 2014 Code requires notification of any accident or "damage to adjoining property."
ADJUSTMENT (SCAFFOLD). The calibration or modification of a scaffold, including any part or component, that does not meet the definition of installation, removal, repair, maintenance, or use, and does not constitute normal use or operation of the scaffold.	New definition to clarify what constitutes an "adjustment" to a scaffold. This definition is derived from Rule §3314-01 for mast climbers and is now being applied to scaffolds.
ALTERATION. See Section 28-101.5 of the Administrative Code.	Cross reference to the existing definition of "alteration."
	The definition of "construction" includes "alteration," so when Chapter 33 uses the term "construction," the provision also applies to an "alteration" unless the text of the provision specifically excludes an

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 21 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	"alteration." Where the term "alteration" is used in a provision, and "construction" is not used, the provision applies only to an "alteration."
<b>ARCHITECT.</b> See [Chapter 1 of Title 28] <u>Section 28-101.5</u> of the <i>Administrative Code</i> .	Updating the cross reference to the existing definition of "architect."  Please refer to Section 28-101.5 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> for the most up to date definition. However, in essence, when the term "architect" is used it means an architect registered by the State of New York.
<b>ARTICULATING BOOM CRANE.</b> A power-operated machine for lifting or lowering a load and moving it horizontally that utilizes a boom consisting of a series of folding pin connected structural members, typically manipulated to extend or retract by power from hydraulic cylinders, with or without a hoisting mechanism integral to the machine.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>AXIS OF ROTATION.</b> The vertical axis around which the crane superstructure rotates.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>AXLE.</b> The shaft or spindle with which or about which a wheel rotates. On truck and wheel mounted cranes, it refers to an automotive type of axle assembly, including housing, gearing, differential, bearings and mounting appurtenances.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>BASE (MOUNTING).</b> The base or carrier on which the rotating superstructure is mounted, such as a truck, crawler or platform.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>BEARER (PUTLOG).</b> A horizontal transverse scaffold member (which may be supported by legs or runners) upon which the scaffold platform rests and joins scaffold uprights, posts, poles, and similar members.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 22 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>BOOM.</b> A section or strut, of which the heel (lower end) is affixed to a base, carriage or support, and whose upper end supports a cable and sheaves where the load is lifted by means of wire rope and a hook.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>BOOM POINT.</b> The outward end of the top section of the boom, containing the hoist sheave assembly.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>BRAKE.</b> A device used for retarding or stopping motion by friction or power means.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>BUCKET HOIST.</b> A power- or manually operated suspended bucket contained by guide rails used for raising or lowering material, exclusively and is controlled from a point outside the conveyance.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>CABLEWAY.</b> A power-operated system for moving loads in a generally horizontal direction in which the loads are conveyed on an overhead cable, track or carriage.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL.</b> A certificate issued by the department upon review and approval of the engineering and testing of a specific make and model of hoisting equipment to ensure compliance with the applicable provisions of this code and its referenced standards.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>CERTIFICATE OF OPERATION.</b> A certificate issued by the department annually upon satisfactory inspection of the hoisting equipment holding a certificate of approval to ensure that the equipment continues to be in compliance with this code and its referenced standards.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
CERTIFICATE OF ON-SITE INSPECTION. A certificate issued by the	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 23 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
department based on a site-specific approval of the placement, founding	
and operation of hoisting equipment.	
<b>CLAMSHELL.</b> A shovel bucket with two jaws that clamp together by their	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
own weight when it is lifted by a closing line.	
CLIMBING/JUMPING. The raising or lowering of a tower or climber crane	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
to different floors or levels of a building or structure.	
COMMERCIAL TRUCK MOUNTED CRANE (BOOM TRUCK). A crane	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
consisting of a rotating superstructure (center post or turntable), boom, operating machinery, and one or more operator's stations mounted on a	
frame attached to a commercial truck chassis, usually retaining a payload	
hauling capability whose power source usually powers the crane. Its	
function is to lift, lower, and swing loads at various radii.	
COMPETENT PERSON. One who is capable of identifying existing	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
predictable hazards in the surroundings or conditions that are unsanitary,	
hazardous or dangerous, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate such hazards.	
corrective measures to eminimate such hazarus.	
CONCRETE WASHOUT WATER. Wastewater from the rinsing of	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
equipment used to mix, transport, convey, and/or place concrete. Such	
equipment shall include, but not be limited to, concrete buckets,	
concrete hose lines and pumps, boots, shovels, finishing tools,	
wheelbarrows, motorized concrete carts, concrete pour funnels and the chute of concrete mixer trucks.	
chate of concrete mixer tracks.	
Exceptions:	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 24 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>This term shall not include wastewater from the rinsing of equipment involved in the preparation, conveyance or application of concrete that is</li> </ol>	
1.1 mixed on site if the total quantity of concrete is less than or equal to one and one half cubic yards (1.146m³), or	
1.2 from bagged ready mix if the total quantity of concrete is less than or equal to sixty (60) eighty pound (36.287 kg) bags, or eighty (80) sixty pound (27.215 kg) bags, or the equivalent.	
2. This term shall not include wastewater from the rinsing of the wheels, undercarriage or chassis of concrete mixer trucks.	
<b>CONSTRUCTION.</b> The excavation, erection, alteration, and repair of buildings or any component parts, including all operations incidental thereto.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>CORNER SCAFFOLD (ANGLE SCAFFOLD).</b> A suspended scaffold consisting of an assembly of two or more platforms connected nonlineraly and designed and manufactured to fit around a corner or a projecting part of a building.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>COUNTERWEIGHT.</b> Weight used to supplement the weight of the machine in order to provide stability for lifting loads.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
CRANE. A power-operated machine for lifting or lowering a load and	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 25 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
moving it horizontally which utilizes wire rope and in which the hoisting	
mechanism is an integral part of the machine. The definition of a crane	
shall also include articulating boom crane, regardless of whether it has a	
hoisting mechanism integral to the machine.	
<b>CRAWLER CRANE.</b> A crane consisting of a rotating superstructure with a	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
power plant, operating machinery, and boom, mounted on a base and	
equipped with crawler treads for travel. Its function is to lift, lower, and	
swing loads at various radii.	
CRITICAL PICK. The attachment and detachment of loads from the hook	Adding definition of "Critical Pick" from Rule 9 to the 2014 edition of
of hoisting equipment used to hoist or lower loads on the outside of a	Chapter 33.
building that involves one or more of the following:	
	The introductory sentence of the definition has been revised from what
1. An article that is at or above 95% of approved rated capacity	appears in Rule 9. Text was added to clarify that the definition applies to work involving the attaching/detaching of loads from a hook on the
of the hoisting equipment or rigging equipment;	outside of a building; this is consistent with jurisdiction of Rule 9 and does
2. An article that is asymmetrical and is not provided with	not constitute a change, but this needs to be spelled out here as that
standard rigging ears;	jurisdiction is not clear in Chapter 33 without this added text. Further,
	the definition is expanded to cover hoisting equipment; Rule 9 applied
3. An article that has a wind sail area exceeding 500 square feet;	only to cranes and derricks.
4. A pick that may present an added risk because of clearance,	Within the item list, the triggers for asymmetrical loads (#2) and fragile or
drift, or other interference;	thin shell construction (#5) were modified from Rule 9 to now include a
<u>,</u>	further criteria that the article also has to not be provided with standard
5. An article that that is fragile or of thin shell construction and	rigging ears in order to meet the definition of a critical pick.
is not provided with standard rigging ears;	
	The trigger for wind sail area (#3) was made its own numbered item,
6. A pick that requires multiple power operated hoisting	although this does not represent a new or changed requirement, only a

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 26 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
equipment (tandem pick); or  7. A pick that requires out of the ordinary rigging equipment,	formatting revision.
methods, or setup.	
DEBRIS. Rubbish, waste, discarded material, or the remains of something broken down, demolished, or destroyed.	Adding new definition for the term "debris." The 2008 version of Chapter 33 used the term "debris," "waste," and similar words interchangeably; in the 2014 version, Chapter 33 opts to use the term "debris." This definition is included to convey "debris," where used in the chapter, is an all-encompassing term that includes rubbish, waste, etc. In effect, this is a change of terminology but does not change any substantive provisions.  Note: As "debris" is defined as including "discarded material," whenever the chapter uses the term "material" it also applies to "debris."
<b>DEBRIS NET or NETTING.</b> A netting of a fine mesh of a size and strength sufficient to catch debris, such as falling tools and materials.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>DEMOLITION.</b> Full or partial demolition.  [DEMOLITION, FULL] Full demolition. The dismantling, razing, or removal of all of a building or structure, including all operations incidental thereto.	Revising the formatting of the sub-definition titles ("Full demolition" and "Partial demolition") to be consistent with the 2009 I-Codes, which form the base document of the 2014 Construction Codes.
[ <b>DEMOLITION, PARTIAL</b> ] <u>Partial demolition</u> . The dismantling, razing, or removal of structural members, floors, interior bearing walls, and/or exterior walls or portions thereof, including all operations incidental thereto.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 27 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>DERRICK.</b> An apparatus consisting of a mast or equivalent member held at the end by guys or braces, with or without a boom, for use with a hoisting mechanism and operating ropes, for lifting or lowering a load and moving it horizontally.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>DEWATERING.</b> The removal of surface or ground water from a site by pumping or evaporation.	New definition to clarify what constitutes "dewatering".
<u>DIRECT AND CONTINUING SUPERVISION.</u> See Section 28-401.3 of the <u>Administrative Code.</u>	Cross reference to the existing definition of "direct and continuing supervision."
	Please refer to Section 28-401.3 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> for the most up to date definition. However, in essence, this term is applied in Chapter 33 to work involving a licensed rigger or licensed sign hanger. Where a licensed rigger or licensed sign hanger is utilized, all individuals performing the rigging or sign hanging work – including the foreman supervising the work – must be under the "direct and continuing supervision" of the licensee, which generally means such individuals need to be supervised by the licensee (although not necessarily personally supervised at the jobsite by the licensee) and under the "direct employ" (on the payroll) of the licensee or the business of the licensee.  See Sections 3314.4 and 3316.9 for further details on which types of work require a licensed rigger or licensed sign hanger.
<b>DIRECT EMPLOY.</b> See Section 28-401.3 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> .	Cross reference to the existing definition of "direct employ."
	Please refer to Section 28-401.3 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> for the most up to date definition. However, in essence, this term is a major sub

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 28 of 355



conent of "direct and continuing supervision," which is used in other 33 for work that requires a licensed rigger or sign hanger. Evally, the term means individuals performing the rigging or sign ing work – including the foreman supervising the work – need to be
ne payroll of the licensee or the business of the licensee.
Sections 3314.4 and 3316.9 for further details on which types of work ire a licensed rigger or licensed sign hanger. Please note that ons 3314.4 and 3316.9 allow, in limited cases, for work that requires ensed rigger or licensed sign hanger to be performed by individuals are under the supervision of the licensee but are not under the ect employ" of the licensee. Specifically, registered design essionals who are not employed by the licensee may ride on a ended scaffold, and specialty crews approved by the department be supervised by the licensee but not employed by the licensee.
hanges made in the 2014 Code.
hanges made in the 2014 Code.
se refer to Section 28-101.5 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> for the most o date definition. However, in essence, when the term "engineer" is it means a professional engineer licensed by the State of New York.
Section and the section description descri

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 29 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>EQUIPMENT.</b> Implements used to facilitate construction or demolition	Adding new definition for the term "equipment." The 2008 version of
work.	Chapter 33 used the term "equipment," "tool," "device," and other
	similar words interchangeably; the 2014 version of Chapter 33 opts to use
	the term "equipment." This definition is included to convey that
	"equipment," when used in Chapter 33, has a broad meaning, which
	includes "tools," "devices," etc. In effect, this is a change of terminology
	but does not change any substantive provisions.
<b>ERECTION.</b> The assembly and placement of crane sections and	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
components into place, including all operations incidental thereto.	The changes made in the 2011 code.
Erection shall include climbing and jumping.	
<b>EXCAVATION.</b> The removal of earth from its natural position; except for	New definition to clarify what constitutes an "excavation".
any incidental removal that occurs during the course of auguring, drilling,	
vibrating, or driving.	Please note, excavation is a subcomponent of the definition of "Soil and
	foundation work." When the code uses the term "Soil and foundation
	work" it also means "excavation."
[FULL DEMOLITION. See "Demolition, full."]	Formatting revision. The definition of "full demolition" can be found as a
trong state and	sub-definition under the definition for "demolition."
GUARDRAIL SYSTEM (SCAFFOLD). A vertical barrier as described in	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
Section 3314.8 consisting of, but not limited to, toprails, midrails and	
posts, erected to prevent falling from a scaffold platform or walkway to	
lower levels.	
<b>GUY.</b> A rope used to steady or secure the mast or other members in the	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
desired position.	
HANDHELD DEVICE (DEMOLITION). Equipment, mechanical or non-	New definition to clarify what constitutes a handheld device for
	The definition to clarify what constitutes a handred device for

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 30 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
mechanical, utilized to physically demolish a building or structure, or	demolition work.
elements of a building or structure, that is held, lifted, moved, and	
operated by a single person. A handheld device shall also include any	This definition is often used in conjunction with the definition for
item accessory to such equipment, including but not limited to a	"mechanical demolition equipment" to exempt "handheld devices", even
compressor, regardless of if such accessory item is held, lifted, moved,	if they are mechanical in nature, from the requirements of mechanical
and operated by a single person. A handheld device does not include	demolition.
remote controlled equipment.	
HEAVY DUTY SCAFFOLD. A supported scaffold capable of supporting	The requirements of the 2008 Code Section 3314.3.3.3 have been turned
loads of up to 75 pounds per square foot (366.15 kg/m2), and not more	into a definition.
than those imposed by workers and heavy material, including but not	
limited to stone.	
<b>HEAVY DUTY SIDEWALK SHED.</b> A sidewalk shed designed to carry a live	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
load of at least 300 pounds per square foot (1465 kg/m <sup>2</sup> ).	
HISTORIC STRUCTURE. A building or structure which is a designated New	Definition for "historic structure" added to Chapter 33. This is derived
York City landmark or interior landmark, is located within a designated	from the definition utilized in TTPN 10 of 1988.
New York City historic district, or is listed on the New York State or	This definition annies only within the context of Chanton 22. The
National Register of Historic Places.	This definition applies only within the context of Chapter 33. The definition of "historic structure" used in other chapters and rules of the
	department may contain a different set of criteria. Most notably, the
	Chapter 33 version of the definition does not include potentially eligible
	landmarks or landmarks that have been tabled for consideration.
	and the state of t
HOISTING EQUIPMENT. Equipment used to raise and lower personnel	The definition has been revised to make clear that scaffolds, mast
and/or material with intermittent motion. Hoisting equipment does not	climbers, and elevators do not fall under the provisions governing
include scaffolds, mast climbers, and elevators.	hoisting equipment. Scaffolds, mast climbers, and elevators have
	detailed requirements that are separate from those imposed on hoisting

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 31 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	equipment. This revision does not alter current requirements.
<b>HOISTING MACHINE.</b> A power operated machine used for lifting or lowering a load, utilizing a drum and a wire rope, excluding elevators. This shall include but not be limited to a crane, derrick, cableway and hydraulic lifting system, and articulating booms.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>HOISTING MECHANISM.</b> A hoist drum and rope reeving system used for lifting and lowering loads.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
INDUSTRIAL ROPE ACCESS. The use of rope access equipment in which a person descends or ascends on a rope, or traverses along a rope, and in which the ropes are used as the primary means of support and positioning. Industrial rope access does not include window washing.	Codifying definition for "industrial rope access," derived from Buildings Bulletin 2011-014.
INSTALLING/INSTALLATION/INSTALL (SCAFFOLD). The initial installation or re-installation of a scaffold at a site.  Initial installation (scaffold). The initial assembly, set-up, or placement of a scaffold at a site.  Re-installation (scaffold). The addition, relocation, or removal of any	New definition to clarify what constitutes scaffold "installation," with a distinction provided between the "initial installation" and "reinstallation" at a site. When the code states "installation" (or "installing" or "install") it covers both "initial installation" and "re-installation" of the scaffold. When the term "initial installation" is used, the provision described applies only to the "initial installation." Likewise, when the term "re-installation" is used, the provision described applies only to the
part, component, or attachment to a scaffold at a site, including but not limited to counterweights, tie-backs, anchorages, or connections to the building or structure, that occurs subsequent to the initial installation, and which does not otherwise occur in an automated, automatic fashion, as part of the normal use of the scaffold.	"re-installation."  The "re-installation" definition allows, in certain conditions, for the automatic, automated moving of the scaffold, as part of the normal use of the scaffold, to not trigger the installation/re-installation requirements of the code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 32 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	Also see Section 3314 of the 2014 Code, which provides further exemptions; certain instances that meet the definition of "installation" are exempted from installation requirements.
<b>JIB.</b> An extension attached to the boom point to provide added boom length for lifting specified loads. The jib may be in line with the boom or offset to various angles in the vertical plane of the boom.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>JUMP (JUMPING).</b> The process of adding or removing mast or tower sections to equipment that has already been erected.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>LAY.</b> That distance measured along a wire rope in which one strand makes one complete helical convolution about the core or center.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
LIGHT DUTY SCAFFOLD. A supported scaffold capable of supporting loads of up to 25 pounds per square foot (122.05 kg/m2), and not more than those imposed by workers and lightweight material, including but not limited to wood or paint.	The requirements of the 2008 Code Section 3314.3.3.1 have been turned into a definition.
<b>LIGHT[-]_DUTY SIDEWALK SHED.</b> A sidewalk shed designed to carry a live load of at least 150 pounds per square foot (732.3 kg/m <sup>2</sup> ).	Revisions made to properly format the definition. Chapter 33 uses the term "light duty" not "light-duty"; hyphen removed to reflect that. Also period added to the end of the sentence.
<b>LOAD (WORKING).</b> The external load, in pounds (kilograms), applied to the crane or derrick, including the weight of auxiliary load attaching equipment, such as lower load blocks, shackles and slings.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>LOAD RATINGS.</b> Crane and derrick ratings in pounds (kilograms) established by the manufacturer in accordance with standards set forth in rules promulgated by the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
LOAD RATING CHART. A full and complete range of manufacturer's crane	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 33 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
load ratings at all stated operating radii, boom angles, work areas, boom lengths and configurations, jib lengths and angles (or offset), as well as alternative ratings for use and nonuse of optional equipment on the crane, such as outriggers and extra counterweights, that affect ratings.	
<b>LOWER LOAD BLOCK.</b> The assembly of hook or shackle, swivel, sheaves, pins and frame suspended by the hoisting ropes.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
MAINTENANCE (SCAFFOLD). Regular or periodic upkeep as specified by the manufacturer to keep the scaffold, including all parts or components, in like new condition and safe working order, and that does not otherwise meet the definition of an installation, removal, or repair.	New definition to clarify what constitutes a "maintenance" to a scaffold. This definition is derived from Rule §3314-01 for mast climbers and is now being applied to scaffolds.
MAJOR BUILDING. An existing or proposed building 10 or more stories or 125 feet (38 100 mm) or more in height, or an existing or proposed building with a building footprint of 100,000 square feet (30 480 m²) or more regardless of height, or an existing or proposed building so designated by the commissioner due to unique hazards associated with the construction or demolition of the structure.	The requirements in Section 3310.2 of the 2008 code have been turned into a definition in the 2014 code. The thresholds for determining a major building remain as they are presently under the 2008 code.
[MAST-CLIMBING WORK PLATFORMS] MAST CLIMBER. A powered device consisting of an elevating platform mounted on a base or chassis and mast, that when erected is capable of supporting personnel, material, equipment and tools on a deck or platform that is capable of traveling vertically in infinitely adjustable increments to reach the desired work level.	Title of the definition revised; "mast climber" is the term most often utilized in the industry and is used throughout Rule §3314-01, the mast climber rule. The revision brings Chapter 33 in line with this terminology.
<b>MATERIAL HANDLING EQUIPMENT.</b> A power or manually operated platform, bucket, car or cage that moves horizontally and is mainly used for transporting material during construction, alteration, repair or demolition of a building or structure.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 34 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>MATERIAL HOIST (MATERIAL HOISTING EQUIPMENT).</b> A power or manually operated platform, bucket, car or cage that moves vertically and is used for raising or lowering material exclusively during construction, alteration, repair or demolition of a building or structure, and is controlled from a point outside the conveyance.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
MECHANICAL DEMOLITION EQUIPMENT. Mechanically driven or powered equipment that is utilized to physically demolish a building or structure, or elements of a building or structure, either within or exterior to the building or structure, or that is utilized to move debris or material within the building or structure. Mechanical demolition equipment shall not include mechanically driven or powered equipment that is utilized to move debris or material outside of the building or structure.	New definition to clarify what constitutes mechanical demolition equipment.  This definition is commonly used in Section 3306 in the context of requiring demolitions that utilize "mechanical demolition equipment" obtain special permission from the department and file demolition submittal documents, among other items.  This definition is also often used in conjunction with the definition for "handheld device" to exempt "handheld devices", even if they are mechanical in nature, from the requirements of mechanical demolition.
MEDIUM DUTY SCAFFOLD. A supported scaffold capable of supporting loads of up to 50 pounds per square foot (244.1 kg/m2), and not more than those imposed by workers and moderate material, including but not limited to brick and pipe.	The requirements of the 2008 Code Section 3314.3.3.2 have been turned into a definition.
MINOR ALTERATIONS. See Section 105.4.2 of the Administrative Code.	Cross reference to the existing definition of "minor alterations."  Please refer to Section 105.4.2 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> for the most up to date definition.  Within the context of Chapter 33, certain work meeting the definition of

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 35 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	"minor alterations" is exempt from select provisions of Chapter 33. These specific exemptions will be spelled out within the text of certain sections of the chapter.
<b>MOBILE CRANE.</b> A commercial truck mounted crane, crawler crane, wheel mounted crane (multiple control stations), or wheel mounted crane (single control station).	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>MOBILE SCAFFOLD.</b> A powered or unpowered, portable, caster, track or wheel-mounted supported scaffold.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
MULTIPOINT ADJUSTABLE [SUSPENSION] <u>SUSPENDED</u> SCAFFOLD. A [suspension] <u>suspended</u> scaffold consisting of a platform(s) that is suspended by more than two ropes from overhead supports and equipped with a means to raise and lower the platform to the desired work levels.	The term "suspension scaffold" is being changed to "suspended scaffold" throughout Chapter 33 to reflect the more common usage of the term "suspended scaffold." This revision reflects the global change.
ORDINARY REPAIRS. See Section 105.4.2 of the Administrative Code.	Cross reference to the existing definition of "ordinary repairs."  Please refer to Section 105.4.2 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> for the most up to date definition.  Within the context of Chapter 33, certain work meeting the definition of "ordinary repairs" is exempt from select provisions of Chapter 33. These specific exemptions will be spelled out within the text of certain sections of the chapter.
<b>OUTRIGGER (CRANE).</b> Extendable or fixed members attached to the mounting base that rest on supports at the outer ends used to support the crane.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>OUTRIGGER (SCAFFOLD).</b> The structural member of a supported scaffold	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 36 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
used to increase the base width of a scaffold in order to provide support for and increased stability of the scaffold.	
·	
<b>OUTRIGGER BEAM (THRUSTOUT).</b> The structural member of a [suspension] suspended scaffold or outrigger scaffold that provides	The term "suspension scaffold" is being changed to "suspended scaffold" throughout Chapter 33 to reflect the more common usage of the term
support for the scaffold by extending the scaffold point of attachment to	"suspended scaffold." This revision reflects the global change.
a point out and away from the structure or building.	
OUTRIGGER SCAFFOLD. A supported scaffold consisting of a platform	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
resting on outrigger beams (thrustouts) projecting beyond the wall or face of the building or structure, the inboard ends of which are secured	
inside the building or structure.	
[PARTIAL DEMOLITION. See "Demolition, partial."]	Formatting revision. The definition of "partial demolition" can be found
	as a sub-definition under the definition for "demolition."
PERSONNEL HOIST. A mechanism and its hoistway, equipped with a car	Grammar revision; adding commas and period mark.
that moves vertically on guide members, used for hoisting or lowering workers or workers and materials for the construction, alteration, or	
demolition of a building, structure, or other work.	
PLATFORM. A work surface elevated above lower levels. Platforms can be	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
constructed using individual wood planks, fabricated planks or fabricated decks.	
<b>POWER BUGGIES.</b> An automotive vehicle designed or used for the	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
transportation of materials on or about construction or demolition sites. It shall not include automobiles, motor trucks, general purpose tractors,	
or excavating or material handling machinery.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 37 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>QUALIFIED PERSON.</b> A person who by possession of a recognized degree, certificate or professional standing, or who by knowledge, training and	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
experience, has demonstrated his or her ability to solve or resolve	
problems related to the subject matter, the work or the project.	
problems related to the subject matter, the work of the project.	
<b>REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.</b> An architect or engineer.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
REMOVING/REMOVAL/REMOVE (SCAFFOLD). The final process of taking	New definition to clarify what constitutes a "removal" (etc) of a scaffold.
apart a scaffold in a specific sequence and removing it from the site.	This definition is derived from Rule §3314-01 for mast climbers and is
	now being applied to scaffolds.
REPAIR (SCAFFOLD). Work performed to restore a scaffold, or any part or	New definition to clarify what constitutes a "repair" to a scaffold. This
component, to like new condition and safe working order following decay, wear, or damage. The definition of repair shall also include the	definition is derived from Rule §3314-01 for mast climbers and is now being applied to scaffolds.
replacement of a part or component.	being applied to scartolds.
replacement of a part of component.	
REPLACEMENT (SCAFFOLD). A repair involving the exchange or	New definition to clarify what constitutes a "replacement" to a scaffold.
substitution of one part or component with another identical or similar	It is defined as being a subset of the definition of "repair," so where the
part or component in order to restore a scaffold, or any part or	code uses the term "repair" in relation to the repair of a scaffold, the
component, to like new condition and safe working order following	"repair" provision also applies to a "replacement." On the flip side,
decay, wear, or damage.	where the term "replacement" is used in relation to a scaffold, the
	provisions of that section apply only to the "replacement" and not the
POPE DATE AND A STATE OF THE ST	larger set of work that would constitute a "repair" to a scaffold.
ROPE. [Wire rope unless otherwise specified.] A continuous line of	Revision to the definition; this makes the rope requirements of the
material comprised of a number of twisted or braided strands of fiber (natural or synthetic) or metal wire.	chapter apply to all ropes, and also accounts for modern ropes made of synthetic materials.
thatarar or synthetic, or metar wire.	Synthetic materials.
	Note: To be considered a rope, it must consist of a continuous line of

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 38 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	material that is twisted or braided. Chains and slings, among other items, do not meet this definition.
<b>RUNBACK STRUCTURE.</b> A temporary system of hoistway landing runways, vertical supports and horizontal diaphragms designed to bridge between the hoistway and the parent structure and to transmit both vertical and horizontal loads to the supporting structure and/or foundation.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
SAFETY NETTING SYSTEM. Debris or structural nets, installed vertically or horizontally, along with all supports, components, and connections.  Horizontal safety netting. A safety netting system, installed horizontally, consisting of structural netting lined with debris netting.	New definitions for safety netting. This codifies best practice.  Where the code uses the term "safety netting system" it covers both "horizontal safety netting" and "vertical safety netting." When the term "horizontal safety netting" is used, the provision described applies only to
Vertical safety netting. A safety netting system, installed vertically, consisting of debris netting.	"horizontal safety netting." Likewise, when the term "vertical safety netting" is used, the provision described applies only to "vertical safety netting."
	Note: In a few instances within the chapter, the term "safety netting" and not "safety netting system" is used, in others "horizontal (or vertical) safety netting system" and not "horizontal (or vertical) safety netting" is used. All such instances should be read as meaning the terms defined here, with or without the word "system" included.
<b>SCAFFOLD.</b> Any temporary elevated platform and its supporting structure (including points of anchorage) used for supporting workers or workers and material, [which includes] <u>including but not limited to</u> supported scaffolds, [suspension] <u>suspended</u> scaffolds, and mobile scaffolds.	The term "suspension scaffold" is being changed to "suspended scaffold" throughout Chapter 33 to reflect the more common usage of the term "suspended scaffold." This revision reflects the global change. Commas and a period mark added as well to ensure proper grammar. The term "which includes" changed to "including but not limited to."

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 39 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
SCAFFOLD CONTROLLING ENTITY. The contractor or other entity that exercises responsibility for the site where the scaffold is located.	New definition in the 2014 Code. There are a number of instances when a scaffold does not require a permit, or the contractor or licensed rigger who installed the scaffold is not responsible for the use of the scaffold. In such cases, this definition, when used within the code, assigns responsibility to the "scaffold controlling entity" which is, in essence, the entity that is responsible for the jobsite.
<b>SINGLE-POINT ADJUSTABLE [SUSPENSION] SUSPENDED SCAFFOLD.</b> A [suspension] <u>suspended</u> scaffold consisting of a platform suspended by one rope from an overhead support and equipped with means to permit the movement of the platform to desired work levels.	The term "suspension scaffold" is being changed to "suspended scaffold" throughout Chapter 33 to reflect the more common usage of the term "suspended scaffold." This revision reflects the global change.
SOIL AND FOUNDATION WORK (SOIL OR FOUNDATION WORK). Excavation, fill, grading, augering, or drilling, whether in soil or rock; or the installation or removal of foundations, piles, underpinning, sheeting, shoring, or supports of excavation.	New definition in the 2014 Code. The 2008 Code generally used the undefined term "earthwork" to describe any type of work that occurred in the earth, including but not limited to "excavation." The 2014 Code instead uses the term "soil and foundation work."
STANDARD GUARDRAIL SYSTEM (SCAFFOLD). See "Guardrail system (scaffold)."	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
STRIPPING OPERATIONS. Removal on the floor of any parts of the concrete formwork including shoring, bracing and other supports.	Definition for "stripping operations" added to code; derived from the definition in Rule §26-04(a)(2).
STRUCTURAL NET [or] (STRUCTURAL NETTING). A system of nets capable of complying with the prototype test described in ANSI A10.11[-1989].	Formatting revision made to the definition title. The year 1989 was deleted from the text to be consistent with the rest of the code; national standards are listed only by number, without reference to the year, within the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. Chapter 35 contains a list of all standards in the Building Code, along with their name and the year of the standard referenced. For ANSI A10.11, the 2014 code has updated the standard from the 1989 to the 2010 edition.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 40 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>SUPERSTRUCTURE.</b> The rotating upper frame structure of the machine and the operating machinery mounted thereon.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>SUPPORTED SCAFFOLD.</b> One or more platforms supported by outrigger beams, brackets, poles, legs, uprights, posts, frames, including prefabricated frames that are mechanized but not motorized, or any similar rigid support, including back structures connecting hoistways to buildings, and including structures where sidewalk protection is constructed as an integral part of the apparatus.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
[SUSPENSION SCAFFOLD] <u>SUSPENDED SCAFFOLD</u> . One or more platforms suspended by ropes or other means from an overhead structure.	The term "suspension scaffold" is being changed to "suspended scaffold" throughout Chapter 33 to reflect the more common usage of the term "suspended scaffold." This revision reflects the global change.
SUSPENDED SCAFFOLD FOREMAN. An individual, male or female, designated by and working under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed master or special rigger, or a licensed master or special sign hanger, in accordance with rules of the department.	New definition in the 2014 Code. This definition does not represent a change in current practice. As a practical matter, what this definition means is that a "suspended scaffold foreman" (the new defined term in the 2014 Code) is either a "rigging foreman" or a "sign hanging foreman," who is appointed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger under the provisions of 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9) to provide onsite supervision of the suspended scaffold.
<b>SUSTAINED WIND.</b> Winds with a 1 minute average duration lasting for a 1-hour period or longer.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>SWING.</b> Rotation of the superstructure for movement of loads in a horizontal direction about the axis of rotation.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION. Bracing, shoring, or other elements not part of the permanent structure and which are installed to facilitate	New definition to clarify what is intended by the term "temporary construction."

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 41 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
construction or demolition work.	
TOOL. See "Equipment."	New cross reference to the definition of "equipment," clarifies that when the term "tool" is used it means "equipment" and the requirements for "equipment" also apply to the "tool."
<b>TOWER.</b> A vertical structural frame consisting of columns and bracing that are capable of supporting working and dynamic loads and transmitting them to the support(s).	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>TOWER CRANE.</b> A power-operated hoisting machine that utilizes a vertical tower with a rotating superstructure and includes a load boom (jib) in order to lift or lower a load and move it horizontally.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>TRANSIT.</b> The moving or transporting of a crane from one job site to another.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>TRAVEL.</b> The function of the machine moving from one location to another on a job site.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>TWO-POINT [SUSPENSION]</b> <u>SUSPENDED</u> <u>SCAFFOLD</u> (SWING STAGE). A [suspension] <u>suspended</u> scaffold consisting of a platform supported by hangers (stirrups) suspended by two ropes from overhead supports and equipped with means to permit the raising and lowering of the platform to desired working levels.	The term "suspension scaffold" is being changed to "suspended scaffold" throughout Chapter 33 to reflect the more common usage of the term "suspended scaffold." This revision reflects the global change.
UNENCLOSED PERIMETER. Any exterior portion of a building that is not solidly enclosed with the permanent façade, including the windows; or any exterior edge of a roof that is not enclosed with its permanent parapet or guardrail.	New definition in the 2014 Code. This definition is utilized in connection with the triggers for safety netting and perimeter guardrails. Rule 26 utilized the term "enclosed," which was defined as "a structure is enclosed when the permanent façade is completed except for the windows." The definition of "unenclosed perimeter" accounts for the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 42 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	roof level, which was not specified in Rule 26. Further, the definition of "unenclosed perimeter" includes windows – under the definition in the 2014 Code a building is not enclosed until the windows are in place. However, applicable sections of the 2014 Code that utilize this definition,
	for example in Section 3008, will provide an exception that netting is not required for certain window openings.
<b>USE/USING (SCAFFOLD).</b> Any work or activity performed on or from the scaffold. In addition, for a suspended scaffold, the use of the scaffold	New definition in the 2014 Code to define what constitutes the use of a scaffold.
shall include the operation of the scaffold at the site, provided during such operation any vertical or horizontal relocation of the scaffold does not require a modification to the counterweight, or does not require the placement, relocation, or removal of any anchorage, attachment, outrigger beam, tie-back, or connection to the building or structure.	For any type of scaffold, please note there are also definitions concerning scaffold "adjustment," "installation," "maintenance," "removal," and "repair." If work or activity on a scaffold meets the definition of one of those above mentioned other definitions the operation must instead comply with the applicable code provisions for "adjustment," "installation," "maintenance," "removal," and "repair," which may be different from those concerning the "use" of a scaffold.
	Concerning a suspended scaffold, the definition includes what amounts to normal raising and lowering of the scaffold during work, as well as certain horizontal relocation (for example, if the suspended scaffold is mounted to a track on the roof of the structure). Any movement of a suspended scaffold not covered in the definition of use would instead fall under the definition of "installation" and would be subject to the code requirements for the "installation" of a suspended scaffold.
WALKABLE FLOOR (CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION). A floor where the	New definition in the 2014 Code; defines the "walkable floor" as it relates
concrete slab has been poured and the formwork stripped.	to concrete construction.
	Please note: "Walkable floor" is different from "Working deck" (which is
	separately defined in the 2014 Code), and is different from "construction

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 43 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	or demolition floor" (which is spelled out in Rule 3310-01). Term "walkable floor" is only utilized in the 2014 Code to establish the threshold for when horizontal safety nets must be first installed; once the "walkable floor" reaches a height of 6 stories or 75 feet above the level of the ground or adjoining roof, horizontal safety netting must be provided.
WALKABLE FLOOR (PRECAST CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION). A floor where	New definition in the 2014 Code; defines the term "walkable floor" as it
the frame is erected and the precast concrete floor is fixed in place.	relates to precast concrete construction.
	Please note: "Walkable floor" is different from "Working deck" (which is separately defined in the 2014 Code), and is different from "construction or demolition floor" (which is spelled out in Rule 3310-01). Term "walkable floor" is only utilized in the 2014 Code to establish the threshold for when horizontal safety nets must be first installed; once the "walkable floor" reaches a height of 6 stories or 75 feet above the level of the ground or adjoining roof, horizontal safety netting must be provided.
WALKABLE FLOOR (STEEL CONSTRUCTION). A floor where the frame is	New definition in the 2014 Code; defines the "walkable floor" in steel
erected and the deck is tack welded or fixed in place.	construction as "a floor where the frame is erected" and "the deck is tack welded or fixed in place." The first variable, "a floor where the frame is erected" is to set the trigger to a floor where the fame is completed – putting down decking on a higher level where frame erection is still ongoing will not make that floor a "walkable floor."
	Please note: "Walkable floor" is different from "Working deck" (which is separately defined in the 2014 Code), and is different from "construction or demolition floor" (which is spelled out in Rule 3310-01). Term "walkable floor" is only utilized in the 2014 Code to establish the threshold for when horizontal safety nets must be first installed; once the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 44 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	"walkable floor" reaches a height of 6 stories or 75 feet above the level of
	the ground or adjoining roof, horizontal safety netting must be provided.
WHEEL MOUNTED CRANE (MULTIPLE CONTROL STATIONS). A crane consisting of a rotating superstructure, operating machinery, and operator's station and boom, mounted on a crane carrier equipped with axles and rubber-tired wheels for travel, a power source(s), and having separate stations for driving and operating. Its function is to lift, lower, and swing loads at various radii.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
WHEEL MOUNTED CRANE (SINGLE CONTROL STATION). A crane consisting of a rotating superstructure, operating machinery, and boom, mounted on a crane carrier equipped with axles and rubber-tired wheels for travel, a power source, and having a single control station for driving and operating. Its function is to lift, lower, and swing loads at various radii.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
WORKING DECK (CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION). The level where the floor is being formed.	New definition in the 2014 Code; derived from Section 3303.11.1.1 of the 2008 Code, which stated "In concrete construction, the working deck is the floor being formed."
WORKING DECK (DEMOLITION). The level where the floor is being broken up.	New definition in the 2014 Code; defines the term "working deck" as it relates to demolition for the first time.
WORKING DECK (PRECAST CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION). The level where the floor is being placed.	New definition in the 2014 Code; defines the term "working deck" as it relates to precast concrete construction for the first time.
WORKING DECK (STEEL CONSTRUCTION). The floor where the metal decking and steel components are being placed before concrete is	New definition in the 2014 Code; derived from Section 3303.11.1.1 of the 2008 Code, which stated, "In steel construction the working deck is the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 45 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
poured.	floor where the metal decking and steel components are being placed before concrete is poured."
	I BC 3303 IAINTENANCE OF SITE
[3303.1 Equipment.]	Deleted in order to give the section a proper scope.
<b>3303.1 Scope.</b> Sites shall be safeguarded and maintained in accordance with the provisions of this section to protect the public and property.	New text added to provide a scope to Section 3303.
[3303.1.1 Machinery. All exposed, electrically charged, moving or otherwise dangerous parts of machines and construction or demolition equipment shall be located, guarded, shielded, or barricaded so as to prevent contact by the public.]	Relocated to Section 3303.4.8 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
[3303.1.2 Service lines and conduits. Hose lines, wires, ropes, pipes, chains and conduits shall be located so that they will not constitute a tripping hazard. Where it is necessary to carry such lines across sidewalks, or any public way, they shall either be suspended at least 8 feet (2438 mm) above the walks, or suitable chamfered planks or a pedestrian bridge shall be provided.]	Relocated and revised to become Section 3303.4.1.2 of the 2014 Code.
[3303.1.3 Contractors sheds. Contractors sheds and offices located within 30 feet (9144 mm) of new construction or existing buildings shall be made of metal or other noncombustible material. Fire retardant treated wood may be used when protected from the weather.]	Relocated and revised to become Section 3303.16 of the 2014 Code.
[3303.1.4 Internal combustion-powered equipment. In addition to the requirements of this chapter, the use of internal combustion-powered equipment shall also comply with the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> .]	Relocated to Section 3303.4.9 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 46 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3303.2 Utilities.</b> <u>Utilities at a site shall meet the requirements of Sections</u>	Text added to provide the section with a scope.
3303.2.1 through 3303.2.5.	
<b>3303.2.1 Existing services.</b> The location of all existing utilities and service lines shall be determined and adequate measures taken, or devices provided, to safeguard the public and property before such utilities are disturbed. [If any utility is to be removed, relocated, or have its service interrupted, the utility company or city agency affected shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance.]	Second sentence relocated and revised to be incorporated into a new Section 3303.2.5 of the 2014 Code.
<b>3303.2.2 Maintaining essential services.</b> [Fire preventive, sanitary, or other facilities that have been provided for the protection of life, health, and property shall be continuously maintained and protected unless authorization is obtained from the agency having jurisdiction to temporarily or permanently disconnect such facility.] <u>See Section 3303.9.</u>	This section has been deleted as it overlaps with Section 3303.9 of the 2014 Code.
3303.2.3 Electrical work. All temporary electrical equipment and wiring shall meet the requirements of the <i>New York City Electrical Code</i> , and shall be maintained in compliance with such requirements. Portions of permanent electrical installations may be used for temporary operations provided the requirements of the <i>New York City Electrical Code</i> are met.  [The person superintending the work shall notify the utility sempany affected at least 72 hours before the sempany affected at least 72 hours before the sempany affected.	Second paragraph relocated and revised to be incorporated into a new Section 3303.2.5 of the 2014 Code.
company affected at least 72 hours before the commencement of work that may affect a power line, above or below ground.]  3303.2.3.1 Temporary lighting for construction sites. Temporary	New section added by Local Law 18 of 2014 after passage of the 2014
lighting for construction sites shall use high-efficacy lamps with	2011 2011 and a , 2001 2011 20 01 2011 and passage of the 2011

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 47 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
the following minimum efficacies:	Construction Code Amendments.
1. 60 lumens per watt for lamps over 40 watts;	
2. 50 lumens per watt for lamps over 15 watts but less than or equal to 40 watts; and	
3. 40 lumens per watt for lamps 15 watts or less.	
<b>3303.2.4 Sanitary facilities.</b> Sanitary facilities shall be provided during construction[, remodeling,] or demolition activities in accordance with the <i>New York City Plumbing Code</i> .	Term "remodeling" deleted; the term is not used in the New York City Construction Codes. However, this deletion does not result in any change to the substance of the section as the term "construction" is defined broadly in the New York City Construction Codes and covers work that would constitute "remodeling."
3303.2.5 Removing, relocating, or interrupting services. If any utility is to be removed, relocated, or have its service interrupted, the utility company or city agency affected shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance. Prior to the removal of any service, the utility connection shall be discontinued and capped, and certifications to that effect issued by the representative utility company shall be filed with the department.	Sections 3303.2.1 and 3303.2.3 of the 2008 Code contained similar provisions to require notification at least 72 hours before the commencement of work. These similar provisions have been combined here as the first sentence of the section.  The second sentence is derived from Section 3306.9.1 of the 2008 Code, which was relocated to here and revised. The phrase "Service utility connections shall be discontinued and capped" in the 2008 Code was changed in the 2014 Code here to read "Prior to the removal of any service, the utility connection shall be discontinued and capped" Please note the first sentence of Section 3303.2.5 in the 2014 Code covers "removed, relocated, or have its service interrupted." The second sentence applies only to "the removal of service," which is intended to mean the permanent removal of service from the building, not to work that results in a temporary interruption within the building.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 48 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	The term "person superintending the work" from Section 3303.2.3 of the
	2008 Code was not carried over to here; the term is a holdover from the
	1968 Code that was largely eliminated in the 2008 Code, and any leftover
	references that were not removed in the 2008 Code are being removed in
	the 2014 Code. By removing "person superintending the work" the text
	of this section allows flexibility as to who can provide the notification.
[3303.3 Obstruction of sidewalks and streets. No street or sidewalk shall	This section has been relocated and revised to become a new Section
be closed either in whole or in part without a permit from the	3307.2.1 of the 2014 Code. However, the requirement in the 2008 Code
department of transportation. Such permit shall be displayed at the job	for a Department of Transportation permit to be displayed has not been
site.	carried over; Department of Transportation regulations specify when a
	permit is required for an obstruction (including a closing) of a street or
The closing or temporary use of streets or sidewalks or the	sidewalk, and if the permit has to be displayed.
obstruction of any part thereof shall comply with the requirements of the	
department of transportation.]	
	D :
3303.3 Watchperson. Where an individual building being constructed or	Requirements from Section 3307.5.1 of the 2008 Code for a watchperson
demolished has a footprint of between 5,000 square feet (1524 m²) and	relocated to this section and revised.
40,000 square feet (12 192 m²), a competent watchperson shall be on	TI
duty at the site during all hours when operations are not in progress,	The term "ground area" used in the 2008 Code has been changed to
from the time when the foundation is poured to when all work has	"footprint" and the term "individual building" added to clarify the intent
concluded and the certificate of occupancy or temporary certificate of	of the provision is to cover buildings with a large footprint, not large sites
occupancy has been issued. Where the building has a footprint of more	with multiple buildings, or tall buildings with a small footprint.
than 40,000 square feet (12 192 m²), at least one additional watchperson	Triangue for whom the requirement for the wetch never having and and
shall be on duty for each additional 40,000 square feet (12 192 m²) of	Triggers for when the requirement for the watchperson begins and ends
building footprint, or fraction thereof. The watchperson shall be familiar	during the course of the project have been included.
with emergency notification procedures to the Fire Department, shall	Contification requirements for the watchnerson have been added
possess a valid security guard registration with the State of New York,	Certification requirements for the watchperson have been added.
shall hold a valid fire guard certificate from the Fire Department, and for	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 49 of 355



a major building shall have completed the training required by Section 3310.10.  Exceptions:  1. Where the square footage of the building requires two or more watchpersons, the number of watchpersons may be reduced, subject to the approval of the commissioner, where:  1. An alarm or video monitoring system is in place, or where
1. Where the square footage of the building requires two or more watchpersons, the number of watchpersons may be reduced, subject to the approval of the commissioner, where:  1.1 An alarm or video monitoring system is in place, or where
Where the square footage of the building requires two or more watchpersons, the number of watchpersons may be reduced, subject to the approval of the commissioner, where:      1.1 An alarm or video monitoring system is in place, or where
more watchpersons, the number of watchpersons may be reduced, subject to the approval of the commissioner, where:  1.1 An alarm or video monitoring system is in place, or where
more watchpersons, the number of watchpersons may be reduced, subject to the approval of the commissioner, where:  1.1 An alarm or video monitoring system is in place, or where
reduced, subject to the approval of the commissioner, where:  1.1 An alarm or video monitoring system is in place, or where
1.1 An alarm or video monitoring system is in place, or where
the layout of the building allows a continuous line of sight
across the entire building; and
1.2 At least one watchperson is provided.
2. The heilding is heing estively went to und in secondary with a
2. The building is being actively monitored in accordance with a fire safety and evacuation plan approved by the Fire
Department in accordance with the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> .
Begartificiti in decordance with the New York City Fire Code.
<b>3303.4 Housekeeping.</b> Housekeeping at a site shall be in accordance with The revision to this section provides a scope to the section (previously it
Sections 3303.4.1 through 3303.4.9. was just a title with no text).
<b>3303.4.1 [Maintenance]</b> Slipping and tripping hazards. Slipping and The revision to this section provides a scope to the section. Title of
tripping hazards in areas used by the public shall be minimized in section also revised to more clearly reflect the subject of the text in the
accordance with Sections 3303.4.1.1 and 3303.4.1.2. subsequent sections.
3303.4.1.1 Maintenance. All areas used by the public shall be Existing Section 3303.4.1 renumbered as Section 3303.4.1.1.
maintained free from ice, snow, grease, debris, equipment,
materials, projections, tools, or other items, substances, or

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 50 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
conditions that may constitute a slipping, tripping, or other hazard.	
3303.4.1.2 Location of hose lines, wires, ropes, pipes, chains, and conduits. Hose lines, wires, ropes, pipes, chains, and conduits shall be located so that they will not constitute a tripping hazard to the public. Where it is necessary to carry such across sidewalks, or any public way, they shall either be suspended at least 8 feet (2438 mm) above ground or, if left on the ground, suitable chamfered planks or a pedestrian bridge shall be provided to cover such.	Section 3303.1.2 of the 2008 Code relocated to here with revisions made. Specifically, the "to the public" was added to the end of the first sentence to clarify that it applies to protecting the public from a "tripping hazard." Protection of workers is governed by OSHA regulations. In the second sentence, "if left on the ground" added to clarify that planks or a pedestrian bridge required if the tripping hazards cannot be suspended "above ground."
[3303.4.2 Waste dumpsters, debris boxes and skip boxes. Waste dumpsters, debris boxes and skip boxes shall comply with the following:  1. Waste dumpsters, debris boxes and skip boxes shall be secured by rope, cable or chocking at wheels at the end of the workday in order to prevent movement. Such waste dumpsters, debris boxes and skip boxes shall not be placed at the edge of the building at any time, except when being moved from the floor or building.	Section relocated to become a new Section 3303.4.2 in the 2014 Code and revised.
<ol> <li>Containers containing debris or waste shall be covered at the end of the workday and at any time when full to near the rim.</li> <li>Containers need not be covered when they are not in use or while stored in a fully enclosed space at the end of the workday.]</li> </ol>	
3303.4.2 Containers. Sufficient containers, including but not limited	The first paragraph is derived from Section 3303.4.3 of the 2008 Code

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 51 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
to waste dumpsters, debris boxes, and skip boxes, shall be available	and revised. Specifically language was added to clarify that containers
for the storage of all debris or waste. Such containers shall be made	include, "waste dumpsters, debris boxes, and skip boxes" to clarify the
of metal, plastic, or other non-combustible material acceptable to the	container provisions apply to those items as well. The provision to allow
commissioner. Such containers shall also comply with the following:	canvas container outright was removed and the provision to allow
1. Containers with wheels shall be secured at the end of the	alternative materials for containers was restricted to "non-combustible material."
workday by rope, cable, or chocking at the wheels in order to	
prevent movement.	Section 3303.4.2 of the 2008 Code was incorporated into this section as
<del></del>	item numbers 1, 2, and 3, with revisions. Specifically, the first sentence of item number 1 of Section 3303.4.2 of the 2008 Code became item
2. Containers shall not be placed at the edge of the building at	number 1 here, and the second sentence of Section 3303.4.2 of the 2008
any time, except when being moved from the floor or	Code became item number 2 here. The text of both sentences was
building.	edited to reflect the fact that the provision describing containers as
2. Containers holding debris or wests shall be severed at the	including "waste dumpsters, debris boxes, and skip boxes" is now
3. Containers holding debris or waste shall be covered at the end of the workday and at any time when full to near the rim.	included as the introductory paragraph in this section in the 2014 Code.
Containers need not be covered when they are not in use or	The requirement to secure containers at the end of the workday was
while stored in a fully enclosed space at the end of the	clarified to apply only to those with wheels. The provision against
workday.	storage at the edge applies to all containers, with or without wheels.
	Item number 2 of Section 3303.4.2 of the 2008 Code has become item
	number 3 here. Edits of grammar made.
	Note: This section also inadvertently retained the term "waste," although
	the term "debris" has been defined to include "waste."
<b>3303.4.3</b> [Containers. Sufficient containers of metal, canvas, plastic	This section has been incorporated into Section 3303.4.2 of the 2014
or other material acceptable to the commissioner shall be available for the storage of all garbage and debris.] <b>Reserved.</b>	Code and revised.
	Henry and the Anni Anni Anni Anni Anni Anni Anni Ann
[3303.4.4 Debris. Debris control shall comply with the following:	Items number 1 and 3 has been relocated to Section 3303.4.4 of the 2014 Code and revised.
<ol> <li>All debris shall be cleaned off floors daily.</li> </ol>	Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 52 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change	
2. The roof of the sidewalk shed and the street shall be cleaned	Item number 2 has been relocated to Section 3307.6.5.5 of the 2014	
of construction or demolition debris daily.	Code and revised.	
3. A daily inspection shall be made for construction or		
demolition debris on all floors and if the building is a major		
building, such inspection shall be noted in the site safety log.]		
3303.4.4 Control of debris. Control of debris shall include the	Items number 1 and 3 of Section 3303.4.4 of the 2008 Code relocated	
following measures:	here and revised.	
1. All floors, roofs, and working decks shall be cleaned of debris	The requirement from Section 3303.4.4 of the 2008 Code that "floors" be	
at least daily, and a daily inspection made by a competent	cleaned daily has been expanded to "floors, roofs, and working decks."	
person to verify such has occurred. If the building is a major	The provision for the daily inspection has been revised to specify that the	
building, such inspection shall be noted in the site safety log.	inspection be made by a "competent person."	
2. Debris that cannot be removed from the site by the end of	The 2008 Code, and the 2014 Code, only specify that a daily cleaning and	
the shift shall be placed in containers meeting the	inspection be performed – it does not specify when during the day it has	
requirements of this section or shall be secured overnight to	to occur. A new item number 2 has been added to require that any	
protect the public and property and shall be removed from	debris that cannot be removed by the end of the shift be placed in	
the site or placed in containers at the beginning of the next	containers or secured.	
<u>shift.</u>	A company of the comp	
<b>Exception:</b> Combustible debris shall not be permitted to	A new exception was added to clarify that combustible debris has its own separate standard.	
accumulate and shall be removed from the site in accordance	separate standard.	
with Section 3303.5.1.		
3303.4.5 Storage of materials and equipment during construction or	Revision to clarify the provisions of this section apply to both material	
demolition. Material[s] and equipment stored [on the floors of a	and equipment (including tools as tools are defined as "equipment").	
building] at a site during construction or demolition operations shall	Further, a revision was made to clarify the section applies to the entire	
comply with Sections 3303.4.5.1 and 3303.4.5.2.	"site," not just "floors."	
[3303.4.5.1 Housekeeping. Housekeeping shall be conducted as	Items number 1 and 4 relocated to Section 3303.4.5.1 of the 2014 Code	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 53 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
follows:	and revised.
<ol> <li>When not being used, materials, equipment and tools that might fall from levels above areas used by the public shall be kept away from edges or openings.</li> </ol>	Items number 2 and 3 relocated to Section 3303.4.5.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.
2. When exterior walls are not in place, stored material shall be kept at least 10 feet (3048 mm) back from the perimeter of the building. However, when the floor area is less than 1,000 square feet (304.8 square meters), stored material may be kept not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) back from the perimeter of the building.	
<ul> <li>3. Material may be stored between 5 feet and 10 feet (1524 and 3048 mm) back from the perimeter of the building when such material weighs less than 750 pounds (340.2 kg).</li> <li>4. Material stored on floors of a building or elsewhere on the site shall be secured when not being used.]</li> </ul>	
3303.4.5.1 Open and exposed areas. When not being used,	Items number 1 and 4 of Section 3303.4.5.1 of the 2008 Code relocated
material or equipment located on a working deck, unenclosed floor, roof, ground area, or similar exposed area shall be secured	here and revised.  Specifically, the provisions of the two items have been combined into a
against dislodgement by wind or accidental impact.	requirement to secure against dislodgement. The general language found in item number 1 of Section 3303.4.5.1 of the 2008 Code to keep "away from edges or openings" not retained as Section 3303.4.5.2 of the 2014 Code provides extensive requirements concerning storage near edges.
	Additionally, the scope of the section is expanded to cover "roof, ground area, or similar exposed area," and the intent of the safeguard is clarified

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 54 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	to be to "secured against dislodgement by wind or accidental impact."
[3303.4.5.2 Storage of materials at top working floors. Storage of materials at top working floors shall comply with the following:	Section revised as a new Section 3303.4.5.2 in the 2014 Code.
1. Material may be stored within 2 feet (610 mm) of the edge of a building provided that such material is stored not more than two stories below the stripping operation on concrete structures, or the uppermost concrete floor on steel frame structures. Such material shall be secured against accidental movement. Storage of material on all other floors shall conform to Section 3303.4.5.1 and shall be secured when not being used.	
2. No material shall hang over the edge of a building unless banded and braced preparatory to relocation at the end of the workday. Where such material is so banded and braced, it may overhang the floor of the stripping operation by not more than one-third of its length so long as it is relocated on the next workday for concrete operations.	
3. Where the steel mill and lumber mill are located, material may overhang for relocation until the next workday. No more than two floors shall be designated as steel mills or lumber mills.]	
3303.4.5.2 Storage near unenclosed perimeters. All material or	The first sentence of item number 2 of Section 3303.4.5.1 of the 2008
equipment not being used shall be stored at least 10 feet (3048	Code has been relocated to become the main text of this section. The
mm), measured along all horizontal dimensions, from all	term "perimeter" which is used in the Section 3303.4.5.1 of the 2008
unenclosed perimeters of the building or structure. Such material or equipment shall be secured in accordance with the	Code is changed here to "unenclosed perimeter" to reflect new definition used in Chapter 33. Further, 2008 Code provision that material and
requirements of Section 3303.4.5.1.	equipment be kept back 10 feet is clarified here as being measured in "all

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 55 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Exceptions: Provided the material or equipment is secured against accidental movement, in lieu of the 10 foot (3048 mm) set back distance:	horizontal dimensions." This means the 10 foot distance extends back from the edge of the unenclosed perimeter, and from each side of the unenclosed perimeter.
1. Material or equipment that weighs 750 pounds (340.2 kg) or more may be stored at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from the unenclosed perimeter.	The last sentence of item number 1 of Section 3303.4.5.2 of the 2008 Code is also relocated into the main body of the text of Section 3303.4.5.2 of the 2014 Code as it is more appropriate as a general requirement.
2. Where the floor area is less than 1,000 square feet (304.8 square meters), material or equipment, regardless of weight, may be stored at least 5 feet	Item number 3 of Section 3303.4.5.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated here to become exception 1 and revised for clarity.
(1524 mm) from the unenclosed perimeter.	The second sentence of item number 2 of Section 3303.4.5.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated here to become exception 2 and revised for
3. Where located on a floor or working deck that is at or above the level of the horizontal safety netting in accordance with Section 3308, material or equipment may be stored at least 2 feet (610 mm) from the unenclosed perimeter.	Item number 1 of Section 3303.4.5.2 of the 2008 Code, except for the last sentence of the item, is relocated here to become exception 3, with revisions to the text to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
4. Material related to concrete operations may overhang the unenclosed perimeter of the building or structure, provided:	Item number 2 of Section 3303.4.5.2 of the 2008 Code is relocated to become exception 4 here; new requirements have also been added to the provision.
4.1. The material is banded with a minimum of two equally spaced bands to prevent dislodgement;	Item number 3 in Section 3303.4.5.2 of the 2008 Code is not carried over as this applies to construction methods no longer utilized.
4.2. The material is braced and secured in place by positive means as indicated on the site safety plan, or where there is no site safety	
*Underlined toxt is now toxt added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 22. [Toxt in breaks	and the second first the second first to the s

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 56 of 355



Change Be	tween 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	plan, in accordance with drawings prepared by a registered design professional;	
<u>4.3.</u>	The material overhangs by no more than one-third of its length;	
<u>4.4.</u>	The material is stored in an area designated on the site safety plan, or where there is no site safety plan, in an area designated on drawings prepared by a registered design professional;	
<u>4.5.</u>	Such designated area is broom swept and cleared of all materials, equipment, and debris prior to the temporary removal of the vertical netting and placement of overhanging material in the designated area;	
<u>4.6.</u>	The perimeter of such designated area, except for the perimeter along the unenclosed perimeter, is protected by vertical netting meeting the requirements of Section 3308.5 or an alternative system acceptable to the commissioner;	
<u>4.7.</u>	Horizontal safety netting meeting the requirements of Section 3308.6 is provided at a level not more than two stories or 30 feet (9144 mm) below the overhanging material, with such nets in place for the full time the material is overhanging, except that the nets may be pulled in at the immediate time the	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 57 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
material is being hoisted or lowered where	
such nets would conflict with the hosting or	
lowering operation; and	
4.8. The material is relocated on the next workday.	
3303.4.6 Storage of combustible material and equipment. Storage of	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
combustible material and other material and equipment that may	
present a fire hazard, shall comply with the New York City Fire Code.	
3303.4.7 Storage near sidewalks, walkways, and pathways. Material	New section to regulate storage near sidewalks, walkways, and pathways.
stored adjacent to a sidewalk, walkway, or pathway that remains	
open to the public shall not be piled higher than 3 feet (914 mm), or	
where a solid fence or barrier is provided, to within one foot (305	
mm) of the top of such fence or barrier. For the purposes of this	
section, the term "adjacent to" shall be any area that is within a	
horizontal distance that is equal to or less than the vertical height of	
the piled material.	
<b>Exception:</b> Material stored within a dumpster or similar solid	
container, provided such material is not piled above the top of	
such dumpster or container.	
<b>3303.4.8 Machinery.</b> All exposed, electrically charged, moving or	Section 3303.1.1 relocated to here. No changes made to the text.
otherwise dangerous parts of machines and construction or	g
demolition equipment shall be located, guarded, shielded, or	
barricaded so as to prevent contact by the public.	
3303.4.9 Internal combustion-powered equipment. In addition to	Section 3303.1.4 relocated to here. No changes made to the text.
the requirements of this chapter, the use of internal combustion-	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 58 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change	
powered equipment shall comply with the New York City Fire Code.		
3303.5 Removal of [waste] material and debris. [Waste materials] Material and debris shall be removed in a manner that prevents injury or damage to [persons, adjoining properties and public rights-of-way] the public or property.	Change in terminology; "waste" deleted as "debris" has been defined to include "waste." Revision to the text expands the provision to cover "material" that is not "debris." Term "public or property" used to reflect terminology utilized elsewhere in the chapter.	
<b>3303.5.1</b> Removal of combustible [waste material] <u>debris</u> . Combustible [waste material or combustible] debris shall not be permitted to accumulate, and shall be removed from the site at reasonable intervals in accordance with the requirements of the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> .	Change in terminology; "waste" deleted as "debris" has been defined to include "waste."	
<b>3303.5.2 Dropping or throwing prohibited.</b> No material <u>or equipment</u> shall be <u>intentionally</u> dropped or thrown [outside the exterior walls of a building] <u>from a building or structure</u> .	Revisions to clarify the intent of the section.	
<b>3303.5.3 Clogging.</b> Precautions shall be taken to prevent concrete or mortar washings, sand, grit, or any other material that would cause clogging from entering a sewer or drain. Concrete washout water shall also meet the requirements of Section 3303.15.	Added cross reference to existing provisions concerning concrete washout water.	
<b>3303.5.4 Air pollution.</b> The provisions of the <i>Air Pollution Control Code</i> shall apply in order to prevent particulate matter from becoming airborne.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.	
<b>3303.5.5 Chutes.</b> Chutes used in association with the removal of materials shall comply with Sections 3303.5.5.1[, 3305.5.2, 3305.5.3 and 3305.5.4] <a href="mailto:through 3303.5.5.5">through 3303.5.5.5</a> .	Cross references revised to reflect new section added by the 2014 Code. This also removes the typos in the 2008 Code (which reads 3305 instead of 3303).	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 59 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3303.5.5.1 Enclosures.</b> Chute enclosures shall comply with the following requirements:	Revision to add radians. This ensures the section is consistent with the formatting of the rest of the Construction Codes.
<ol> <li>Material chutes that are at an angle of more than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) with the horizontal shall be entirely enclosed on all sides, except for openings at the floor levels for the receiving of materials. Such openings shall not exceed 48 inches (1219 mm) in height, measured along the wall of the chute, and all openings, except the top opening, shall be closed and secured when not in use.</li> <li>Chutes at an angle of less than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) with the horizontal may be open on the upper side.</li> </ol>	
<ul><li>3303.5.5.2 Chute construction. Chute construction shall comply with the following requirements:</li><li>1. Every chute used to convey [waste material] debris from</li></ul>	The term "waste material" changed to "debris" to reflect universal terminology change made in the 2014 Code. Added "or structure" after the term "building" to similarly be consistent to the terminology utilized in the 2014 Code; although it should be noted that the 2014 Code already
a building <u>or structure</u> shall be rigidly supported and braced throughout its height. Chutes less than 24 inches	defines "building" as including "structures."
(610 mm) in maximum dimension shall be constructed of not less than 1-inch (25.4 mm) (nominal) wood, or <sup>1</sup> /8-inch thick (3.18 mm) steel, or a material of equivalent strength and durability acceptable to the commissioner. Chutes more than 24 inches (610 mm) in maximum dimensions shall be constructed of not less than 2-inch (51 mm) (nominal) wood, or <sup>3</sup> /16-inch thick (4.76 mm) steel, or a material of equivalent strength and durability acceptable to the commissioner.	New provisions added to allow equivalent material acceptable to the commissioner.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 60 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Chutes shall be provided with a metal impact plate where material is forced to change direction while falling.	
3. A gate shall be provided at the lower end of every chute to control the loading of material into trucks and to close the chute at all other times. Splash- boards or baffles shall be erected to prevent materials from rebounding into the street or under the sidewalk shed.	
4. A bumper or curb at least 4 inches by 4 inches (102 by 102 mm) in section shall be provided at each chute opening where such opening is level with, or below, the floor or platform. Every space between the chute and the edge of the opening in the floor or platform shall be solidly planked.	
<ul> <li>3303.5.5.3 Fire-retardant construction. When used in the following applications, all chutes constructed of combustible material shall be covered on the exterior with corrugated steel sheeting having a minimum thickness of 24 gauge through their entire height. Alternatively, chutes shall be constructed of noncombustible material:</li> <li>1. Chutes exceeding 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height.</li> <li>2. Alteration, repair or partial demolition of buildings where the main use or dominant occupancy is in Group I.</li> </ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3303.5.5.4 Supports.</b> All structural supports of material chutes shall be of noncombustible material.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 61 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3303.5.5.5 Design and permit. No chute shall be installed until a	New section to require chutes of a certain size to be designed and require
permit has been issued by the commissioner on the basis of	a permit.
drawings prepared by a registered design professional.	
Exception: Design and permit is not required for a chute that is:	
1. Installed on the exterior of a building or structure at a	
height of 40 feet (12 192 mm) or less in height above	
the level of the adjoining ground;	
2. Has been designed by a manufacturer and is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's design; and	
in accordance with the mandiacturer's design, and	
3. Does not attach to or impart a load on a scaffold.	
<b>3303.6 Escape hatches.</b> Where [salamanders] portable fuel fired heaters	Revisions to the main body of the text to clarify its intent. The term
or other heating equipment are used to provide temporary heating	"salamanders" was revised to a more generic "portable fuel fired
during the placing of concrete for a floor, an escape hatch shall be pro-	heaters."
vided. The escape hatch shall extend from the floor where the concrete	
is being placed [and shall extend through] and through at least one story	A new exception has been added to account for conditions where the
immediately below such floor. The escape hatch shall be located as near	permanent stairs have been installed to the level of the working deck.
to the center of the building <u>or structure</u> as practical.	
<b>Exception:</b> An escape hatch is not required provided at least one	
permanent stairway is available for use on the floor where such	
concrete placement is occurring and that such stairway is enclosed	
from the ceiling to the floor of the floor where such concrete	
placement is occurring and from the ceiling to the floor immediately	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 62 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
below such floor with the permanent fire rated enclosure for the stair	
or a fireproof tarp wrapped tightly around the stair shaft so that no	
smoke can penetrate.	
<b>3303.6.1 Required ladders and metal shields.</b> The escape hatch shall	Clarification in the first sentence that the ladders to be provided need to
be constructed with at least two <u>fixed</u> , <u>vertical</u> ladders enclosed in a	be "fixed, vertical".
metal shield. The ladders shall extend from a distance of 3 feet (914	
mm) above the floor [under construction to] where concrete is being	Revisions to in the second sentence the text to clarify its intent.
placed to either at least two stories below, [unless such floor is less	
than two stories above the lowest floor] or to the ground floor,	An exception added to allow extension ladders where there is enough
whichever is less. The metal shield shall enclose the ladders on all sides from the top of the floor where the concrete is being placed to	room within the shaft.
at least the top of the floor next below. The inside dimensions	
between faces of the shield shall be not less than 3 feet 8 inches	
(1118 mm).	
(1110 11111).	
<b>Exception:</b> Extension ladders may be utilized where the	
horizontal dimension between the faces of the shields is equal to	
or greater than one-quarter the height of the shaft.	
3303.6.2 Shield space and decking. The space between the shield	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
and the perimeter of the opening in the floor under construction and	
also between the shield and the perimeter of the opening in the floor	
next below shall be decked over with 2-inch (51 mm) or heavier	
planking covered with plywood or sheet metal so as to make the	
decking smoke tight. At the termination of the ladders, the opening	
in the floor shall be covered completely with 2-inch (51 mm) planking	
or other material of equivalent strength.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 63 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3303.7 Fire prevention and fire protection.</b> Fire[-]fighting equipment, firefighting access at the construction or demolition site, and the conduct of all construction or demolition operations affecting fire prevention and fire fighting shall comply with the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> and the provisions of Sections 3303.7.1 through 3303.7.5.	Hyphen removed to ensure consistent punctuation throughout the chapter. Cross reference to subsequent sections added.
<b>3303.7.1 Water supply.</b> [No hazardous or combustible material shall be kept at the site unless water supply for fire protection, either temporary or permanent, is available at the site.] A water supply for fire protection shall be provided in accordance with the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> .	The New York City Fire Code governs the presence of firefighting water supply at a site; the revision deletes the 2008 Building Code provision and replaces it with a cross reference to the Fire Code. Please consult the Fire Code for the latest requirements.
3303.7.1.1 Large footprint construction. For a building that has a footprint of 100,000 square feet (30 480 m²) or more, regardless of the height of the building, and the building is substantially enclosed, permanent or temporary fire hydrants available for fire department use shall be provided during the course of construction:  1. Within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the main entrance; and  2. Along the perimeter of the building, with the hydrants located so that there is at least one hydrant along every 250 feet (76 200 mm) of building perimeter, and with no hydrant more than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the exterior wall.	A new section mandating hydrants be provided around large footprint (big box) construction.
<b>3303.7.2 Fire extinguishers.</b> Fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> .	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 64 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3303.7.3 Smoking.</b> Smoking shall be prohibited at all construction and demolition sites. [Signs] No smoking signs shall be posted at the site in accordance with the provisions of [Section 310 of] the New York City Fire Code [and any rules promulgated thereunder].	Revision to clarify which sign is referred to in the second sentence.  Cross reference to the specific section of the Fire Code deleted; this is to avoid confusion should the Fire Code be renumbered. Further, the reference to any rules promulgated under the Fire Code is also deleted as it is redundant and not necessary; where a code is cross referenced it also includes any rules promulgated under that code.
3303.7.4 Sprinkler systems. Existing sprinkler systems in buildings undergoing an alteration or demolition shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3303.7.4.1 through 3303.7.4.3.	The provisions of Section 3306.9.6 of the 2008 Code have been relocated to here in the 2014 Code; this section provides a scope section for those provisions.
3303.7.4.1 Sprinklers during alteration. Existing sprinkler systems in buildings undergoing an alteration shall be maintained in accordance with Section 3303.9, except as provided in Section 3303.7.4.3. The red paint required pursuant to Section 903.6 of this code shall be maintained during any alteration operation.	New section to cross reference existing requirements concerning sprinklers during alteration.
3303.7.4.2 Sprinklers during demolition. When existing sprinkler systems with fire department hose connections are present in buildings undergoing full or partial demolition, such systems shall be maintained as a nonautomatic sprinkler system, except as provided in Section 3303.7.4.3. When demolition starts, the sprinkler risers shall be capped immediately below the floor being demolished so as to maintain the sprinkler system on all lower floors for Fire Department use. Cutting and capping of sprinklers during demolition work shall be performed only by a licensed master plumber or licensed master fire suppression piping contractor who has obtained a permit for such work. Fire	Section 3306.9.6 of the 2008 Code relocated to here. The only changes are to update the cross reference to Section 3303.7.4.3, and to change the term "siamese connection" to "fire department connection," which is in accordance with a global change made throughout the Construction and Fire Codes.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 65 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
department hose connections shall be kept free from obstruction	
and shall be marked by a metal sign reading "Sprinkler	
Connection" and by a red light at night. The red paint required	
pursuant to Section 903.6 of this code shall be maintained during	
any demolition operations.	
3303.7.4.3 Removal of damaged sprinklers. Requests for a	Section 3306.9.6.1 of the 2008 Code relocated to here; no changes made
variance from the sprinkler requirements of this section shall be	to the text.
limited to requests to remove a damaged or inoperable sprinkler	
system or a portion of such system in connection with	
demolitions or gut rehabilitations. Applications for construction	
document approvals for such requests shall be filed with the	
department by a registered design professional in accordance	
with the following procedure:	
The filed application shall include a complete report	
prepared by the professional describing the extent of the	
damage and attesting as to why the system cannot be	
restored; and	
restored, and	
2. The variance shall not be approved by the department	
without the concurrence of the Fire Department as	
follows:	
2.1. The applicant shall file the request for variance with	
the Fire Department;	
2.2. The Fire Department shall review and recommend	
any necessary safety measures required as a	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 66 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
condition of granting the variance; and	
2.3. The applicant shall submit the Fire Department's recommendation to the department along with proof of satisfactory implementation of such safety measures.	
3303.7.5 Standpipe systems. Standpipe systems shall meet the requirements of Section 3303.8.	New section to cross reference standpipe system requirements.
3303.8 Standpipe systems during construction, alteration or demolition.	Several revisions made to the section, as follows:
During construction, alteration or demolition operations, standpipe systems shall comply with the following:  1. When [work], during the course of the construction of a new building the working deck reaches a height [greater than] of 75 feet (22 860 mm) or greater above the ground in a building for which a standpipe system will be required, a permanent or temporary standpipe system meeting the requirements of Section 905 shall be kept in a state of readiness at all times for use by fire-fighting personnel. The standpipe system shall serve all floors where the permanent stairs are required per Section 3303.11. No standpipe shall be considered to be in a state of readiness unless it is painted red in accordance with the provisions of Section 905.11 of this code. [The system shall be a dry system when freezing conditions may be encountered.] When	Item number 1: This item applies to the construction of a new building; revisions are made to clarify this. Revisions also made to clarify that the height trigger is measured based on the height of the working deck. Further, revision made to clarify that the standpipe needs to be brought up to the same height as the permanent stairs. Further, the word "system" is added to clarify that the standpipe must be a complete system that is in compliance with Section 905; providing one riser is not acceptable. Lastly, the provision concerning freezing conditions has been revised to clarify that the part of the system subject to freezing must be maintained as a dry system; any portion of the system that would not be subject to freezing can be maintained as a wet system. This, however, does not mandate the inverse; during non-freezing conditions it does not require the standpipe to be maintained as a wet system.  Item number 2: This item applies to full demolition; revisions are made to
freezing conditions may be encountered, the system in whole, or the part of the system subject to freezing conditions, shall be maintained as a dry system.	clarify this. The requirement that standpipes be kept free from obstruction and marked by a red light is a requirement for all standpipes, not just those during demolition; accordingly this language is relocated to

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 67 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
		become a standalone Section 3303.8.2 in the 2014 Code.
2.	Existing standpipe systems in structures undergoing a full demolition shall be maintained as dry standpipes. At the commencement of demolition, the standpipe risers shall be capped above the outlet on the floor immediately below the floor being demolished so as to maintain the standpipe system on all lower floors for Fire Department use. Cutting and capping of standpipes during demolition work shall be performed only by a licensed master plumber or licensed master fire suppression piping contractor who has obtained a permit for such work. Standpipe hose, nozzles and spanners are not required to be maintained and may be removed at any time. [Siamese hose connections shall be kept free from obstruction and shall be marked by a metal sign reading, "Standpipe Siamese Connection" and by a red light at night.] The red paint required pursuant to Section 905.11 of this code shall be maintained during any demolition operations. All existing house check valves shall remain in place until completion of the demolition work.	Item number 3 in the 2008 Code has been relocated to become its own standalone Section 3303.8.3 in the 2014 Code and revised.  A new item number 3 is added to the 2014 Code to require a standpipe system to be provided for deep construction; similar to high rise construction when the building is over 75 feet a standpipe is required
[3.	The standpipe system may be used for water supply necessary to demolition operations. In freezing weather, such standpipe system shall be completely drained after use to prevent freezing. Existing standpipe systems shall not be utilized to convey compressed air unless the standpipe consists of two or more risers. In such case and upon Fire Department approval, one of the risers may be used to convey compressed air to any floor or portion of the premises.]	
<u>3.</u>	When, during the course of the construction of a new building	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 68 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
which will have a occupiable space at a depth of 75 feet (22 860	
mm) or greater below the level of the ground in a building for	
which a standpipe system will be required, a permanent or	
temporary standpipe system meeting the requirements of	
Section 905 shall be installed and shall be kept in a state of	
readiness at all times for use by fire-fighting personnel. The	
standpipe system shall serve all stories below grade and shall be	
installed as soon as a temporary or permanent stair is installed	
below grade. No standpipe shall be considered to be in a state of	
readiness unless it is painted red in accordance with the	
provisions of Section 905.11 of this code. When freezing	
conditions may be encountered, the system in whole, or the part	
of the system subject to freezing conditions, shall be maintained	
as a dry system.	
4. When, during the course of alteration or partial demolition	
operations in a building for which a standpipe system is required,	
the standpipe system shall be maintained in accordance with	
Section 3303.9. In an unoccupied building, an existing wet	
standpipe system may be maintained as a dry system subject to	
the approval of the commissioner and the commissioner of the	
fire department, and also provided the standpipe system is	
equipped with an air pressurized alarm system meeting the	
requirements of Section 3303.8.1. No standpipe shall be	
considered to be in a state of readiness unless it is painted red in	
accordance with the provisions of Section 905.11 of this code.	
4.1 If the alteration work results in the addition of new	
stories to the structure at a height of 75 feet (22 860 mm)	
stories to the structure at a height of 73 feet (22 800 Hill)	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 69 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
or greater above the level of the ground, the	
requirements of Item 1 of this section shall apply to such	
new stories during the course of the alteration operation.	
4.2 If the alteration work results in the addition of new	
occupiable space at a depth of 75 feet (22 860 mm) or	
greater below the level of the ground, the requirements	
of Item 3 of this section shall apply to such new	
occupiable space below grade during the course of the	
alteration operation.	
3303.8.1 Air pressurized alarm system for dry standpipe systems	The scope of the section is "air pressurized alarm system for dry
during construction or demolition operations. [Air pressurized alarm	standpipe systems during construction or demolition operations."
systems] <u>Dry standpipe systems utilized during construction or</u>	Revisions are made to the first sentence to reflect the scope of the
<u>demolition operations</u> shall be provided <u>with an air pressurized alarm</u>	section.
system as set forth in Items 1 through 5 below. The provisions of	
NFPA 14, Chapter 12, as modified in Appendix Q, shall also apply.	Item number 1 applies to full demolition; revisions are made to clarify.
	Clarification also made that the entire system needs to be maintained as
1. [Demolitions] <u>Full demolitions</u> . In [vacant] buildings and	a dry system. Further, the word "alarm" added to ensure the consistent
structures undergoing <u>a full</u> demolition, all existing	use of terminology throughout the chapter.
standpipes shall be maintained in a state of readiness as <u>a</u> dry	
[standpipes] system in accordance with Item 2 of Section	Item number 2 has been revised to clarify that it applies to dry standpipes
3303.8 and shall be provided with an air pressurized <u>alarm</u>	at construction, alteration, and partial demolition sites.
system.	
	A formatting edit was made to item number 3.
2. [New buildings and structures. All required permanent or	
temporary standpipes shall be in a state of readiness once	In item number 4, the term "siamese connection" is changed to "fire
the work reaches a height greater than 75 feet (22 860 mm)	department connection" throughout; this is a global terminology change
and shall contain an air pressurized alarm system.] New	being made throughout the Construction and Fire Codes. Formatting

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 70 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
construction, alteration, and partial demolition. Who	ere a dry edits were also made throughout the item.
standpipe system is utilized during new cons	truction,
alteration, or partial demolition operations, such s	<del></del>
system shall be provided with an air pressurize	provided at the most remote points of the system.
<u>system.</u>	
3. Submission of application. An application to insta pressurized alarm system shall be filed by a registere professional and a permit obtained by a licensed plumber or licensed master fire suppression contractor. A licensed electrician shall obtain all electrical permits in accordance with Chapter 3 of Tithe [Administrative Code]	ed design d master piping required
Specifications. The following provisions shall apply to pressurized alarm system:	o the air
4.1 Pressure. Pressure shall be maintained in the s and cross connections at all times and shall not e psig (172 kPag) by utilizing nitrogen or an air cor with an air dryer. The supervisory pressure sh determined by a registered design professional.	xceed 25 mpressor
4.2 Automatic air pressurized alarm activation. The shall be automatically activated when the pressure below the supervisory pressure or rises about maximum pressure of 25 psig (172 kPag). We alarm is activated, notification shall be made to Department in accordance with [Section 901.7.]	re drops ove the then the the Fire

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 71 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[New York City Fire Code] New York City Fire Code, all	
work at the site shall cease, except as provided in Item	
4.2.1, and an investigation of the entire standpipe system	
and air compressor shall be immediately performed to	
determine the cause of the alarm. Unless authorized by	
the Fire Department, no construction or demolition work	
shall resume until the standpipe system is repaired and	
the appropriate pressure is restored, except that any	
repairs to the standpipe system needed to restore the	
required pressure shall be undertaken immediately and	
the standpipe system restored as soon as possible. There	
shall be compliance with the requirements of [Section	
901.7.7 of] the [New York City Fire Code] <u>New York City</u>	
<u>Fire Code</u> while the standpipe system is out of service.	
Upon completion of repairs to the standpipe system a full	
inspection of such system shall be performed, which shall	
include, among other things, visually tracing the	
standpipe, including risers, cross connections and	
[siamese] <u>fire department</u> connections to verify that no	
breach exists and checking all gauges of the standpipe	
system to ensure the standpipe system has been restored	
to a state of readiness.	
4.2.1 Notwithstanding the provisions of Item 4.2, the	
activation of the alarm shall not require the	
cessation of work necessary for the completion	
of concrete pouring operations in progress at the	
time of alarm activation, where such cessation	
would cause a cold joint that would impair the	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 72 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
structural integrity of the finished construction.	
The continuation of such operations shall be	
permitted only until an orderly termination of	
such operations can be effectuated. The site	
safety manager or coordinator shall record the	
names and locations of any employees necessary	
for the completion of the concrete pouring operations and provide them to the Fire	
Department personnel who arrive on the scene.	
Department personner who arrive on the scene.	
4.3 Air compressor. The air compressor shall be designed to	
automatically cut in and cut out at the supervisory	
pressure and shall be tied into the standpipe system	
between the [siamese] <u>fire department</u> connections and	
the house check valves. The air compressor shall utilize	
an air dryer during times when freezing conditions exist	
to condition the air entering the dry standpipe system.	
4.4 Alarm. The standpipe alarm system shall utilize pressure	
switches and control equipment to annunciate a local	
audible alarm on site that can be heard during working	
and non-working hours. The audible signal of the horn	
shall be at least 15 dBA above the ambient noise level but	
no more than 110 dBA.	
4.5 Power supply. The standpipe alarm system shall be	
connected to an active, dedicated power supply at all	
times.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 73 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
4.6 Check valves. Check valves shall be installed to prevent water from entering the air compressor.	
4.7 Locks and caps. All control valves shall be chained and locked in the appropriate position and shall be provided with capped outlets. All hose valves shall also be provided with capped outlets.	
4.8 Fire Department connections. Three inch (76 mm) iron hose plugs with gaskets in Fire Department connection swivels shall be provided.	
4.9 Drainage. Provisions shall be made to drain water in any trapped sections of the dry standpipe system that are subject to freezing.	
4.10 Manual air release connection. A minimum 2.5-inch (64 mm) connection located immediately downstream of the [Fire Department siamese] fire department connection check valve shall be provided and piped to a location immediately adjacent to the [siamese] fire department connections. This line shall be fitted with a 2.5-inch (64 mm) hose valve and shall allow for release of the pressurized air from the dry standpipe system. The number of air release valves provided shall be such that the air pressure shall be released in no more than 3 minutes, which shall be verifiable by an actual air release test performed at the time of the initial installation.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 74 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
4.11 Construction documents. Plans shall identify all standpipe	
risers, cross connections, [siamese] <u>fire department</u>	
connections, any intermediate check valves that have to	
be removed, proposed location of the air release	
connections, designation of the supervisory pressure,	
complete information regarding the alarm system, and	
procedures for the safe pressurization and	
depressurization of the system.	
4.12 Signage. Signage shall be provided at all [siamese] fire	
department connections indicating that the dry	
standpipe system is pressurized and showing the location	
of the manual air release.	
4.13 Pressure gauges. A system of pressure gauges shall be	
installed at the compressor and at the most remote	
points of the system from the compressor.	
5. Planned removal from service of standpipe system and	
standpipe air pressurized alarm. Whenever the standpipe	
system is to be placed out of service for the addition of a new	
section to the system, removal of an existing section as	
demolition operations progress, or other planned event, the	
standpipe alarm may be temporarily deactivated subject to	
compliance with the requirements of [Section 901.7.7 of] the	
[New York City Fire Code] <u>New York City Fire Code</u> . Where a	
site safety manager or coordinator is required by [Section	
3310.5 of] this code, all alarm activations, inspections, and	
repairs shall be logged into the log book maintained by such	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 75 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
site safety manager or coordinator. If the standpipe system is	
not returned to a state of readiness and the alarm	
reactivated within 2 hours of such planned removal from	
service, all construction or demolition work at the site shall	
cease, unless otherwise approved by the Fire Department.	
2202.0.2 From from abstraction. Fire department have connections	Casting 2202.0 items growth at 2 of the 2000 Cada has been galacted to
3303.8.2 Free from obstruction. Fire department hose connections	Section 3303.8, item number 2 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to
shall be kept free from obstruction and shall be marked by a metal	here. No change made to the text except that the term "simaese
sign reading, "Standpipe Connection" and by a red light at night.	connection" has been to "fire department connection"; this is a global change made throughout the Construction and Fire Codes.
	change made throughout the construction and Fire Codes.
3303.8.3 Use of standpipes for purposes other than supplying water	Section 3303.8, item number 3 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to
for firefighting. Standpipes may be used for a purpose other than to	here. The text has been revised to clarify the intent of the section.
supply water for firefighting operations, including but not limited to	·
supplying water or compressed air for construction or demolition	
operations, subject to the approval of the Fire Department and	
provided at least one standpipe riser is maintained at all times for	
firefighting operations. Where the standpipe is used to supply water	
for construction or demolition operations and freezing conditions	
may occur, the standpipe shall be completely drained after use to	
prevent freezing.	
3303.9 Elements to be maintained [during remodeling and additions] in	The title and first sentence have been revised to reflect the terminology
existing buildings. Required [exits] means of egress, existing structural	utilized in the 2014 Code.
elements, fire protection devices, and sanitary safeguards shall be	
maintained at all times during [remodeling, alterations, repairs or	The second sentence added to the main body of the section is Section
additions to any building or structure] construction or demolition	3306.9.2 of the 2008 Code, which has been relocated to here; the phrase
operations in existing buildings. Required means of egress shall not be	in Section 3306.9.2 of the 2008 Code "No party wall balcony or horizontal
obstructed in any manner that would destroy the full effectivness of such	fire exit" has been changed to "Required means of egress" to reflect
means of egress.	terminology utilized in the 2014 Code. The text in Section 3306.9.2 of the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 76 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>Exception:</b> [When such required elements or devices are being	2008 Code allowing a substitute means of egress has been folded into the
remodeled, altered or repaired and] Where adequate alternate	exception language in the 2014 Code.
provisions are [made] provided in accordance with the requirements	
of this code, or where the element is temporarily or permanently	The exception has been revised to reflect the different jurisdictions that
disconnected, removed, or demolished in accordance with the	have regulatory authority over building systems and elements. New
requirements of this code and of the agency or authority having	requirement added for alternative means, disconnection, removal, or
jurisdiction to temporarily or permanently disconnect, remove, or	demolition to be shown on approved plans.
demolish such element. Such alternative means, disconnection,	
removal, or demolition shall be shown on the approved plans. Fire	
protection systems, including but not limited to sprinklers,	
standpipes, and fire alarms, shall only be taken out of service in	
accordance with the requirements of the New York City Fire Code.	
3303.10 [Repair and alteration operations] Operations in occupied	Revisions made to the title and first sentence to reflect terminology
buildings. [Where repairs or alterations are conducted in occupied	utilized in the 2014 Code.
buildings] When construction or demolition activity occurs in an occupied	
building, barricades, signs, drop cloths, and other protective means shall	The second sentence cross references existing requirements for a tenant
be [erected] <u>installed and maintained</u> as [required] <u>necessary</u> to provide	protection plan, and establishes a new requirement for an occupant
reasonable protection for the occupants against hazard and nuisance.	protection plan in instances where a tenant protection plan is not
Such protective means shall be indicated on an occupant protection plan,	required.
or where a tenant protection plan is required by Section 3303.10.1, on a	
tenant protection plan.	
3303.10.1 Tenant protection plan. In buildings containing occupied	This text, which exists as a standalone paragraph in the 2008 Code, has
dwelling units, [all] including newly constructed buildings that are	been turned into a section in the 2014 Code.
partially occupied where work is still ongoing within the building, all	
construction or demolition work shall be performed in accordance	Text has been added to clarify that tenant protection plans are required
with a tenant protection plan as required by Chapter 1 of Title 28 of	for partially occupied new buildings.
the Administrative Code.	
[3303.11 Maintenance of exits during construction or demolition.	This section has been deleted as it is covered by the provisions of Section

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 77 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Required means of egress shall be maintained at all times during construction or demolition.	3303.9 of the 2014 Code.
<b>Exception:</b> Where there are approved temporary means of egress systems and facilities.]	
[3303.11.1 Temporary stairways in unoccupied buildings. Where a building being constructed reaches a height greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm) or four stories, or where an existing unoccupied building exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm) in height is altered, at least one temporary lighted stairway shall be provided, unless one or more of the permanent stairways are erected or maintained as the construction progresses. Demolition work shall comply with Item 6 of Section 3306.9.9.]	This section has been relocated and revised to become a new Section 3303.11 in the 2014 Code.
[3303.11.1.1 Maximum distance. The maximum distance between the working deck of such a building under construction or alteration and the highest floor accessible to a temporary or permanent stair shall be no more than 40 feet (12 192 mm) or four floors. In concrete construction, the working deck is the floor being formed. In steel construction the working deck is the floor where the metal decking and steel components are being placed before concrete is poured.]	This section has been relocated and revised to become a new Section 3303.11 in the 2014 Code.
3303.11 Stairs during construction or demolition. During construction and demolition stairs shall comply with the following:	This section combines and revises the provisions in Sections 3303.11.1 and 3303.11.1.1 of the 2008 Code.
1. During the course of construction of a new building, or in spaces being added to an existing building, at least one permanent stair shall be brought to within a distance of 40 feet (12 192 mm) or 4 floors below the working deck at all times. In all other locations where permanent stairs will be required, a temporary or	In item number 1, the general requirement of Section 3303.11.1 and 3303.11.1.1 to have stairs in buildings of 4 stories and to bring stairs to within 4 floors or 40 feet of the top is retained; however, a new provision has been added to require that at least one of the permanent stairs must be brought up to this distance, and that in all other locations where a

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 78 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
permanent stair shall be brought to within a distance of 40 feet (12 192 mm) or 4 floors below the working deck at all times.  2. Stairs in an existing building undergoing alteration or a partial	stair will be installed a temporary or permanent stair must be brought up in all such locations to the required distance. A clarification has also been added that the requirement in item number 1 applies to both new construction and to spaces being added to an existing building.
demolition shall be maintained in accordance with Section 3303.9. Stairs in a building undergoing a full demolition shall comply with Section 3306.9.9.	Item number 2 is a cross reference to code provisions that govern stairs during alterations and demolitions.
3. All stairs in a building undergoing construction or demolition shall be lighted at all times and kept free of equipment, debris, and material.	Item number 3 contains the provision from Section 3303.11.1 of the 2008 Code that the stairs must be lighted; it also expands upon current provisions in Section 3303.9 that exits be maintained to clarify that stairs must be kept free of "equipment, debris, and material."
	As working deck is now defined, the text in Section 3303.11.1.1 of the 2008 Code delineating the differences between steel and concrete construction are no longer required and are not carried over into this section.
3303.12 [Temporary elevator or hoist] Elevators and hoists during construction or demolition. [Whenever construction or demolition work reaches a height greater than 75 feet (22 860 mm), at least one elevator meeting the requirements of Chapter 30, or a hoist meeting the requirements of Section 3318 shall be kept in readiness at all times for Fire Department use. The maximum distance between the highest accessible floor from a temporary elevator or hoist and the working deck of the building under construction or demolition shall be no more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) or seven floors. In concrete construction, the working deck is the floor being formed. In steel construction the working deck is the floor where the metal decking and steel components are being placed	The provisions concerning providing elevators or hoists during a job have been relocated to Section 3303.12.2 in the 2014 Code and revised. The title and remaining text provides a scope to those sections.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 79 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
before concrete is poured. If the travel of the hoist cannot be increased	
due to inclement weather, it shall be increased by the end of the next	
working day.] Elevators and hoists during construction or demolition	
work shall meet the requirements of Sections 3303.12.1 through	
<u>3303.12.5.</u>	
3303.12.1 Publically accessible floors. Existing elevators serving	New section to provide a cross reference to the requirements of Section
publically accessible floors in a building undergoing construction or	3303.9 concerning elevators serving publically accessible floors.
demolition work shall be maintained in accordance with Section	
<u>3303.9.</u>	
3303.12.2 Floors closed to the public. All floors closed to the public	The provisions of Section 3303.12 of the 2008 Code have generally been
in a new or existing building undergoing construction or demolition	relocated to and revised here.
work shall be served by, at least, either:	
1. An elevator meeting the requirements of Chapter 30, which	The provisions are clarified to apply to floors that are closed to the public;
shall be kept in readiness at all times for Fire Department	this includes working decks.
use; or	
	The terminology utilized in Section 3303.12 of the 2008 Code concerning
2. A hoist meeting the requirements of Section 3318, which	being kept in readiness has been revised. Chapter 30 provides standards
shall be available at all times for fire department use.	for elevators in readiness, and a cross reference to such has been
Exceptions: An algorithm or hoist is not required during the course	provided. Hoists are required to be "available at all times for fire
Exceptions: An elevator or hoist is not required during the course of construction or demolition for:	department use," but do not have to meet the "elevator in readiness"
or construction of demonstration.	requirements of Chapter 30.
<ol> <li>A building that does not require a permanent elevator.</li> </ol>	The 75 foot height trigger in Section 3303.12 of the 2008 Code has been
	clarified in the exception to this section.
2. Floors that are located within a vertical distance of seven	darmed in the exception to this section.
stories or 75 feet (22 860 mm) or less from the working	As the 2014 Code defines working deck, the text in Section 3303.12 of the
<u>deck.</u>	2008 Code defining such is not carried over.
2202 12 2 Doop executions. Where the proposed lowest level of a	-
3303.12.3 Deep excavations. Where the proposed lowest level of a	New section to require a hoist or alternative means to be provided to

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 80 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
building with a footprint of 10,000 square feet (3048 m) or greater is	access deep excavations.
constructed at a depth greater than 75 feet (22 860 mm), a hoist	
meeting the requirements of Section 3318 shall be available at all	
times for Fire Department use once such floor has been poured and	
set . The hoist shall serve the level at grade and all stories below	
grade.	
Exception: Subject to the approval of the commissioner,	
alternate means available at all times for Fire Department use,	
including but not limited to a vehicular ramp, shall be provided.	
3303.12.4 Converting elevators. Where an existing elevator is	New section to cross reference existing requirements.
converted from passenger or freight use the department shall be	
notified in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 30.	
2202 42 5 Heist Lond of the heist const he issued	The last converse of Continue 2202 42 of the 2000 Code subsected to
<u><b>3303.12.5</b> Hoist travel.</u> If the travel of the hoist cannot be increased or decreased to fulfill the requirements of this section due to	The last paragraph of Section 3303.12 of the 2008 Code relocated to
inclement weather, it shall be increased by the end of the next	here; revisions for clarity made.
working day.	
working day.	
3303.13 [Abandoned and discontinued operations] Interrupted or	The title has been revised to reflect the terminology utilized in the 2014
abandoned and discontinued operations. Sites where construction or	Code; a scope has been provided.
demolition work has been interrupted or abandoned and discontinued	
shall be protected in accordance with the requirements of Sections	
3303.13.1 through 3303.13.3.	
<b>3303.13.1 Fencing.</b> [If any construction or demolition operation is	Revisions for clarity.
abandoned, discontinued or interrupted, a solid fence meeting the	
requirements of Section 3307.7 shall be provided to protect the	
public from potential hazards on the site.] A fence meeting the	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 81 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
requirements of Section 3307 shall be maintained throughout the duration of time that operations at the site are interrupted or abandoned and discontinued.	
3303.13.2 Safety monitoring plan. Where work has been interrupted or abandoned and discontinued for a period of at least three months, a safety monitoring plan shall be prepared and submitted to the department. Such safety monitoring plan shall be specific to the site, shall identify safeguards to be instituted and maintained to secure the site, and shall specify monitoring to be performed during the duration of suspension of work. The site shall be monitored in accordance with such plan.	New section to require a safety monitoring plan for interrupted or abandoned and discontinued operations.
3303.13.[2]3 Filling and grading. [When permits have expired and when no permits have been issued within 3 months of the cessation of excavation operations, the lot] Where work has been interrupted or abandoned and discontinued for a period of at least three months, all open excavations shall be filled and graded to eliminate all steep slopes, holes, obstructions or similar sources of hazard. Fill shall consist of clean, noncombustible material. The final surface shall be graded in such a manner as to drain the lot, eliminate pockets in the fill, and prevent the accumulation of water without damaging any foundations on the premises or on adjoining property.  Exception: Filling and grading is not required for abandoned, discontinued, or interrupted excavations that are:  1. Secured in accordance with Section 3303.13.2, and	The time threshold that triggers this section has been revised; in the 2008 Code it was within 3 months from expiration of the permit. The 2014 Code has changed this to within three months of the interruption or abandonment and discontinuation of work.  New exception to allow for the excavation to be secured and monitored by an engineer in lieu of filling and grading the site.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 82 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2. <u>Inspected periodically by an engineer to verify continued</u> stability of the excavation, with a record of such	
inspections signed, sealed, and dated by the engineer.	
<b>3303.14 Drainage.</b> No condition shall be created as a result of construction or demolition operations that will interfere with natural surface drainage. Water courses, drainage ditches, etc., shall not be obstructed by refuse, waste building materials, earth, stones, tree stumps, branches, or other debris that may interfere with surface drainage or cause the impoundment of surface waters.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3303.14.1 Protection of foundations. Provision shall be made to prevent the accumulation of water or water damage to any foundations on the premises or to adjoining property.	Section 3306.9.4 of the 2008 Code relocated to here; no changes made to the text.
3303.14.2 Drainage of excavations. All excavations shall be drained, and the drainage shall be maintained as long as the excavation continues or remains. Where necessary, pumping shall be used, provided proper permits are obtained from the New York City Department of Environmental Protection.	Section 3304.8 of the 2008 Code relocated to here; no changes made to the text.
<b>3303.14.3 Clogging.</b> The requirements of Section 3303.5.3 shall apply.	New section to cross reference related provisions.
<b>3303.15 Concrete washout water.</b> Concrete washout water shall not be allowed to enter any sewer, catch basin, drain, or body of water or to leach into the ground.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3303.15.1 Collection and containment.</b> All concrete washout water shall be collected and contained in or on the concrete mixer truck or	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 83 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
in pre-manufactured watertight containers specifically designed and	
fabricated for the purpose of collecting and containing concrete	
washout water on-site. Such containers shall be of sufficient quantity	
and size to accommodate all rinsing operations required on-site so as	
not to delay the timely return of concrete ready mix trucks to the	
concrete plant and shall be protected from breach or overflow at all times.	
times.	
<b>3303.15.2 Location.</b> Rinsing operations and concrete washout water	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
containers shall not be located less than 30 feet from any sewer,	
drain, catch basin, or body of water without the written approval of	
the commissioner.	
2202 45 2 Bissess Colleges of consenses when the state of both the	No above and to the 2004 Code
<b>3303.15.3 Disposal.</b> Collected concrete washout water shall be transported off site for treatment and disposal or contained on site	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
until completely evaporated. Any hardened concrete remaining after	
evaporation shall be disposed of, reused or recycled.	
evaporation shall be disposed on recycledi	
3303.16 Contractors sheds and offices. Contractors sheds and offices	Section 3303.1.3 relocated to here and revised.
located within 30 feet (9144 mm) of new construction, existing buildings,	
or another contractor shed or office shall be made of metal or other	Specifically, the requirement for metal or other noncombustible
noncombustible material.	contractor sheds was expanded to apply to within 30 feet of new
	construction or another contractor shed; the 2008 code requirement
Exception: Contractor sheds and offices located within a building and	applied to just new construction or existing buildings.
protected from weather may use fire retardant treated wood,	The provision in the 2000 code that "Fire retardant treated was directly
provided the shed does not exceed one story in height and 120 square feet (36.58 square meters) in area and is at least 30 feet (9144	The provision in the 2008 code that "Fire retardant treated wood may be used when protected from the weather" was turned into an exception in
mm) from another shed.	the 2014 code and clarified to apply only to sheds located within a
miny nom unother sneu.	building and protected from the weather. Additional safety restrictions
	The state of the s

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 84 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	on fire retardant treated wood contractor were also added to the 2014
	code – that the shed does not exceed one story in height and 120 sq ft in
	area, and that it must be at least 30 feet from another shed.
SECTION	BC 3304
	ID FOUNDATION WORK
<b>3304.1 Scope.</b> The provisions of this section shall apply to all	The title and scope of this section have been revised.
[excavations] soil and foundation work, including [those] but not limited	
to excavations made for the purposes of taking earth, sand, gravel, or	In the 2008 Code, the section is titled "Excavation", although the text of
other material, as well as [for purposes of construction or demolition.	the section also covers earthwork, drilling, and underground operations
During excavation, the provisions of Section 3309 for the protection of	in addition to excavation. Accordingly, the 2014 Code uses a more
adjoining property shall also apply.] to soil and foundation work related to accessory uses such as garages, pools, and decks, and also to the	expansive title: "Soil and foundation work." This change of terminology is also made throughout the section; where a provision applies globally, the
underpinning or bracing of buildings or structures, in order to safeguard	term "soil and foundation work" is used. Where a provision applies only
the public and property from such work.	to excavations, the term "excavation" is used.
Exceptions:	The scope of the section is accordingly rewritten to reflect this change in
	terminology. Exceptions have also been added to clarify the
1. Soil or foundation work not related to the underpinning or	department's current jurisdiction.
bracing of an existing building or structure, and which is	
performed in connection with utility or infrastructure work	
occurring within a public right of way, including but not	
limited to the construction, alteration, maintenance, repair, or demolition of bridges, streets, sidewalks, highways,	
railroads, subways, water tunnels, or utility lines.	
ramodas, sabways, water turners, or utility lines.	
2. Soil or foundation work on cemetery grounds for burials.	
3. Soil or foundation work performed within an industrial or	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 85 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
commercial quarry, plant, or yard and not related to the	
construction or demolition of a building or structure on the	
property of such quarry, plant, or yard.	
<b>3304.1.1 Measurements.</b> The depth of all soil and foundation work	New section added to clarify height and depth measurements.
shall be measured from the level of the adjacent ground surface to	
the lowest point of the soil and foundation work. The height of all	
soil and foundation work shall be measured from the level of the	
adjacent ground surface to the highest point of the soil and	
foundation work. Where soil and foundation work occurs within a	
basement or cellar, the soil and foundation work shall be measured	
from the level of the adjacent slab.	
<b>3304.2</b> [Excavation and fill. Excavation and fill operations shall be	2008 Code text deleted; Section 3304 provides specific safeguards that
conducted in such a manner that life and property are not endangered.]	need to be followed in order to safeguard the public and property.
Support of excavation drawings. The sides of all excavations, including	Now took added to the 2014 Code andifice existing assurance for
related or resulting embankments, shall be supported as specified on	New text added to the 2014 Code codifies existing requirements for
drawings. Such drawings shall be site specific and shall clearly illustrate all related protection and support of the excavation, including but not	support of excavation drawings. The exemptions provide clarification for where drawings are not required.
limited to sloping, stepping, sheeting, shoring, bracing, guardrail systems,	where drawings are not required.
and fences as required by Section 3304.4, with all dimensions indicated.	
Such drawings shall also indicate any utilities or public infrastructure	
impacted by the excavation. The drawings shall be prepared by a	
registered design professional who has demonstrated knowledge or	
experience in the design of retaining structures or bracing systems for the	
support of excavation.	
Exceptions:	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 86 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
1. Drawings for the support of excavation are not required for an excavation:	
1.1 That occurs 5 feet (1524 mm) or less in depth, provided:	
1.1.1 The excavation also occurs more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from all footings and foundations; or	
1.1.2 Where the excavation occurs within five feet (1524 mm) or less from a footing or foundation, such excavation does not occur below the level of the footing or foundation.	
1.2 Where the sides of the excavation are sloped not steeper than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) or stepped so that the average slope is not steeper than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) with no step more than 5 feet (1524 mm) high, provided such slope or step begins at least five feet (1524 mm) from all footings and foundations.	
1.3 Where a trench box is utilized in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, provided the manufacturer specifications are available onsite.	
2. Support of excavation drawings can be prepared by a qualified person for an excavation occurring in conjunction with the construction or demolition of an exterior in-ground pool, provided such pool is an accessory to a one- two- or three-family home, is limited to 400 square feet (121.92)	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 87 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
square meters) in area, and provided that the distance from	
the edge of the pool to any building, structure, or lot line is greater than the depth of the deepest portion of the pool.	
B. career street and and an area and part and an area and part and area and part and area and part and area area.	
3. Where demolition drawings are required by Section 3306.5,	
separate support of excavation drawings for the removal of the foundation are not required, provided such detail is	
shown on the demolition drawings.	
[ <b>3304.2.1 Removal of wood.</b> Stumps and roots shall be removed from the soil to a depth of at least 12 inches (305 mm) below the	This section has been relocated to Chapter 18 in the 2014 Code.
surface of the ground in the area to be occupied by the building.	
Wood forms which have been used in placing concrete, if within the	
ground or between foundation sills and the ground, shall be removed	
before a building is occupied or used for any purpose. Before completion, loose or casual wood shall be removed from direct	
contact with the ground under the building.]	
<b>3304.3 Notification.</b> Prior to the commencement of soil or foundation	New text added to the 2014 Code to provide the section a scope.
work, notification shall be provided as follows.	
<b>3304.3.1 Notification of the department.</b> No [earthwork] soil or	Revisions made to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code, and
foundation work within the property line shall commence unless the	clarification made to account for situations where there is no permit
permit holder, or where there is no permit holder the person causing	holder.
the soil or foundation work to be made, notifies the department, via phone or electronically, at least 24 hours, but no more than 48 hours	Revision made to exception 1 to reflect that language on how to measure
prior to the commencement of such work. The notification shall state	the depth of an excavation has been included in Section 3304.1.1; also
the date that such [earthwork] soil or foundation work is to	the word "footing" was added to clarify intent of the exemption.
commence. Should the notification date fall on a weekend or official	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 88 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
holiday, the permit holder shall notify the department on the last	Exception 3 was deleted as it is now covered by exception 2 to Section
business day before the commencement date.	3304.1 of the 2014 Code.
In the event that the [earthwork] soil or foundation work does	New exceptions 4, 5, and 6 added to the 2014 Code.
not begin on the date provided in the notification to the department,	
the permit holder, or where there is no permit holder the person	
causing the soil or foundation work to be made, shall notify the	
department of its cancellation not more than 24 hours prior to but no	
later than the date for which the [earthwork] soil or foundation work	
was scheduled. Should the cancellation date fall on a weekend or an	
official holiday, the permit holder, or where there is no permit holder	
the person causing the soil or foundation work to be made, shall	
notify the department on the next business day after the intended	
commencement date. The permit holder, or where there is no permit	
holder the person causing the soil or foundation work to be made,	
shall notify the department of a new intended commencement date	
pursuant to the provisions above.	
The constitution of the co	
The commissioner may issue a stop work order if there is a failure	
to provide notice as required in this section and if the work is found	
to violate any of the provisions of this code, the <u>New York City</u> Zoning	
Resolution, or other applicable laws or rules. Upon the issuance of	
such stop work order, the work shall be stopped for a minimum of	
three business days to enable the department to take any other	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
·	
work order has been lifted.	
Exceptions: Notification to the department is not required for the	
appropriate action to ensure that the earthwork is being performed in a safe manner. The earthwork shall not recommence until the stop work order has been lifted.  Exceptions: Notification to the department is not required for the	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 89 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
following:	
<ol> <li>Hand excavation work that extends 5 feet (1524 mm) or less [below the grade existing at the time of earthwork commencement] in depth and is 2 feet (610 mm) or more from an existing footing or foundation. This exception shall not apply to any hand excavation work performed anywhere in existing or demolished basements or cellars that adjoin existing foundations.</li> </ol>	
2. Excavations for <u>a</u> geotechnical [observation] <u>investigation</u> that do not exceed 10 feet (3048 mm) in length, width, or diameter, and that are [excavated] <u>conducted</u> under the supervision of a registered design professional.	
[3. Work on cemetery grounds for burials.]	
[4]3. Emergency work performed by the Department of Housing Preservation and Development (HPD) or other agency as directed by the commissioner or work on unsafe buildings performed by HPD or other agency pursuant to a precept.	
4. Soil or foundation work related to gardening or landscaping work, provided no excavation occurs to a depth greater than 5 feet (1524 mm); and either:	
4.1 The excavation occurs more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from all footings and foundations; or	
4.2 Where the excavation occurs within 5 feet (1524	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 90 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
mm) or less from a footing or foundation, such excavation does not occur below the level of the footing or foundation.	
<ol> <li>Soil or foundation work related to the pouring of a slab or pavement, provided no excavation to a depth greater than 2 feet (610 mm) occurs in conjunction with such work.</li> </ol>	
6. Where notification is required by Section 3306.3, separate notification for the removal of a foundation is not required.	
<b>3304.3.2</b> Notification of [adjacent building] adjoining property owners. When an excavation to a depth of 5 feet to 10 feet (1524)	Revisions made to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
mm to 3048 mm) is to be made within 10 feet (3048 mm) of an	The last sentence of the section in the 2008 Code concerning notification
adjacent [building] footing or foundation, or when any excavation	to the Fire Department has been relocated to become Section 3304.3.6 in
over 10 feet (3048 mm) is to be made anywhere on [the] $\underline{a}$ site, the person causing [an] $\underline{the}$ excavation to be made shall provide written	the 2014 Code.
notice to the owners of the [adjacent building or buildings] adjoining	A new exception has been added to the 2014 Code.
property not less than 10 days prior to the scheduled starting date of	
the excavation. The written notice shall provide a description of the	
work to be performed, the timeframe and schedule, and the contact information of the person causing the excavation and of the	
department. [Foundation or earthwork that is to be done with the	
use of explosives shall also be subject to the notification	
requirements set forth in Sections 3307.5.3 and 3307.5.4 of the New	
York City Fire Code.]	
Exception: Notification is not required where the excavation is	
set back from the edge of the adjacent footing or foundation or	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 91 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
adjoining property by a ratio of 2 horizontal to 1 vertical, as	
measured from the deepest point of the excavation.	
3304.3.3 [Underground construction operations] Notification to the	Provisions in the 2008 Code relating to notification to the Transit
<b>Department of Environmental Protection.</b> Whenever excavation or	Authority have been relocated to Section 3304.3.5 in the 2014 Code; title
drilling, for any purpose, to a depth greater than 100 feet (30	of section edited in the 2014 Code to reflect that the section now covers
480mm) is proposed in a block that has any part of its boundary	notification to the Department of Environmental Protection.
falling within 500 feet (152 m) horizontal distance from the centerline	
of any water tunnel as measured at or near the surface (the	
"Corridor")[, or whenever excavation of any depth is proposed within	
200 feet (60 960 mm) of any subway], an approval and permit shall	
be obtained from the New York City Department of Environmental	
Protection. [and from the New York City Transit Authority,	
respectively.] The owner of the premises or the contractor shall	
notify the New York City Department of Environmental Protection [or	
the New York City Transit Authority] prior to commencement of any	
such activity. The issuance of any permit or approval by the	
department shall not relieve the applicant of the obligation to comply	
with any approval or permitting requirements of the New York City	
Department of Environmental Protection. [or the New York City	
Transit Authority.]	
[3304.3.3.1] 3304.3.4 Excavations requiring permit from the New	Section renumbered in the 2014 Code, metric conversion has been
York State Department of Environmental Conservation. Whenever	revised.
drilling or excavation is planned deeper than 500 feet [(152400mm)]	
(152 m) below grade, a permit may be required from the New York	
State Department of Environmental Conservation. The issuance of	
any permit or approval by the department shall not relieve the	
applicant of the obligation to comply with any approval or permitting	
requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental	
Conservation. Whenever any drilling for borings or geothermal wells	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 92 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
is planned, the owner of the premises or the contractor shall notify	
the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation prior	
to commencement of such activity to determine if a permit is	
necessary.	
3304.3.5 Notification and permit requirements of the New York City	Provisions from Section 3304.3.3 of the 2008 Code requiring notification
Transit Authority, the Metropolitan Transportation Authority, and	to the Transit Authority have been relocated here in the 2014 Code.
the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey. Whenever an	Further, the provisions have been expanded in the 2014 Code to cover
excavation of any depth is proposed within 200 feet (60 960 mm) of	"any subway or tunnel under the jurisdiction of the New York City Transit
any subway or tunnel under the jurisdiction of the New York City	Authority, the Metropolitan Transportation Authority, or the Port
<u>Transit Authority, the Metropolitan Transportation Authority, or the</u>	Authority of New York and New Jersey."
Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, an approval and permit	
shall be obtained from such authority having jurisdiction. The owner	
of the premises or the contractor shall notify the authority having	
jurisdiction prior to commencement of any such activity. The issuance	
of any permit or approval by the department shall not relieve the	
applicant of the obligation to comply with any approval or permitting	
requirements of the New York City Transit Authority, the	
Metropolitan Transportation Authority, or the Port Authority of New	
York and New Jersey.	
3304.3.6 Notification and permit requirements of the New York City	Last sentence of Section 3304.3.2 of the 2008 Code relocated to here in
Fire Department. Soil or foundation work that is to be done with the	the 2014 Code; terminology revised to reflect that used in the 2014 Code.
use of explosives shall also be subject to the notification and permit	
requirements set forth in the New York City Fire Code.	
3304.4 Protection of sides of excavations. The sides of excavations shall	New text added to the 2014 Code to provide the section a scope.
be protected in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3304.4.1	
through 3304.4.6.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 93 of 355



## Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\* 3304.4.1 [Shoring, bracing, and sheeting] Support of excavation. The sides of all excavations, including related or resulting embankments, that are 5 feet (1524 mm) or greater in depth or height [measured from the level of the adjacent ground surface to the deepest point of the excavation] shall be [protected and maintained by] supported in accordance with one or more of the following means. Where required by Section 3304.2, such means shall be indicated on drawings:

- <u>1.</u> Sheeting, shoring, bracing, [sheeting, sheet piling,] or by other retaining structures as may be necessary to prevent the sides of the excavation from caving in before permanent supports are provided. Such methods of protection shall be subject to special inspection in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 17[.]; or
- 2. [Alternatively, e] Excavation sides [may be] sloped not steeper than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) or stepped so that the average slope is not steeper than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) with no step more than 5 feet (1524 mm) high, provided such slope or step does not endanger any structure or temporary construction, including subsurface structures. [Deviation from the foregoing limitations for cut slopes] Slopes or steps steeper than 45 degrees (0.79 rad), or steps more than 5 feet (1524 mm) high shall be permitted only where the registered design professional preparing the drawings required by Section 3304.2 determines, based upon the completion of a [soil] geotechnical investigation report acceptable to the commissioner[.], that the slopes or steps will be stable.

## **Explanation of Change**

Revisions made to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code and to cross reference related sections. Text describing how to take the measurement in the 2008 Code has been deleted as Section 3304.1.1 of the 2014 Code provides this information.

Item number 2 revised to reflect new requirements Section 3304.2 of the 2014 Code.

The exception concerning rock cut excavations has been revised in the 2014 Code to require a determination by a registered design professional.

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 94 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>Exception:</b> [Rock cut excavation.] For a rock cut excavation, no protection is required, provided a registered design professional determines the rock cut will not be subject to shearing and will not otherwise be unstable before permanent supports are provided. Otherwise, the rock cut shall be stabilized in accordance with drawings prepared by the registered design professional.	
[3304.4.1.1 Sheet piling and bracing. Sheet piling and bracing used in trench excavations shall be at least equivalent in strength to that specified in Tables 3304.4.1.1(1) and 3304.4.1.1(2).]	This section, and the related table (which is not reproduced here), are deleted in the 2014 Code. The 2014 Code requires excavations over 5ft in depth to be designed. This renders the prescriptive requirements in the 2008 Code moot.
<b>3304.4.2 Rainstorms.</b> [All sides or slopes of excavations or embankments shall be inspected after rainstorms, or any other hazard-increasing event, and safe conditions shall be restored.] <u>See Section 3304.5.1.</u>	This section has been relocated to Section 3304.5.1 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
<b>3304.4.3 Fence.</b> Every site with an excavation shall be enclosed with a fence that meets the requirements of Section 3307.7.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3304.4.4 Guardrail</b> <u>system</u> . [A standard guardrail that meets the requirements of Section 3307.8, or a solid enclosure at least 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) high shall be provided along the open sides of excavations, except that such standard guardrail or solid enclosure may be omitted from a side or sides when access to the adjoining area is precluded, or where side slopes are one vertical to three horizontal or flatter.] <u>All open edges of an excavation that are 6 feet</u> (1829 mm) or greater in depth shall be protected by a guardrail	The technical requirements for guardrail systems have been consolidated into Section 3308.7 of the 2014 Code. This section cross references that section, with the exceptions modifying the base technical requirements contained in Section 3308.7 of the 2014 Code to make them applicable to excavations. The trigger has been clarified that the guardrails are required for excavations that are 6 feet or greater in depth.  Exception 1 provides unique toeboard height requirements; Section
system meeting the requirements of Sections 3308.7.1 through	3308.7 sets a minimum toeboard height of 3 ½ inches, however, for

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 95 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3308.7.5, or by a solid enclosure at least 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm)	toeboards provided around an excavation, the requirement is 5 ½ inches.
high. For the purpose of a guardrail system installed in accordance	
with this section to protect the open edge of an excavation, the term	Exception 2 is derived from the second sentence of Section 3304.4.5 of
"floor" in Sections 3308.7.1 through 3308.7.5 shall mean "ground."	the 2008 Code.
Exceptions:	
The toeboard, when installed in conjunction with such	Exceptions 3 and 4 are based on the text found in Section 3304.4.4 of the 2008 Code.
excavation guardrail system, shall consist, at a minimum,	2008 Code.
of 1" x 6" (25 mm by 152 mm) lumber or metal plank and	
shall be at least 5 ½ inches (140 mm) high.	
<ol> <li>A toeboard is not required where the sheeting, shoring, bracing, or any other support of excavation extends at</li> </ol>	
least 5½ inches (140 mm) above the top of the	
excavation.	
3. A guardrail system or a solid enclosure is not required	
where access to the adjoining area is precluded.	
4. A guardrail system or a solid enclosure is not required	
where side slopes are three horizontal by one vertical	
(33-percent slope) or flatter.	
3304.4.4.1 Openings. To provide necessary openings for	The second paragraph of Section 3307.8 of the 2008 Code has been
intermittent operations, one or more sections of the guardrail	relocated here in the 2014 Code; revisions were made to reflect
system or solid enclosure may be hinged or supported in sockets.	terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
When supported in sockets, rails shall be so constructed that they	
cannot be jolted out. A button or hook may be used to hold the guardrail system or solid enclosure in a fixed position. Substantial	
chains or ropes may be used to guard such openings in such	
guardrail system or solid enclosure. Where so used, the chains or	
ropes shall be taut at the same height as the rails of the standard	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 96 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
guardrail system.	
3304.4.5 Placing of [excavation] soil or foundation work equipment and excavated material. Excavated material and superimposed loads, [such as] including but not limited to equipment and trucks used for soil or foundation work, shall not be placed closer to the edge of the excavation than a distance equal to one and one-half times the depth of such excavation[, unless the excavation is in rock or] unless the sides of the excavation have been sloped or sheet piled (or sheeted) and shored to withstand the lateral force imposed by such superimposed loads, or a registered design professional has determined the side of the excavation can adequately support the load imposed, with such support or determination shown on drawings required by Section 3304.2. [When sheet piling is used, it shall extend at least 6 inches (152 mm) above the natural level of the ground.] In the case of open excavations with side slopes, the edge of excavation shall be taken as the toe of the slope.	Revisions made to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code and to cross reference related sections.  The second sentence has been relocated and revised to become exception 2 of Section 3304.4.4 of the 2014 Code.
3304.4.6 [Mechanical diggers. Where trenching more than 5 feet (1524 mm) in depth is done by a mechanical digger, the required protection shall follow the boom as closely as practical.] Installation of protection. Required protection for the sides of the excavation shall be installed as the excavation advances. The placement of permanent structures or fill in areas requiring support of excavation shall not begin until the support of excavation has been completed for such areas.	Section revised in the 2014 Code to clarify its intent.
<b>3304.5 [Underpinning requirements.</b> The requirements of Section 1814 shall apply.] <u>Inspections.</u> Soil and foundation work shall be inspected in	The 2008 Code text has been relocated to become Section 3304.11 in the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 97 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
accordance with the requirements of Sections 3304.5.1 through 3304.5.3.	The new text in the 2014 Code establishes a scope for a new inspections of soil and foundation work section.
3304.5.1 Rainstorms. All sides or slopes of excavations or embankments shall be inspected after rainstorms, or any other hazard-increasing event, and safe conditions shall be restored.	Section 3304.4.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3304.5.2 Support of excavation. Methods employed to protect the sides of excavations meeting the requirements of Item 1 of Section 3304.4.1 shall be subject to special inspections in accordance with Chapter 17.	New section to cross reference related special inspection requirements.
3304.5.3 Slurry. The requirements of Section 3304.12 shall apply.	New section to cross reference related inspection requirements.
3304.6 Retaining walls. The requirements of Section 305 of Title 28 of the Administrative Code, as well as Sections 1806 and 3309 of the building code shall apply as applicable.	Revisions made to cross reference related sections.
<b>3304.7 Access.</b> Every excavation shall be provided with [a] at least one safe means of ingress and egress that is kept available at all times.	Revision made to clarify the intent of the section.
<b>3304.8 Drainage.</b> [All excavations shall be drained, and the drainage shall be maintained as long as the excavation continues or remains. Where necessary, pumping shall be used, provided proper permits are obtained from the New York City Department of Environmental Protection.] The requirements of Section 3303.14 shall apply.	This section has been relocated to Section 3303.14.2 of the 2014 Code; no changes made to the text.
<b>3304.9 Utilities.</b> The requirements of Section 3303.2 shall apply.	New section to cross reference related inspection requirements.
3304.10 Dewatering. The person causing the soil or foundation work to be performed shall dewater the site, as needed, for the progress of the	New section to provide safeguards during dewatering operations.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 98 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
work. Measures shall be taken to prevent settlement, slope failure, and	
damage to adjacent buildings, structures, and property affected by	
dewatering operations.	
3304.11 Underpinning requirements. The requirements of Section 1814	New section to cross reference related special inspection requirements.
and Section 3309 shall apply.	
<b>3304.12 Slurry.</b> Where slurry is utilized to support an excavation, trench,	New section to require installation procedures and special inspection
or drill or bore hole, slurry mix proportions and installation procedures	when slurry is used to support an excavation, trench, or drill or bore hole.
shall be provided by a registered design professional on signed and	
sealed design and installation procedures. The installation procedures	
shall account for all imposed loads, including those from the earth,	
adjacent structures, and adjacent equipment. The use of slurry to support	
excavations shall be subject to special inspection in accordance with	
Section 1704.20. Where such construction methods are used to install	
foundation elements, the new foundation elements installed as part of	
such operations shall be subject to special inspection as a permanent	
installation in accordance with the applicable sections of this chapter,	
including but not limited to special inspection for concrete, and welding.	
-	BC 3305]
[ERECTION C	OPERATIONS]
CECTION	L DC 2205
	I BC 3305
MATERIAL PLACEMENT AND INSTALLATION	
[3305.1 Protection of pedestrians and adjoining property. During	Section 3305 in the 2008 Code consists of cross references to other
erection operations, the applicable provisions of Sections 3307, 3308 and	sections of the code. In the 2014 Code, the cross referenced material is
3309 shall apply.]	instead relocated to Chapter 33. Further, the title of Section 3305 is
	amended to better reflect the subject matter of the section's content.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 99 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	The existing cross reference in Section 3305.1 from the 2880 Code are
	deleted; however, this does not result in a change as Sections 3307, 3308,
	and 3309 remain on the books and continue to apply.
<b>3305.1 Scope.</b> The placement and installation of structural steel, concrete	A new scope section is provided in the 2014 Code for Section 3305.
formwork, aluminum, and masonry shall be in accordance with the	
requirements of this section.	
[3305.2 Structural steel assembly. The requirements of Section 2205.6.4	This section and its cross reference is being deleted as the content of
shall apply.]	Section 2205.6.4 of the 2008 Code is being relocated to the sections
	below in the 2014 Code.
3305.2 Structural steel assembly. Structural steel assembly shall be in	Text from Section 2205.6 of the 2008 Code relocated to here and revised.
accordance with the requirements of AISC 360 and the requirements of Sections 3305.2.1 through 3305.2.8.	The referenced national standards in Section 2205.6 of the 2008 Code are updated here in the 2014 Code to AISC 360 to reflect current correct
<u>Sections 3303.2.1 timough 3303.2.8.</u>	standard.
3305.2.1 Shop drawings. Shop drawings shall include the location of	Section 2205.6.1 of the 2008 Code relocated to here; no changes made to
oversized, short slotted, and long slotted holes.	the text.
3305.2.2 Field connections. The requirements of Section 2205.6.2	Cross reference to text that remains in Section 2205.6 and was not
shall apply.	relocated to Chapter 33 in the 2014 Code.
3305.2.3 Handling and storing materials. Structural steel members	Section 2205.6.3 of the 2008 code relocated here and revised.
shall not be dropped, thrown, or dragged. All structural steel	
members shall be shipped and handled in a manner to avoid injury to	A new requirement was added to require "injury to protective coatings"
protective coatings or permanent deformations of the members.	be repaired.
Materials shall be protected against damage and corrosion that	
results in a loss of section. Any injury to protective coatings shall be	The requirement in the 2008 Code that steel shall be kept out of contact
repaired prior to the application of fireproofing, the placement of	with the ground was not retained in the 2014 Code and instead the third

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 100 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
concrete around the steel, or any other action that would otherwise conceal the steel. Any loss of section, bends, crimps or other evidence of permanent deformations shall be straightened by methods approved by the registered design professional of record or the piece shall be rejected.	sentence in the 2014 Code is a general requirement to protect against damage or corrosion that results in a "loss of section" without prescribing prescriptive actions, such as keeping the steel out of contact with the ground.  The 2008 Code requirement to repair "bends, crimps" was expanded in the 2014 section to also cover any "loss of section."  The term "engineer or architect" in the 2008 Code was revised to read "registered design professional" in order to ensure a consistent use of terminology throughout the 2014 Code.
3305.2.4 Placing of structural members. During the placing of a structural member, the load shall not be released from the hoisting rope until the member is securely supported.	The first sentence of Section 2205.6.4.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.2.4.1 Open web steel joists. Open web steel joists that are hoisted singly shall be transferred from their place of storage directly to their permanent location and safely secured. No load shall be placed on open web steel joists until they are permanently fastened in place or otherwise secured in accordance with methods approved by the registered design professional of record.	The second sentence of Section 2205.6.4.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here. Revision made to allow open web steel joists to be "otherwise secured in accordance with methods approved by the registered design professional of record" to allow for installation flexibility.
3305.2.5 Tag lines. While structural members or assemblies are being hoisted, a tag line or tag lines shall be used, as needed, to prevent uncontrolled movement.	Section 2205.6.4.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here. The term "tag line or tag lines" utilized in the 2014 Code to reflect that multiple lines may be required, also the term "as needed" added to the 2014 Code to similarly reflect that in instances where uncontrolled movement is not a possibility, a tag line would not be necessary.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 101 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3305.2.6 Erection of trusses. Trusses shall be braced or guyed, as	Section 2205.6.4.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here. The term "All
necessary, for the safety of the structure.	trusses" in the 2008 Code changed to "Trusses" to better clarify that
	the intent of the section applies only to trusses that are being erected,
	not all trusses at the jobsite.
3305.2.7 Erection of frames. Structural frames shall be properly	Section 2205.6.4.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here. The term "All
braced with shores, guyed cables, turnbuckles, or other devices, as	structural frames" in the 2008 Code changed to "Structural frames" to
necessary, for the safety of the structure.	better clarify that the intent of the section applies only to structural
	frames that are being erected, not all structural frames at the jobsite.
	The term "other devices" added to the 2014 Code to clarify that devices
	in addition to those listed are acceptable.
	·
3305.2.8 Permanent flooring and steel erection in tiered buildings.	Section 2205.6.4.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here. Term "erection
The permanent floors of such buildings or other structures shall be	floor" revised to "working deck" to reflect terminology utilized in the
installed as soon as possible as the erection of structural steel members progresses. In no case shall there be more than eight	2014 Code.
stories, floors or equivalent levels or 120 feet (36 576 mm),	The 2014 Code provides a new exception to allow the provisions of the
whichever is less, between the working deck and the uppermost	section to be exceeded if done so in accordance with the design of the
permanent floor.	registered design professional of record.
<b>Exception:</b> Where otherwise designed, in accordance with the	
approved construction documents, by the registered design	
professional of record.	
<b>3305.3 Concrete formwork.</b> [The requirements of Section 1906 shall	The concrete formwork provisions contained in Section 1906 in the 2008
apply.] Concrete formwork shall be in accordance with the requirements	Code have been relocated to Chapter 33 in the 2014 Code.
of Sections 3305.3.1 through 3305.3.7.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 102 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3305.3.1 General requirements. The design, fabrication and erection	Section 1906.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here. The cross references
of forms shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3305.3.1.1	have been updated to the corresponding sections in Chapter 33.
through 3305.3.1.6.	
3305.3.1.1 Safe support of loads. Formwork, including all related	Section 1906.1.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
braces, shoring, framing, and auxiliary construction, shall be	the text.
proportioned, erected, supported, braced, and maintained so	
that it will safely support all vertical and lateral loads that might	
be applied until such loads can be supported by the permanent	
<u>construction.</u>	
3305.3.1.2 Vertical and lateral loads. Vertical and lateral loads	Section 1906.1.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
shall be carried to the ground by the formwork system, by the	the text.
new construction after it has attained adequate strength for that	
purpose, or by existing structures. Forms and their supports shall	
be designed so as not to damage previously placed structures.	
3305.3.1.2.1 Use of existing structures to support vertical or	New section incorporating the requirements of Buildings Bulletin 2009-
lateral loads. The use of existing structures to support	011; the requirement in the bulletin for documents to be kept on site not
vertical or lateral loads imposed by concrete construction	included here as that provision is covered by Section 3301.7 of the 2014
operations shall require an evaluation of the existing	Code.
structure for the loads imposed by a registered design	Code.
professional. The registered design professional shall prepare	
design drawings documenting the findings of the evaluation,	
indicate the location of formwork elements, and the interface	
between the formwork and the existing structure.	
3305.3.1.3 Bracing. Forms shall be properly braced or tied	Section 1906.1.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
together so as to maintain position and shape, and shall conform	the text.
to the sizes and shapes of members as shown on the design	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 103 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
drawings.	
3305.3.1.4 Ramps, runways and platforms. Ramps, runways, and platforms utilized in connection with concrete placement shall comply with Section 3315.	Section 1906.1.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here; revision made – the 2008 text of "Ramps, runways, and platforms shall meet the requirements of Section 3315" was changed to "Ramps, runways, and platforms utilized in connection with concrete placement shall comply with Section 3315." This edit reflects the scope of Section 3305; it does not change the scope of Section 3315, which governs ramps, runways, and platforms used for all types of work, not only concrete placement work.
3305.3.1.5 Design. Concrete formwork shall be designed in accordance with Section 3305.3.2.	Section 1906.1.5 of the 2008 Code relocated here. The cross reference has been updated to the corresponding sections in Chapter 33. The reference to ACI 318, Section 6.1.5 in the 2008 Code has been relocated to Section 3305.3.2 of the 2014 Code.
3305.3.1.6 Forms for prestressed and post-tensioned concrete.  Forms for prestressed and post-tensioned concrete members shall be designed and constructed to permit movement of the member without damage during application of the pre-stressing or post-tensioned force.	Section 1906.1.6 of the 2008 Code relocated here. Error in the 2008 Code corrected by adding "or post-tensioned force" to the end of the 2014 Code text.
3305.3.2 Design of concrete formwork. Design of formwork, including but not limited to forms, shores, and shoring foundations, shall comply with ACI 318, Section 6.1.5, and the requirements of Sections 3305.3.2.1 through 3305.3.2.8.	Requirements of Section 1906.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here and into Section 3305.3.2.1. The cross reference in Section 1906.1.5 of the 2008 Code requiring design in accordance with ACI 318, section 6.1.5 also relocated into this section.
3305.3.2.1 Design drawings. Site-specific formwork design drawings prepared by a registered design professional shall be required in the following cases:  1. For concrete formwork in a structure classified as a major building; or	Requirements of Section 1906.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here and into Section 3305.3.2.  A clarification has been added that the formwork design drawings must be "site specific."

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 104 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2. Wherever the shore or form height exceeds 14 feet (4267	The triggers in Section 1906.3 of the 2008 Code for formwork design are
mm); or	incorporated here as item numbers 2, 3, 4, and 5. However, the term
3. Wherever the total vertical load on the forms exceeds	"shore height" from the 2008 Code, and incorporated into the 2014 Code
150 pounds per square foot (732 kg/m²); or	as item number 2, has been revised to "shore or form height." The term
4. Wherever power buggies are used; or	"total load" from the 2008 Code, and incorporated into the 2014 Code as item number 3, has been revised to "total vertical load." The term "two-
<ol><li>Wherever multi-stage shores are used; or</li></ol>	stage" from the 2008 Code, and incorporated into the 2014 Code as item
	number 5, has been revised to "multi-stage."
6. Wherever the slab thicknesses or beam heights equal or	
exceed 10 inches; or	All other design triggers are new – specifically item numbers 1, 6, 7, and
7. Wherever there are concentrated loads exceeding 2000	8.
lbs imposed on the formwork; or	
8. Wherever there are loads are imposed on existing	A new exception has been added exempting formwork design for certain
structures in accordance with Section 3305.3.1.2.1.	slabs and footings.
<b>Exception:</b> Design drawings prepared by a registered design	
professional are not required for formwork installed in	
conjunction with slabs supported directly on grade or	
footings where such slab or footing does not impart any load	
on an adjacent structure.	
3305.3.2.2 Vertical loads. Vertical loads shall include the total	Section 1906.3.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
dead and live loads. Dead load shall include the weight of the	the text.
formwork plus the weight of the reinforcement and fresh concrete. Live load shall allow for the weight of the workers and	
equipment, with allowance for impact, but in no case shall be less	
than 20 pounds per square foot (98 kg/m²).	
<u> 10 pour un per oquar o root (50) 1.</u>	
3305.3.2.3 Lateral concrete pressure. Design of forms, ties and	Section 1906.3.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here. The cross reference to
bracing shall satisfy the minimum lateral pressures of fresh	the table has been updated to the corresponding table in Chapter 33.
concrete specified in Table 3305.3.2.3.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 105 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	The table included in this section is not reproduced here, please see the
	code text to view the table.
3305.3.2.4 External lateral loads. Braces and shores shall be	Section 1906.3.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
designed to resist all external lateral loads, including, but not	the text.
limited to, wind, cable tensions, inclined supports, dumping of	
concrete, and starting and stopping of equipment. In no case	
shall the assumed value of lateral load due to wind, dumping of	
concrete, and equipment acting in any direction at each floorline	
be less than 100 plf applied along the edge or 2 percent of total	
dead load of the floor, whichever is greater. Except for	
foundation walls that are poured against a rigid backing, wall	
forms shall be designed for a minimum lateral load of 10 pounds	
per square foot (49 kg/m²), and bracing for wall forms shall be	
designed for a lateral load of at least 100 pounds per linear foot	
(148.8 kilograms per linear meter) of wall, applied at the top. The	
lateral load acting on walls greater than 14 feet (4267 mm) high	
shall be determined by analysis of conditions applicable to the	
site and building.	
3305.3.2.5 Special loads. The formwork shall be designed for any	Section 1906.3.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
special conditions of construction likely to occur, such as	the text.
unsymmetrical placement of concrete, impact of machine-	
delivered concrete, uplift and concentrated loads.	
<b>3305.3.2.6 Shoring and bracing.</b> Shoring and bracing shall comply	Section 1906.3.5 of the 2008 Code relocated here. The cross reference to
with Sections 3305.3.2.6.1 through 3305.3.2.6.4.	the table has been updated to the corresponding table in Chapter 33.
3305.3.2.6.1 Approval. When patented or commercial	Section 1906.3.5.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
devices that are not susceptible to design are used for	the text.
shoring, bracing, or splicing, they shall be approved by the	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 106 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
commissioner.	
220F 2 2 C 2 Culines Culines shall develop the full strongth of	Continue 1006 2 F 2 of the 2000 Code releasted have an element of the
3305.3.2.6.2 Splices. Splices shall develop the full strength of	Section 1906.3.5.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
the spliced members.	the text.
<b>3305.3.2.6.3 Bracing.</b> Where shore height exceeds 10 feet	Section 1906.3.5.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
(3048 mm), or when necessary to provide structural stability,	the text.
diagonal bracing shall be provided. Struts, anchored into	
masonry or to panel joints of adjacent braced bays may be	
used to prevent buckling of individual members not	
supported by the diagonal bracing, but bracing an entire tier	
of shores with struts without diagonal bracing shall be	
prohibited unless the system can be demonstrated to be	
braced by other rigid construction.	
3305.3.2.6.4 Unbraced length of shores. The unbraced	Section 1906.3.5.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
length of shores shall not exceed the maximum length	the text.
determined in accordance with the requirements of this code	the text.
for the structural material used.	
3305.3.2.7 Foundations. Foundations for shores more than 10	Section 1906.3.6 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
feet (3048 mm) high and supported on the ground shall be	the text.
designed by a registered design professional.	
3305.3.2.8 Settlement. Formwork shall be so constructed that	Section 1906.3.7 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
vertical adjustments can be made to compensate for take-up and	the text.
settlements. Wedges, jacks or other positive means shall be	
provided for this purpose.	
2205 2 2 Formwork inspection and observation. Formwork shall be	New section provides and scope and cross reference to subsequent
3303.3.3 FORTHWORK INSPECTION AND ODSERVATION. FORTHWORK SHAll DE	inew section provides and scope and cross reference to subsequent

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 107 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
inspected and observed in accordance with the requirements of	formwork inspection and observation requirements.
Sections 3305.3.3.1 and 3305.3.3.2.	
<b>3305.3.3.1 Inspection.</b> Formwork, including shores, reshores,	Section 1906.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here. Text added that
braces and other supports, shall be inspected prior to placement	"nothing shall prohibit the concrete safety manager from performing
of reinforcing steel to verify that they conform to the	such inspection where so designated" to clarify that the concrete safety
construction documents and form design drawings. Such	manager can perform the inspection.
inspections shall be performed by a qualified person designated	
by the contractor; nothing shall prohibit the concrete safety	
manager from performing such inspection where so designated.  Subsequently, inspections shall be performed by such person	
periodically during the placement of concrete. During and after	
concreting, the elevations, camber, and vertical alignment of	
formwork systems shall be inspected using tell-tale devices. A	
record of all such inspections shall be kept at the site available to	
the commissioner. The names of the persons responsible for such	
inspections and the foreman in charge of the formwork shall be	
posted in the field office.	
3305.3.3.2 Formwork observation. In addition to the inspections	New section; requires a new formwork observation.
by the contractor required pursuant to Section 3305.3.3.1, visual	
observations of the formwork for the general conformance with	
the design intent shall be performed by:	
4 7 6 11 1	
1. The formwork designer;	
2. An employee of the formwork designer under his or her	
direct supervision;	
ullect supervision,	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 108 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3. A registered design professional retained by the formwork designer; or	
4. An employee of such retained registered design professional under the direct supervision of such retained registered design professional.	
Exceptions: Formwork observation pursuant to Section 3305.3.3.2 shall not be required for:	
1. Formwork that does not require design drawings pursuant to Section 3305.3.2.1; and	
2. One- two- and three-family dwellings and accessory uses to such buildings.	
3305.3.3.2.1 Intervals. Formwork shall be observed at intervals permitting observation of representative configurations throughout the project duration. The formwork designer shall maintain a log of such observations at the construction site. At a minimum, observations shall be made:	New section; provides details for the new formwork observation added to the 2014 Code.
1. Immediately after formwork related incidents or violations are issued; and	
2. When concrete construction operations are significantly modified such as changes to form materials, concrete placement cycle, or form and	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 109 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
support layout prior to use of the change.	
3305.3.3.2.2 Discrepancies from the formwork design.	New section; provides requirements on how to handle discrepancies
Where the individual performing the formwork observation	discovered during the formwork observation required by the 2014 Code.
pursuant to Section 3305.3.3.2 discovers a discrepancy from	discovered during the formwork observation required by the 2014 code.
the formwork design, such discrepancy shall be immediately	
brought to the attention of the concrete contractor. The	
concrete contractor shall be responsible for correcting the	
discrepancy. In addition, the site safety manager, site safety	
coordinator, and concrete safety manager, as applicable,	
shall be notified of discrepancies from the formwork design	
that relate to site safety. Follow-up observations to confirm corrective action has been taken shall be made by the	
formwork designer or his or her qualified designee pursuant	
to Section 3305.3.3.2.	
3305.3.3.2.3 Hazardous formwork conditions. Where an	New section; provides requirements on how to handle hazardous
observed formwork condition hazardous to life, safety, or	conditions discovered during the formwork observation required by the
health is not immediately corrected by the responsible	2014 Code.
contractor, the formwork designer or his or her qualified	
designee pursuant to Section 3305.3.3.2 shall immediately	
report such hazardous formwork condition and such failure	
to correct the hazardous formwork condition to the	
commissioner.	
3305.3.4 Construction. Concrete formwork, including but not limited	Section 1906.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here. The cross references
to forms, shores, and shoring foundations, shall be constructed in	were edited to reflect the relocation. Further, the sentence "The forms,
conformance with the design drawings, where such drawings are	including shores, and shoring foundations, shall be constructed in
required by Section 3305.3.2.1, and shall also be constructed to	conformance with such design" was added to clarify these items need to

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 110 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
comply with the requirements of Sections 3305.3.4.1 through	also be in conformance with the formwork design.
3305.3.4.5.	
3305.3.4.1 Field-constructed lap splices. Field-constructed lap splices, other than approved devices, shall not be used more often than for every other shore under slabs or for every third shore under beams and shall develop the full strength of the members. Such spliced shores shall be uniformly distributed throughout the work. Splices shall not be located near the midheight of the shores unless lateral support is provided, nor midway between points of lateral support.	Section 1906.4.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.4.2 Vertical shores. Vertical shores incorporated in multistage shores shall be set plumb and in alignment with lower tiers so that loads from upper tiers are transferred directly to the lower tiers, or adequate transfer members shall be provided. Provision shall be made to transfer the lateral loads to the ground or to completed construction of adequate strength. Vertical shores shall be so erected that they cannot tilt, and shall have firm bearing. Inclined shores and the bearing ends of all shores shall be braced against slipping or sliding. The bearing surfaces shall be cut square and have a tight fit at splices.	Section 1906.4.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.4.3 Runways. Runways for moving equipment shall be provided with struts or legs as required and shall be supported directly on the formwork or structural member and not on the reinforcement.	Section 1906.4.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.4.4 Unsafe conditions. Any unsafe condition or necessary	Section 1906.4.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 111 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
adjustment revealed by inspection shall be remedied	the text.
immediately. If, during construction, any weakness develops and	
the formwork shows any undue settlement or distortion, the work shall be stopped, the affected construction removed if	
permanently damaged, and the formwork strengthened.	
permanently damaged, and the formwork strengthened.	
3305.3.4.5 Perimeter formwork. Horizontal formwork deck	New section; adds new safeguard to secure formwork located along the
panels and beam formwork located within 16 feet (4877 mm)	perimeter.
from the building perimeter shall be positively attached to all	
formwork support systems at a minimum.	
3305.3.5 Removal of forms and shoring. The removal of forms and	Section 1906.5 of the 2008 Code relocated here; cross references
shoring shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3305.3.5.1	renumbered to reflect relocation.
through 3305.3.5.6.	
2205 2.5.4. Removed schoolide. Defens stanting construction the	Costing 1000 F 1 of the 2000 Code releasted house no sharper mode to
3305.3.5.1 Removal schedule. Before starting construction, the contractor shall develop a procedure and schedule for removal of	Section 1906.5.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
shores and installation of reshores and for calculating the loads	the text.
transferred to the structure during the process.	
3305.3.5.1.1 Data and analysis. The structural analysis and	Section 1906.5.1.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
concrete strength data used in planning and implementing	the text.
form removal and reshoring shall be furnished by the	the coat
registered design professional responsible for the removal	
schedule to the commissioner when so requested.	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Costion 1006 F 1.2 of the 2009 Code releasted have no shanger well to
3305.3.5.1.2 Support and removal. No construction loads	Section 1906.5.1.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
shall be supported on, nor any shoring removed from, any part of the structure under construction except when that	the text.
portion of the structure in combination with the remaining	
forming and shoring system has sufficient strength to support	
iorning and shoring system has sufficient strength to support	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 112 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
safely its weight and the loads placed thereon.	
3305.3.5.1.3 Concrete strength. Sufficient strength shall be demonstrated by structural analysis of the proposed loads, the strength of the forming and shoring system, and concrete strength data. Concrete strength data shall be based on tests of field-cured cylinders or, when approved by the commissioner, on other procedures for evaluating concrete strength.	Section 1906.5.1.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.5.2 Construction loads. No construction loads exceeding the combination of superimposed dead load plus specified live load shall be supported on any unshored portion of the structure under construction, unless analysis indicates adequate strength to support such additional loads.	Section 1906.5.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.5.3 Prestressed members. Form supports for pre-stressed concrete members shall not be removed until sufficient prestressing has been applied to prestressed members to carry their dead load and anticipated construction loads.	Section 1906.5.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.5.4 Manner of removal. Forms shall be removed in such a manner as to assure the complete safety of the public and property.	Section 1906.5.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here. Term in the 2008 Code "safety of the structure and workers" changed to "safety of the public and property" to reflect the jurisdiction of the department.
3305.3.5.5 Shores support. Where the structure as a whole is supported on shores, beam and girder sides, columns and similar vertical forms may be removed after the concrete is sufficiently hard to withstand damage from the removal. In no case shall the supporting forms or shoring be removed until the members have acquired sufficient strength to support safely their weight and the load thereon.	Section 1906.5.5 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 113 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3305.3.5.6 Control tests. The results of control tests, including	First sentence of Section 1906.5.6 of the 2008 Code relocated here.
concrete cylinder specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM	National standard revised to remove the year 2003; this reflects
C 31, cast-in-place cores, or other device that will produce test	formatting in the 2014 Code which lists the year of referenced standards
specimens representative of the condition of the concrete in	in Chapter 35.
place, of suitable size and proportions, and approved by the	
registered design professional of record shall be evidence that	
the concrete has attained sufficient strength or the strength as	
may be specified on the drawings.	
2205 2 C Bashaving Dashaving shall be gravided to support the	Costing 1000 C of the 2000 Code releasted house as shown as made to the
3305.3.6 Reshoring. Reshoring shall be provided to support the construction where forms and shores are stripped before the	Section 1906.6 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
concrete has attained sufficient strength to support the super-	text.
imposed loads due to construction above. Reshoring shall comply	
with Sections 3305.3.6.1 through 3305.3.6.8.	
3305.3.6.1 Reshores limitations. Reshores shall comply with the	Section 1906.6.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
requirements of Sections 3305.3.6.1.1 through 3305.3.6.1.7.	the text.
3305.3.6.1.1 Secureness of reshores. Reshores of wood or	Section 1906.6.1.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
metal shall be screw adjusted or jacked and locked and	the text.
wedged to make them secure. Reshores shall not be jacked	
or screwed so tightly that they preload the floor below or	
remove the normal deflection of the slab above.	
3305.3.6.1.2 Reshores in proximity to unenclosed	Section 1906.6.1.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here. Term "façade" in
perimeters. Reshores within 10 feet (3048 mm) of an	the 2008 Code changed to "unenclosed perimeter" to reflect terminology
unenclosed perimeter of a building shall be secured to	utilized in Chapter 33.
prevent them from falling off the building.	
3305.3.6.1.3 Wedges. Wedges shall not be used within 10	Section 1906.6.1.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
feet (3048 mm) of the façade or at such other locations as	the text.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 114 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
determined by the commissioner.	
3305.3.6.1.4 Stresses. In no case shall shores be so located as to alter the pattern of stresses determined in the original structural analysis or to induce tensile stresses where reinforcing bars are not provided.	Section 1906.6.1.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.1.5 Angle to surface. Reshores shall be perpendicular to the surface that they are supporting.	Section 1906.6.1.5 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.1.6 Adjusting devices. Adjusting devices shall not be used if heavily rusted, bent, dented, rewelded or having broken weldments or other defects.	Section 1906.6.1.6 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
<u>3305.3.6.1.7 Metal shoring and accessory parts.</u> Metal shoring and accessory parts shall be fully operative when in <u>use.</u>	Section 1906.6.1.7 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.2 Site safety provisions. Reshoring shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3305.3.6.2.1 through 3305.3.6.2.3.	Section 1906.6.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; cross references renumbered to reflect relocation.
3305.3.6.2.1 Emergency. Extra shores or material and equipment that might be needed in an emergency shall be furnished.	Section 1906.6.2.1 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.2.2 Stripping. Care shall be taken while stripping is underway to insure that material does not fall off the building.	Section 1906.6.2.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.2.3 Building materials. Building materials shall be	Section 1906.6.2.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 115 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
properly piled and tied or contained.	the text.
3305.3.6.3 Bracing. Lateral bracing shall be provided during reshoring operations, and reshores shall be located as close as practical to the same position on each floor to provide continuous support from floor to floor.	Section 1906.6.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.4 Reshoring beam and girder construction. Where reshoring of beam and girder construction is required, the forms shall not be removed from more than one girder at a time, and the girder shall be reshored before any other supports are removed. After the supporting girders are reshored, the form shall be removed from one beam with its adjacent slabs and the beam shall be reshored before any other supports are removed. Slabs spanning 10 feet (3048 mm) or more shall be reshored along the centerline of the span.	Section 1906.6.4 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.5 Reshoring flat slabs. Where reshoring of flat-slab construction is required, the formwork cannot be stripped until the concrete has acquired sufficient strength to safely support its weight and the load thereon, or temporary preshores are provided supporting the slab at intervals of no more than 8 feet (2438 mm) on center to be replaced by reshores prior to placing concrete on the floor above. Reshores must be installed and remain in place until the concrete reaches full or sufficient strength to sustain the superimposed loads to which the concrete will be subjected.	Section 1906.6.5 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.6 Stripping operation. Debris generated as a result of stripping operations shall be immediately contained and removed	Section 1906.6.6 of the 2008 Code relocated here. Term "waste debris" in 2008 Code changed to "debris."

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 116 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
at reasonable intervals. Stripping operations on concrete structures shall not be performed more than three stories below the story being formed.	
3305.3.6.7 Prestressed construction. Solid safety shields shall be provided at end anchorages of prestressing beds, or where necessary, for protection against breakage of prestressing strands, cables, or other assemblies during prestressing or casting operations.	Section 1906.6.7 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.3.6.8 Reshoring Schedule. A signed and sealed reshoring schedule shall be provided and maintained at the construction site whenever reshoring is employed.	New section; requires a reshoring schedule to be provided.
Exception: A separate reshoring schedule is not required when the required reshoring information is covered on the approved construction documents prepared by the applicant of record.	
3305.3.7 Alternate methods. The contractor may submit alternate methods of stripping, shoring, reshoring, and strength control for approval by the registered design professional of record, subject to review by the commissioner.	Second sentence of Section 1906.5.6 of the 2008 Code relocated here. "Shoring" added to the list of items.
3305.4 Aluminum erection. In addition to the requirements of Section 2002, the erection of aluminum used for structural purposes shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3305.4.1 through 3305.4.4.	Section 2003.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; cross references renumbered to reflect relocation.
3305.4.1 Plumb. All framework shall be carried up true and plumb.	First sentence of Section 2003.3.1 relocated here; no changes made to the text.
3305.4.2 Temporary bracing. Temporary bracing shall be provided to	Second sentence of Section 2003.3.1 relocated here; no changes made to

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 117 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
support all loads imposed upon the framework during construction	the text.
that are in excess of those for which the framework was designed.	
3305.4.3 Temporary connections. As erection progresses, the work	Section 2003.3.2 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
shall be securely bolted or welded to resist all dead loads, wind, and	the text.
erection stresses.	
3305.4.4 Alignment. The structure shall be properly aligned before	Section 2003.3.3 of the 2008 Code relocated here; no changes made to
riveting, permanent bolting, or welding is performed.	the text.
3305.5 Masonry erection. The requirements of Section 2104.6 shall	New cross reference to masonry erection requirements in Chapter 21.
apply.	
SECTION	BC 3306
	LITION
<b>3306.1 Scope.</b> All full demolition and partial demolition operations shall	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
be performed in accordance with the requirements of this section.	
3306.2 Protection of pedestrians and adjoining property. Demolition	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
operations shall not commence until the applicable pedestrian and	
adjoining property protection is in place as required by Sections 3307,	
3308 and 3309.	
220C 2.1 Cefety and [A refety are a constant by the constant in	
<b>3306.2.1 Safety zone.</b> [A safety zone approved by the commissioner	Safety zone requirements expanded and clarified.
shall be provided around the demolition area. Fences that meet the requirements of Section 3307.7 shall be erected to prevent persons	A safety zone to prevent persons from workers from entering such zone
other than workers from entering such safety zone.] A safety zone	is required around all demolition work.
shall be provided around all demolition areas to prevent persons	is required around an demonation work.
other than workers from entering such zone. Where demolition	For interior demolition work, no further approval of the department is
occurs on the exterior of a building, such zone shall be approved by	required for the safety zone.
the commissioner prior to the commencement of demolition. Where	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 118 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices, is to	However, for exterior demolition work, the safety zone must be approved
be used for the full demolition of a building, the safety zone shall be	by the commissioner.
equal to or greater than half the height of the building to be	
demolished; such safety zone may be reduced by the same ratio as	Further, for exterior demolition work that constitutes the full demolition
the building is being demolished.	of a building with mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices, the safety zone approved by the commissioner must
Exception: [Partial demolition operations limited to the interior	be at least half the height of the building.
components of the building where mechanical demolition	
equipment, other than handheld devices, are not used.] Approval	
of the commissioner is not required for a safety zone established	
for demolition on the exterior of a building, provided the work is	
a minor alteration or ordinary repair and is accomplished without	
any mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld	
devices.	
<b>3306.3 Notification.</b> The permit holder shall notify the department and	The exemption to Section 3306.3.2 of the 2008 Code relocated to here as
adjoining building owners prior to the commencement of full and partial	exception 1 and expanded to become an exception to notification to both
demolition operations in accordance with Sections 3306.3.1 and	adjoining property owners and to the department.
3306.3.2.	
Exceptions:	New exception 2 added for certain limited exterior demolition work.
1. Notification to the department or adjoining owners is not	
required for partial demolition operations limited to the	
interior components of a building provided no mechanical	
demolition equipment, other than handheld devices, are	
used.	
2. Notification to the department or adjoining owners is not	
required for partial demolition that occurs on the exterior of	
a building, provided such work is a minor alteration or	
ordinary repair, and is accomplished without any mechanical	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 119 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
demolition equipment, other than handheld devices.	
<b>3306.3.1 Notification of the department.</b> The permit holder shall notify the department via phone or electronically at least 24 hours, but no more than 48 hours prior to the commencement of such work.	No changes made to this section in the 2014 Code; however, the new exceptions added to Section 3306.3 of the 2014 Code also apply here as this section is a subsection to 3306.3; accordingly, notification is not required for the types of work listed in the exceptions to Section 3306.3.
3306.3.2 Notification of adjoining property owners. Adjoining property owners shall be notified of upcoming demolition operations in writing not less than 10 days prior to the scheduled starting date of the demolition. The written notice shall provide a description of the work to be performed, the timeframe and schedule, and contact information of the person causing the demolition and of the department. Demolition or removal work that is to be done with the use of explosives shall also be subject to the notification requirements set forth in [Sections 3307.5.3 and 3307.5.4 of] the [New York City Fire Code] New York City Fire Code.  [Exception: Partial demolition operations limited to the interior components of the building where mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices, are not used.]	Cross reference to the specific section of the Fire Code deleted; this is to avoid confusion should the Fire Code be renumbered.  The exiting exception has been relocated to Section 3306.3 of the 2014 Code and revised. However, the new exceptions added to Section 3306.3 of the 2014 Code also apply here as this section is a subsection to 3306.3; accordingly, notification is not required for the types of work listed in the exceptions to Section 3306.3.
<b>3306.4 Mechanical demolition equipment.</b> Where mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices, is to be used in the full or partial demolition of a building <u>or structure</u> , or is to be used to remove debris or move material, approval of the commissioner for the use of the mechanical demolition equipment must be obtained prior to the commencement of demolition operations.  [Unless permitted by the commissioner, mechanical demolition	Revision to ensure consistent use of terminology throughout the chapter.  The second paragraph deleted; this requirement has been incorporated into Section 3306.2.1 of the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 120 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
equipment shall not be used where a building or portion thereof	
occupied by one or more persons is located within the safety zone.]	
<b>3306.5 Submittal documents for demolition.</b> [Submittal documents for	Revisions made to introductory sentences for clarity.
full and partial demolition] <u>Full and partial demolition operations shall be</u>	
conducted in accordance with submittal documents. Such submittal	Exception 1 revised to allow a registered design professional (a New York
documents shall comply with Sections 3306.5.1 through 3306.5.3.	State registered architect or New York State licensed professional engineer) to monitor.
Exceptions: Section 3306.5 shall not apply to:	
	Exception 2 revised to incorporate provisions of exception 2.1 of the 2008
1. Demolitions performed as emergency work pursuant to	Code. Exception clarified to account for semi-detached structures and
Section 28-215.1 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> when such work	accessory uses.
is monitored by a qualified person with experience in	5 22 ( 2222 2
demolition operations who is employed by the city agency	Exception 2.2 of the 2008 Code incorporated into a new Exception 4 in
that has been directed to perform or arrange for the	the 2014 Code.
performance of such work. If the department or such city agency determines that there is a need for supervision of the	A new exception 3 has been added to allow foundations and landscaping
work by [an engineer] a registered design professional, such	elements of detached and semi-detached one- two- or three-family
city agency shall retain [an engineer] a registered design	dwellings to be removed with mechanical demolition equipment, and
professional or cause [an engineer] a registered design	without demolition submittal documents.
professional to be retained to supervise the demolition	
operations.	Exception 4 of the 2014 Code is a rewriting of exception 2.2 of the 2008
	Code, with a clarification added that the exception applies only to "fully
2. [Full demolition where] The full demolition of a detached	detached" buildings that also meet the other provisions of the exception.
one- two- or three-family dwelling, or both halves of a semi-	
detached one- two- or three-family dwelling, or a detached	A new exception 5 has been added to allow certain minor alterations and
accessory use to a one- two- or three-family dwelling,	ordinary repairs to occur without demolition submittal documents.
provided such dwelling or accessory use is three stories or	
fewer in height, and also provided that the demolition is to	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 121 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
be accomplished without any mechanical demolition equipment, [including] other than handheld [mechanical equipment, for:] devices.	
[2.1 One-, two- or three-family dwellings that are three stories or less; or	
2.2 Buildings that are three stories or less and with a floor area of 5,000 square feet (464.5 m <sup>2</sup> ) or less per story.]	
3. The removal, with mechanical demolition equipment, of foundations and landscaping elements, including but not limited to foundation walls, slabs, stoops, driveways, or pools supporting or accessory to a detached or semi-detached one-two- or three-family dwelling.	
4. The full demolition of a fully detached building that is three stories or fewer and with a floor area of 5,000 square feet (464.5 m²) or less per story, provided such demolition is to be accomplished without any mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices.	
5. Partial demolition operations accomplished without any mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices, provided such work is a minor alteration or ordinary repair.	
<b>3306.5.1 Required documents.</b> Submittal documents shall be approved by the department before demolition work begins. Such	The requirement to show "means and methods" on demolition submittal documents has been removed from the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 122 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
submittal documents shall be signed, sealed, and submitted by a registered design professional and shall contain, at a minimum, the following:	A requirement to show bracing and shoring to support adjoining ground or structures has been added to the 2014 Code.
<ol> <li>Plans, sections, and details of the building, or portion thereof, to be demolished clearly showing the extent[,] and sequence[, and means and methods] of the demolition;</li> </ol>	A new exception has been added to the 2014 Code to allow bracing and shoring requirements in item number 2 to be provided on shop drawings.
<ol> <li>Bracing and shoring necessary to support all demolition operations, and adjoining ground or structures as needed, through all sequences of the demolition;</li> </ol>	
3. Where mechanical demolition equipment, other than hand[ ]held devices, is to be used, a listing and description of all such proposed equipment to be used in the demolition, including the scope of equipment work and positioning of equipment on the existing structure. The description of the equipment shall include calculations showing the adequacy of the existing structure to support loads imposed by such equipment. If more than one piece of demolition equipment is proposed to be used at the same time, the effect of the simultaneous loads imposed on the existing structure shall be described and investigated; and	
4. A description of compliance with the applicable provisions of Section 3306.9 of this code.	
Exception: For a partial demolition using mechanical demolition equipment, the bracing and shoring details required by item number 2 above may be included on signed and sealed shop drawings to be kept on site, separate and apart from the submittal documents, provided the allowance for shop drawings is designated on the submittal documents.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 123 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3306.5.1.1 Submittal documents for full or partial demolition	This section has been revised in the 2014 Code to allow a registered
using mechanical equipment other than handheld. Submittal	design professional (a New York State registered architect or New York
documents for full or partial demolition using mechanical	State licensed professional engineer) to prepare demolition submittal
equipment other than handheld shall be signed, sealed and	documents.
submitted by [an engineer] a registered design professional.	
<b>3306.5.2 Maintenance of submittal documents.</b> The approved set of	Cross reference added.
submittal documents shall be kept at the site at all times and be	
accessible for inspection in accordance with Section 3301.7. It shall	
be a violation of this code to use mechanical equipment, whether	
handheld or other than handheld, to perform full or partial	
demolitions unless the approved submittal documents required by	
Section 3306.5.1 are available for inspection. Failure to make	
submittal documents available on site may result in the issuance of a	
stop work order.	
<b>3306.5.3 Filing requirements.</b> Where submittal documents are	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
required in connection with full or partial demolition in accordance	
with Section 3306.5, applications shall be filed by the registered	
design professional in accordance with Article 104 of Chapter 1 of	
Title 28 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> and shall be approved prior to	
issuance of the work permit.	
<b>3306.6 Special inspection.</b> [Where mechanical demolition equipment,	Requirements for this special inspection have been relocated to Chapter
other than handheld devices, is to be used in the full or partial demolition	17 of the 2014 Code.
of a building from within the building, or is to be used within the building	
to remove debris or move material, such demolition operation shall be	
subject to special inspection in accordance with the provisions of Chapter	
17. The special inspector shall visit the site a minimum of three times:	
before demolition operations start, during demolition, and at the	
conclusion of demolition.] <u>Demolition shall be subject to special</u>	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 124 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
inspection in accordance with Chapter 17.	
<b>3306.7 Demolition of weakened structures.</b> Where a structure to be demolished has been partially wrecked or weakened by fire, flood, explosion, age, or other causes, it shall be shored or braced to the extent necessary to permit orderly full demolition or partial demolition without collapse. The necessary measures to ensure a safe demolition shall be determined by the owner's registered design professional and shall be approved by the commissioner.	New exception added to not require shoring or bracing for certain circumstances, subject to the approval of the commissioner.
Exception: Shoring or bracing are not required for the full demolition of a building, subject to the approval of the commissioner, provided:  1. The demolition is conducted with mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices; and  2. No demolition operation occurs, or equipment is located,	
Within the structure of the building.  [3306.8 Full and partial demolition of structural steel, reinforced concrete, and heavy timber construction. Steel, reinforced concrete and heavy timber construction shall be demolished column length-by-column length and tier-by-tier. Any structural member that is being dismembered shall not support any load other than its own weight, and such member shall be chained or lashed in place to prevent any uncontrolled swing or drop.  Structural members shall not be thrown or dropped from the building, but shall be slowly and carefully lowered by hoists equipped with adequate brakes and nonreversing safety devices.]	The first sentence of the first paragraph of this section and the second half of the second sentence of the first paragraph of this section in the 2008 Code are relocated to Section 3306.8.1 of the 2014 Code and revised.  The first half of the second sentence of the first paragraph of this section of the 2008 Code is relocated to a new Section 3306.8 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.  Second paragraph is covered by Section 3303.4.4 and a revised Section 3306.8.
3306.8 Demolition sequence. Any structural member that is being	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 125 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
dismembered shall not support any load other than its own weight. No	3006.8 of the 2008 Code is relocated here as the first sentence in the
wall, chimney, or other structural part shall be left in such condition that	2014 Code and now applies to all demolition operations, not just those
it may collapse or be toppled by wind, vibration or any other cause. The	involving structural steel, reinforced concrete, or heavy timber
method of removal of any structural member shall not destabilize	construction.
remaining members. All handling and movement of material or debris	Coult - 2200 0 0 11
shall be controlled such that it will not develop unaccounted impact loads	Section 3306.9.9, item number 3, of the 2008 Code is relocated here as the second sentence.
on the structure.	the second sentence.
	The third sentence is new to the 2014 Code.
	The fourth sentence is derived from the second paragraph of Section
	3006.8 of the 2008 Code and revised to cover all "handling and
	movement" of material.
3306.8.1 Structural steel, reinforced concrete, and heavy timber	The first sentence of the first paragraph of this section and the second
buildings. Structural steel, reinforced concrete, and heavy timber	half of the second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 3306.8 of the
buildings, or portions thereof, shall be demolished column length-by-column length and tier-by-tier. Structural members shall be chained	2008 Code are relocated to here. No changes made to the text.
or lashed in place to prevent any uncontrolled swing or drop.	A new exception is added to allow for alternative means, subject to the
or lastica in place to prevent any ancontrolled swing or drop.	approval of the commissioner.
<b>Exception:</b> Where the design applicant has demonstrated the	
adequacy of alternate means of demolition through plans,	
calculations, or the establishment of safety zones, as appropriate,	
the commissioner may accept such alternative means of	
demolition.	
220C 0.2 Massamus huildings with wooden flagge Demalities of	Itana murahana 1 2 and 4 of Castian 2200 0 of the 2000 Cada and
<u><b>3306.8.2 Masonry buildings with wooden floors.</b> Demolition of masonry buildings with wooden floors shall comply with the following</u>	Item numbers 1, 2, and 4 of Section 3306.9.9 of the 2008 Code are
requirements:	relocated to here and clarified that they apply to the demolition of masonry buildings with wooden floors.
<u>requirements.</u>	masoni y bulluligs with wooden hoors.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 126 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Demolition of walls and partitions shall proceed in a systematic manner, and all work above each tier of floor beams shall be completed before any of the supporting structural members are disturbed.	
2. Sections of masonry walls shall not be loosened or permitted to fall in such masses as to affect the carrying capacity of floors or the stability of structural supports.	
3. No section of wall with a height more than 22 times its thickness shall be permitted to stand without bracing designed by a registered design professional.	
<b>3306.9 [Full demolition and partial demolition operations.</b> In addition to the requirements of Article 105 of Chapter 1 of Title 28 of the	Cross reference to the permitting section deleted from the 2014 Code as unnecessary; permits are still required even without the cross reference.
Administrative Code, the following requirements shall apply to all full demolition and partial demolition operations.] Safeguards. Demolition shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3306.9.1 through 3306.9.14.	New cross reference to the subsequent demolition safeguard provisions in Section 3306.9 added.
3306.9.1 Utilities and service lines. [Service utility connections shall	This section has been relocated to Section 3303.2.5 of the 2014 Code and
be discontinued and capped, and certifications to that effect issued by the representative utility company shall be filed with the	revised.
department.] The requirements of Section 3303.2 shall apply.	
[Exception: Partial demolition operations.]	
<b>3306.9.2 Party wall exits, fire exits.</b> [No party wall balcony or horizontal fire exit shall be demolished, removed, or obstructed in	This section has been incorporated into Section 3303.9 of the 2014 Code and revised.
any manner that would destroy the full effectiveness of such fire exit	anu reviseu.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 127 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
as a means of egress, unless a substitute means of egress meeting the requirements of Chapter 10 has been provided.] The requirements of Section 3303.9 shall apply.	
<b>3306.9.3 Dust.</b> Dust producing operations shall be wetted down to the extent necessary to control the dust.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3306.9.4 Water accumulation.</b> [Provision shall be made to prevent the accumulation of water or water damage to any foundations on the premises or to the adjoining property.] The requirements of Section 3303.14 shall apply.	This section has been relocated to Section 3303.14.1 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
<b>3306.9.5 Temporary elevators and standpipe systems.</b> [See Sections 3303.8 and 3303.12 for requirements.] <u>The requirements of Sections 3303.8 and 3303.12 shall apply.</u>	Revised for clarity.
3306.9.6 Sprinkler systems. [When existing sprinkler systems with siamese hose connections are present in structures undergoing full or partial demolition, such systems shall be maintained as a nonautomatic sprinkler system, except as provided in Section 3306.9.6.1. When demolition starts, the sprinkler risers shall be capped immediately below the floor being demolished so as to maintain the sprinkler system on all lower floors for Fire Department use. Cutting and capping of sprinklers during demolition work shall be performed only by a licensed master plumber or licensed master fire suppression piping contractor who has obtained a permit for such work. Siamese hose connections shall be kept free from obstruction and shall be marked by a metal sign reading "Sprinkler Siamese Connection" and by a red light at night. The red paint required pursuant to Section 903.6 of this code shall be maintained during any	Relocated to Section 3303.7.4.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
demolition operations.] The requirements of Section 3303.7.4 shall	
apply.	
[3306.9.6.1 Removal of damaged sprinklers. Requests for a variance from the sprinkler requirements of this section shall be limited to requests to remove a damaged or inoperable sprinkler system or a portion of such system in connection with demolitions or gut rehabilitations. Applications for construction document approvals for such requests shall be filed with the department by a registered design professional in accordance with the following procedure:	Relocated to Section 3303.7.4.3 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
<ol> <li>The filed application shall include a complete report prepared by the professional describing the extent of the damage and attesting as to why the system cannot be restored; and</li> </ol>	
2. The variance shall not be approved by the department without the concurrence of the Fire Department as follows:	
2.1. The applicant shall file the request for variance with the Fire Department;	
2.2. The Fire Department shall review and recommend any necessary safety measures required as a condition of granting the variance; and	
2.3. The applicant shall submit the Fire Department's	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 129 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
recommendation to the department along with proof of satisfactory implementation of such safety measures.]	
<b>3306.9.7 Use of explosives.</b> The use of explosives in demolition operations shall conform to the requirements and limitations imposed by the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> and Section 3312.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3306.9.8 Hazards to be removed.</b> [Hazards shall be removed in accordance with the following requirements:	Item number 1 relocated to Section 3306.9.8.3 of the 2014 Code and revised.
Before commencement of actual demolition, all glass in windows, doors, skylights, and fixtures shall be removed.	Item number 2 relocated to Section 3306.9.12.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.
2. In any structure more than 25 feet high (7620 mm), any window or other exterior wall opening that is within 20 feet (6096 mm) of a floor opening used for the passage of debris from floors above shall be solidly boarded up or otherwise substantially covered, unless such window or opening is so located as to preclude the possibility of any person being injured by material that may fall from such window or opening.	The first sentence of item number 3 is relocated to become Section 3306.9.8.1 of the 2014 Code and revised. Subsequent sentences relocated to become Section 3306.10 of the 2014 Code and revised.  Item number 4 relocated to become Section 3306.9.8.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.  New text added to the 2014 Code is a cross reference to subsequent sub sections.
3. Before demolition is started, the cellar and all floors shall be thoroughly cleaned of combustible materials and debris. All fixtures and equipment that would cause voids in the fill shall be removed. If the cellar is to be filled to grade, the first floor construction shall be removed and the existing cellar floor shall be broken up to the extent necessary to provide ground	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
drainage and prevent accumulation of water. If the cellar is not to be filled, positive cellar drainage shall be provided.	
4. All asbestos shall be removed and certifications to that effect shall be filed with the department and the Department of Environmental Protection.] Prior to the commencement of demolition operations, hazards shall be removed in accordance with Sections 3306.9.8.1 through 3306.9.8.4.	
3306.9.8.1 Combustible content. Prior to the commencement of demolition operations, the area authorized to be demolished by the work permit shall be thoroughly cleaned of combustible content and debris, including but not limited to building contents and exterior finishes, down to the structural elements.	The first sentence of item number 3 of Section 3306.9.8 of the 2008 Code is relocated here and revised to clarify the intent of the text.
3306.9.8.2 Asbestos. Prior to the commencement of demolition operations, all asbestos shall be removed from the area authorized to be demolished by the department work permit, and certification to that effect shall be filed with the department and the Department of Environmental Protection. Such asbestos removal shall be in accordance with Section 28-106 of the Administrative Code and rules promulgated by the commissioner of the Department of Environmental Protection.	Item number 4 of Section 3306.9.8 of the 2008 Code is relocated to here and revised to clarify the intent of the text.
3306.9.8.3 Glass. Prior to the commencement of demolition operations, all glass located in the area authorized to be demolished by the work permit, including but not limited to glass in windows, doors, skylights, and fixtures, shall be removed.	Item number 1 of Section 3306.9.8 of the 2008 Code is relocated to here and revised to clarify the intent of the text.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 131 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Exception: Demolition operations relating to the alteration,	
maintenance, or repair of a façade.	
3306.9.8.4 Steam and fuel. Prior to the commencement of	New section to address steam and fuel prior to the commencement of
demolition operations, all pipes, tanks, boilers, or similar devices	demolition operations.
containing steam or fuel and located in the area authorized to be	
demolished by the work permit shall be purged of such steam or	
<u>fuel.</u>	
Evention, Dines, tanks, hollers, or similar devices containing	
Exception: Pipes, tanks, boilers, or similar devices containing steam or fuel located in the area authorized to be	
demolished by the work permit and which will not be	
disturbed during the course of the demolition operation may,	
in lieu of being purged, be safeguarded so as to prevent their	
being damaged during the course of demolition operations.	
3306.9.9 [Walls. Demolition of walls and partitions shall comply with	Items numbered 1, 2, and 4 of this section in 2008 Code are relocated to
the following requirements:	Section 3306.8.2 of the 2014 Code. The provisions are clarified in the
1. Demolition of walls and partitions shall proceed in a	2014 Code to apply to the demolition of masonry buildings with wooden
systematic manner, and all work above each tier of floor	floors.
beams shall be completed before any of the supporting	
structural members are disturbed.	Item number 3 is relocated to become the second sentence of Section
2. Sections of masonry walls shall not be loosened or permitted	3306.8 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
to fall in such masses as to affect the carrying capacity of	
floors or the stability of structural supports.	Item number 5 is relocated to become Section 3306.9.14 of the 2014
3. No wall, chimney, or other structural part shall be left in such	Code. No changes made to the text.
condition that it may collapse or be toppled by wind,	The managining them managed to extend home and the continue
vibration or any other cause.	The remaining item number 6 is retained here and the section is
,	retitled accordingly.
4. No section of wall with a height more than 22 times its	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 132 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	thickness shall be permitted to stand without bracing designed by a registered design professional.	
5.	Where brick or masonry chimneys cannot be safely toppled or dropped, all materials shall be dropped down on the inside of such chimneys.	
6.	] <u>Stairs.</u> All enclosed vertical shafts and stairs shall be maintained enclosed at all floors except the uppermost floor being demolished, and all work on the uppermost floor shall be completed before stair and shaft enclosures on the floor below are disturbed. All hand rails and banisters shall be left in place until actual demolition of such floor is in progress.	
	.10 Floors. The safeguards of Sections 3306.9.10.1 through .10.3 shall apply to demolition operations involving floors.	Added cross reference to subsequent sections and provided the section with a scope.
sha the bea car cell cor <u>des</u>	O6.9.10.1 Bearing partitions and headers. No bearing partition all be removed from any floor until the floor framing system on a floor above has been removed and lowered. All header ams and headers at stair openings and chimneys shall be refully examined and, where required, shall be shored from the lar floor through successive floors. All operations shall be attinually [inspected] monitored by a qualified person signated by the permit holder as the work progresses to detect y hazards that may develop.	Term "inspected" revised to "monitor" to clarify intent of section. Added a provision for the monitoring to be performed by a "qualified person designated by the permit holder." Chapter 17 requires certain type of demolition work to be subject to special inspection. However, regardless of the special inspection requirements, Section 3306.9.10.1 of the 2014 Code further requires continual monitoring of the removal of floors.
agg car	O6.9.10.2 Floor openings. Openings in any floor shall not gregate more than 25 percent of the area of that floor unless it in be shown by submission from a registered design of the satisfaction of the commissioner that larger	Second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 3306.9.12 of the 2008 Code relocated to here. No changes made to the text.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 133 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
openings will not impair the stability of the structure.	
3306.9.10.3 Protection of floor openings. Floor openings used for the removal of debris shall comply with Section 3306.9.12.1. Every opening not used for the removal of debris in any floor shall be solidly planked over by planking not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness, or equivalent solid material, and laid close.	The first sentence is a new cross reference. The second sentence is derived from the second sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3306.9.12 of the 2008 Code and the last paragraph of such section in the 2008 Code, but has been revised to apply to any floor opening not used for the removal of debris. Please note, as this provision is under the section whose scope is "demolition operations involving floors," the requirement to cover applies only to openings during demolition operations; it should not be applied to other types of work.
3306.9.11 Storage of material. Material shall not be stored on catch platforms, working platforms, floors, or stairways of any structure, except that any one floor of a building to be demolished may be used for the temporary storage of material when such floor can be evaluated by [an engineer] a registered design professional and proven to be of adequate strength to support one and one-half times the load to be superimposed. Such evaluation by the [engineer] registered design professional shall be maintained by the permit holder and made available to the department upon request.  Storage spaces shall not interfere with access to any stairway or passageway, and suitable barricades shall be provided so as to prevent material from sliding or rebounding into any space accessible to the public. All material shall be safely stored or piled in such storage locations in a manner that will not overload any part of the structure or create any hazard.	Revision made to allow a registered design professional (a New York State registered architect or New York State licensed professional engineer) to perform the evaluation.  Edit made to clarify that the provisions of this section apply to "stored" material as well as "piled" material.
<b>3306.9.11.1 Examination</b> of connections. Before any material is	Revision made to clarify the examination is for the examination of

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
stored on any floor, the existing flooring adjacent to bearing walls, shear walls, beams and columns shall be removed and the connections of the floor framing system to the bearing walls, shear walls, beams and columns shall be carefully examined by a competent person designated by the permit holder to ascertain their condition and adequacy to support such material. If the connections are found to be in poor condition or inadequate to support the stored material, no material shall be deposited on the floor until these connections are shored from the cellar floor through each successive floor or otherwise strengthened to safely support such material.	"connections" and that the "competent person" performing the examination is "designated by the permit holder."
<ul> <li>3306.9.11.2 Removal of floor slabs for storage. In buildings of noncombustible construction, floor slabs to an elevation of not more than 25 feet (7620 mm) above the legally established curb level may be removed to provide temporary storage for debris, provided that:</li> <li>1. The stored debris is piled with sufficient uniformity to prevent lateral displacement of interior walls or columns as determined by a registered design professional.</li> <li>2. The height of the piled material will not burst the exterior walls due to horizontal loading as determined by a registered design professional.</li> <li>3. The operation does not otherwise endanger the stability</li> </ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
of the structure.  3306.9.11.3 Cellar or basement storage. Debris stored in the cellar or basement shall not be piled above the level of the adjacent exterior grade unless the demolition contractor provides	Revisions made to clarify that the provisions of this section apply to both "basements" and "cellars." Cross reference added to new examination section.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 135 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
sheet-piling, shoring, bracing, or such other means necessary to	
insure the stability of the walls and to prevent any wall from col-	
lapsing due to horizontal loading created by the debris as	
determined by a registered design professional. Where debris is	
stored against a party wall, the requirements of Section	
3306.9.11.4 shall also apply.	
3306.9.11.4 Examination of party walls. Party walls shall be	New section mandating that party walls be examined prior to placing
carefully examined by a competent person designated by the	material that will impose a load upon the party wall; and to shore or
permit holder to ascertain the condition and adequacy of the	strengthen the party wall if necessary.
party wall prior to the placement of any material that will impose	
a load upon such party wall. If the party wall is found to be in	
poor condition or inadequate to support the stored material, no	
material shall be deposited on the floor until the party wall is	
shored or otherwise strengthened as determined by a registered	
design professional to safely support such material.	
<b>3306.9.12 Removal of material.</b> Debris, bricks, and similar material	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
shall be removed through openings in the floors of the structure, or	
by means of chutes, buckets, or hoists that comply with the	
provisions of this chapter.	
3306.9.12.1 Protection of floor openings. [Openings in any floor	The first sentence has been relocated to Section 3306.9.10.2 of the 2014
shall not aggregate more than 25 percent of the area of that floor	Code. No changes made to the text.
unless it can be shown by submission from a registered design	code. No changes made to the text.
professional to the satisfaction of the commissioner that larger	The second sentence has been revised to become a new Section
openings will not impair the stability of the structure. Every	3306.9.12.1 in the 2014 Code and clarified that the "tight enclosure from
opening used for the removal of debris in every floor, except the	floor to floor" is intended to make a "shaftway." In addition to enclosing
top or working floor, shall be provided with a tight enclosure	the shaftway with 2 inch planking, an option 2 has been added to the
from floor to floor, equivalent to that afforded by planking, not	2014 Code to allow a wire mesh enclosure.
non-noor to hoor, equivalent to that anotace by planking, not	2011 Code to dilow a wife mesh enclosure.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 136 of 355



## Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\* **Explanation of Change** less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness. As an alternative, in buildings not more than six stories in height, such openings may The third sentence of the 2008 Code has been incorporated into be protected by a tight temporary covering equivalent to that exception 1 of Section 3306.9.12.1 of the 2014 Code. afforded by planks not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness and laid close.] Every opening in a floor used for the removal of Exception 2 in the 2014 Code is a new exception to clarify covering at the debris shall be tightly enclosed with a shaftway, extending from working deck. floor to floor, with such shaftway enclosed with: 1. Planking not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness, or equivalent solid material; or 2. Where the opening is used for the removal of noncombustible material, wire mesh may be utilized in lieu of planking, provided such mesh is not less than number 18 gage wire mesh, with openings in the wire no larger than ½ inch (13 mm), and also provided that the wire mesh is securely attached, in accordance with drawings developed by a registered design professional, to the shaftway so that the wire mesh enclosure in any location does not deflect more than 2 inches (51 mm) when a force of at least 200 pounds (890 n) is applied along any horizontal portion of such wire mesh enclosure. **Exceptions:** 1. In buildings not more than six stories in height, a shaftway is not required. Instead openings in the floor shall be solidly planked over while not in use by planking not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness,

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

or equivalent solid material, and laid close.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 137 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



2. A shaftway is not required at the working deck.  Instead, openings in the working deck shall be solidly  planked over while not in use by planking not less	
planked over while not in use by planking not less	
than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness, or equivalent	
solid material, and laid close.	
3306.9.12.1.1 Temporary removal of protection. Wherever Cross references updated; terminology edited to reflect	t terminology
such [covering] protection required by Section 3306.9.12.1 utilized throughout the 2014 Code.	
has been temporarily removed to permit debris removal, the	
floor opening[s] shall be protected by [standard guardrails] a The last sentence incorporated into Section 3306.9.10.3 of	the 2014 Code
guardrail system that meets the requirements of Sections and revised.	
[3307.8] <u>3308.7.1 through 3308.7.5</u> . Such [covering]	
protection required by Section 3306.9.12.1 shall be promptly	
replaced in position upon the ceasing of such work at the end	
of each work[-]day. [Every opening not used for the removal	
of debris in any floor shall be solidly planked over.]	
3306.9.12.2 Protection of wall openings. In any building more Item number 2 of Section 3306.9.8 of the 2008 Code is relo	
than 25 feet high (7620 mm), any window or other exterior wall The term "structure" in the 2008 Code is changed to "buildi	ng." The term
opening that is within 20 feet (6096 mm) of a floor opening used used "floor" is changed to "levels."	
for the passage of debris from levels above shall be solidly	
boarded up or otherwise substantially covered, unless such	
window or opening is so located as to preclude the possibility of	
any person being injured by material that may fall from such	
window or opening.	
<b>3306.9.13 Rodent extermination.</b> A licensed exterminator shall No changes made in the 2014 Code.	
effectively treat the premises for rodent extermination as per the	
requirements of the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene.	
Exception: Partial demolition operations.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 138 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3306.9.14 Chimneys. Where brick or masonry chimneys cannot be	Item number 5 of Section 3306.9.9 of the 2008 Code is relocated to
safely toppled or dropped, all materials shall be dropped down on the	here. No changes made to the text.
inside of such chimneys.	
[3306.10 Completion of demolition operations. All work required for	First paragraph of this section relocated to become Section 3306.11 of
structural stability and permanent waterproofing of adjacent buildings	the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
must be completed prior to demolition sign-off.	
At the completion of demolition operations, unless new construction	Second paragraph deleted in favor of a new Section 3306.10 in the 2014
is to follow within a period of 3 months, the site shall be graded, drained,	Code.
or otherwise protected as provided in Section 3303.13.]	
3306.10 Removal of foundations and slabs. Where a building, or any	A new Section 3306.10 is developed in the 2014 Code to require the floor
portion, has been demolished to grade, the floor slab or foundation of	or foundation removed and the site backfilled to grade when the building
such building, or portion, shall be removed and the site backfilled to	has been demolished to grade. The elimination of the language "unless
grade.	new construction is to follow within a period of 3 months" and
Exceptions:	"otherwise protected as provided in Section 3303.13" requires the
1. Cellar floors may remain provided the cellar floor slab is bro-	foundation to be removed and the site to be immediately backfilled at
ken up to the extent necessary to provide ground drainage	the end of demolition operations.
and prevent accumulation of water, and also provided that all	If a contractor or owner opts to not remove the foundation or
fixtures or equipment that would cause voids in the fill are	immediately backfill the site, one of the three exceptions can be utilized.
<u>removed.</u>	initional control of the chief chocking can be attributed.
2. Where portions, other than a cellar floor, are to remain and	Exception 1 is derived from the second and third sentences of Section
covered with backfill, a waiver approved by the commissioner	3306.9.8 of the 2008 Code, with the text revised for clarity.
shall be obtained. Drawings prepared by a registered design	
professional depicting the remaining buried structure shall be	Exception 2 is new to the 2014 Code.
submitted with the waiver request.	
3. Where a floor slab or foundation is to remain and not be	The requirement in exception 3 for "positive cellar drainage" is derived
backfilled, a waiver approved by the commissioner shall be	from the last sentence of item number 3 of Section 3306.9.8 of the 2008
obtained. Such request for waiver shall be accompanied by a	Code. The remaining provisions of exception 3 are new to the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 139 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
statement and drawings prepared by a registered design professional demonstrating the necessity for retaining the	
existing floor slab or foundation for future construction or	
site remediation, as well as demonstrating positive cellar	
drainage to an approved place of disposal.	
<b>3306.11 Completion of demolition operations.</b> All work required for	First paragraph of Section 2206 10 of the 2009 Code relected to here
structural stability and permanent waterproofing of adjacent buildings	First paragraph of Section 3306.10 of the 2008 Code relocated to here.  No changes made to the text.
must be completed prior to demolition sign-off.	No changes made to the text.
	BC 3307
PROTECTION O	F PEDESTRIANS
<b>3307.1</b> [Protection required] <u>Scope</u> . Pedestrians shall be protected during construction[, alteration, remodeling,] or demolition activities as required by this section and [the rules of] <u>by</u> the Department of Transportation. [Signs shall be provided to direct pedestrian traffic.]	Revisions to reflect terminology utilized throughout the chapter; specifically the term "alteration, remodeling" are deleted as these are covered by the definition of "construction."  The term "the rules of" is not required as when referencing the requirements of other agencies, it automatically includes their rules.  The requirement that "Signs shall be provided to direct pedestrian traffic" is removed as these signs are already required by Department of Transportation regulations. Please see Department of Transportation regulations for specifics on the type of signs required.
[3307.1.1 Signs. Other than as specified in Section 3301.9 and 3301.10, there shall be no sign, information, pictorial representation, or any business or advertising messages posted on a sidewalk shed, bridge, fence, or other protective structure listed in this section that is erected at the construction or demolition site.	First and last paragraphs relocated to Section 3307.4.6 of the 2014 Code, with revisions to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code. The second paragraph is not retained as it is redundant; the first paragraph already contains a cross reference to Section 3301.10, a second cross reference is not required. Section 3301.10 provides the allowance to place temporary signs when a lawful sign is obscured.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 140 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Where a protective structure required by this section obscures from view a lawful existing sign, a temporary sign may be installed in accordance with Section 3301.10.	
No illuminated signs shall be permitted on any protective structure required by this section.]	
3307.2 [Sidewalks and] Streets, including sidewalks, walkways, and	The text in the 2008 Code has been deleted. The concepts have been
<u>pathways</u> . [A sidewalk, walkway, or temporary walkway shall be provided	rewritten and incorporated into Sections 3307.2.1 through 3397.2.6 of
for pedestrian travel in front of every construction or demolition site	the 2014 Code. The text of this section in the 2014 Code has been
unless the Department of Transportation authorizes the sidewalk to be	revised to contain a scope, cross references to the subsections below,
fenced or closed.] <u>Streets, including sidewalks, as well as walkways and</u> pathways, either within the public way or within a site, shall meet the	and to Department of Transportation requirements.
requirements of Sections 3307.2.1 through 3307.2.6, and the	
requirements of the Department of Transportation.	
[3307.2.1 Temporary walkways. Temporary walkways shall comply	Item number 1 relocated to become Section 3307.2.6, item number 1 in
with the following:	the 2014 Code, and revised there to apply to a broader array of
[1. Temporary walkways shall be of sufficient width to accommodate the pedestrian traffic, but in no case shall it be	conditions, not just to temporary walkways.
less than 5 feet (1524 mm) in width, and shall be provided with a durable walking surface.	Item number 2 incorporated into to Section 3307.2.3, item number 1 in the 2014 Code by noting that temporary walkways require sidewalk shed
2. All temporary walkways shall be illuminated at all times either by daylight or electric light. The level of illumination shall be a	lighting; the sidewalk shed lighting provisions are the same as those contained here. However, as a result of the relocation to Section
minimum of 1 foot-candle (11 lux) measured at the level of	3307.2.3 in the 2014 Code, the provision applies only to temporary
the walking surface. All lamps shall be enclosed in vandal-	walkways within a site. If a temporary walkway is on a street or sidewalk,
proof fixtures, have a minimum luminous efficacy of 45	additional lighting is not required – the temporary walkway will be
lumens per watt or greater and be rated to operate at temperatures of 5°F (-15°C) and higher. Electric lighting units	illuminated by existing street lighting, or by the lights on the sidewalk shed if the temporary walkway requires a sidewalk shed.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 141 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
shall be inspected daily; and burned out or inoperative units	
shall be replaced or repaired immediately. Photosensors may	Item number 3 relocated to Section 3307.2.6 of the 2014 Code and
be used to control electric lighting according to the amount	broken into item numbers 2 and 4. The text there has been revised to
of daylight available. All photosensors shall be equipped for	reflect current ADA requirements and to apply to a broader array of
fail-safe operation ensuring that if the sensor or control fails,	conditions, not just to temporary walkways.
the lamps will provide the lighting levels required by this	
section.	Item number 4 relocated to Section 3307.2.2 of the 2014 Code and
3. Temporary walkways shall be provided with adequate slopes	revised.
so that they are accessible and shall be designed to support	
all imposed loads, and in no case shall the design live load be less than 150 pounds per square foot (732.3 kg/m2).	
4. Where permission has been granted by the Department of	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Transportation's requirements.]	
3307.2.1 Obstruction of streets or sidewalks. The requirements of	Sections 3303.3 and 3307.3 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here
the Department of Transportation shall apply with regard to the	and revised. The requirement in the 2008 Code for a Department of
closing of streets or sidewalks, or to the obstruction of any part	Transportation permit to be displayed has not been carried over;
thereof.	Department of Transportation regulations specify when a permit is
	and if the permit has to be displayed.
[2207.2.2.Foot buildess Foot buildess shall somethy with the fellowing.	Itara mumbar 1 releasted to Castian 2207.2 C itara mumbar 1 of the 2011
[3307.2.2 FOOT bridges. Foot bridges shall comply with the following:	·
1 Foot bridges shall be of sufficient width to accommodate the	
	Tootbildges.
	As it concerns footbridges, item number 2 has been deleted. Footbridges
Transportation to locate a temporary walkway beyond the curb line, such temporary walkway shall be provided with a guardrail in accordance with the Department of Transportation's requirements.]  3307.2.1 Obstruction of streets or sidewalks. The requirements of the Department of Transportation shall apply with regard to the closing of streets or sidewalks, or to the obstruction of any part	and revised. The requirement in the 2008 Code for a Department or Transportation permit to be displayed has not been carried over

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 142 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2. All footbridges shall be illuminated at all times either by daylight or electric light. The level of illumination shall be a minimum of 1 foot-candle (11 lux) measured at the level of the walking surface. All lamps shall be enclosed in vandal-proof fixtures, have a minimum luminous efficacy of 45 lumens per watt or greater and be rated to operate at	sidewalk shed is provided) or by street lighting. Footbridges in of themselves do not require further lighting. However, as this language is the same as that for sidewalk sheds, it will appear later in Section 3307.6.4.8 of the 2014 Code.  The provisions in item number 3 for footbridges to be provided with slopes and support a load of at least 150psf have been relocated to
temperatures of 5°F (-15°C) and higher. Electric lighting units shall be inspected daily; and burned out or inoperative units shall be replaced or repaired immediately. Photosensors may be used to control electric lighting according to the amount of daylight available. All photosensors shall be equipped for fail-safe operation ensuring that if the sensor or control fails, the lamps will provide the lighting levels required by this section	Section 3307.2.6 of the 2014 Code and broken into item numbers 2 and 4. The text there has been revised to reflect current ADA requirements and to apply to a broader array of conditions, not just to temporary walkways. The other requirements in item number 3 of the 2008 Code that are specific to footbridges have been relocated to Section 3307.2.5 of the 2014 Code and revised for clarity.
3. Foot bridges shall be provided with adequate slopes so that they are accessible and shall be designed to support all imposed loads and in no case shall the design live load be less than 150 pounds per square foot (732.3 kg/m²). The walkway on such bridge shall be provided with guardrails for its entire length and shall have cleats to prevent slipping. Where planks are used to pave the walkway, they shall be laid close and securely fastened to prevent displacement. Planks shall be of uniform thickness, and all exposed ends on ramps shall be provided with beveled fillers to eliminate tripping hazards.]	
3307.2.2 Temporary public walkway in the street. Where authorized	Section 3307.2.1, item number 4, of the 2008 Code has been located to

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 143 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
by the Department of Transportation, a temporary walkway open to	here and revised for clarity.
the public may be provided in the street in front of the site. Such	
temporary walkway shall be protected in accordance with the	
requirements of the Department of Transportation.	
3307.2.3 Temporary public walkway within the site. Where	New section created in the 2014 Code to account for temporary public
authorized by the commissioner, a temporary walkway open to the	walkways that extend within a site.
public may be provided through a site that is otherwise fenced and	
closed to the public. Such temporary walkway shall be:	Item #1 clarifies that temporary public walkways within a site need to be
4. Posteriol by a city all about the boundaries to the	provided with overhead protection equivalent to that afforded by a
1. Protected by a sidewalk shed, or where acceptable to the	sidewalk shed (in other words, 150psf or 300psf protection, as
commissioner, provided with overhead protection and	applicable). The ceiling slab may satisfy this requirement. In addition, the requirement for lighting equivalent to a sidewalk shed is derived from
lighting equivalent to that afforded by a sidewalk shed;	Section 3307.2.1, item number 2, of the 2008 Code, which imposes the
2. Enclosed along the side facing the site with a solid fence that	same lighting requirements as for a sidewalk shed.
meets the requirements of Section 3307.7. Where the	same lighting requirements as for a sidewark sned.
sidewalk shed or equivalent overhead protection extends	Items number 2 and 3 are new provisions to the 2014 Code, but they
beyond the height of the fence, the gap shall be enclosed	codify best practice.
with a wire screen comprised of not less than number 18	3 3 3 4 5 5 5 7 4 3 3 1 3 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1
gage wire mesh, or equivalent synthetic netting, with	
openings in the wire or synthetic mesh no larger than ½ inch	
(13 mm); and	
3. Enclosed along the side facing the street with a wire screen	
comprised of not less than number 18 gage wire mesh, or	
equivalent synthetic netting, with openings in the wire or	
synthetic mesh no larger than ½ inch (13 mm), or where a	
special hazard exists, protected in accordance with Section	
<u>3307.4.7.</u>	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3307.2.4 Pathways. Where a means of ingress/egress to the property	The second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 3307.6.2 of the
remains open to the public during the course of construction or	·
demolition, walkways, pathways, and similar areas within the	
property line that provide a path of travel between the required	
means of ingress/egress and the public sidewalk or temporary	
walkway shall remain open.	
3307.2.5 Foot bridges. Where foot bridges are utilized as part of a	The provisions in Section 3307.2.2, item number 3, of the 2008 Code, that
sidewalk, walkway, or pathway, they shall be provided with guardrails	
for the entire length, and shall have cleats to prevent slipping. Where	•
planks are used to pave the walkway of the foot bridge, the planks	
shall be laid close and securely fastened to prevent displacement.	footbridges.
Planks shall be of uniform thickness, and all exposed ends on ramps	
shall be provided with beveled fillers to eliminate tripping hazards.	
3307.2.6 Requirements for sidewalks, temporary walkways, foot	Item numbers 1 and 2 are derived from existing requirements in Sections
bridges, and pathways. Sidewalks, walkways, foot bridges, and	3307.2.1 and 3307.2.2 of the 2008 Code.
pathways that remain open to the public shall be accessible and shall	
be provided with:	Item number 3 is new to the 2014 Code; it represents a codification of
1. A clear path, free of obstruction, at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in	practice.
width;	Hans assumb as A and E clarifica the assumants in existing Continue
2. A durable walking surface capable of supporting all imposed	Item numbers 4 and 5 clarifies the requirements in existing Sections 3307.2.1 and 3307.2.2 that temporary walkways and footbridges "be
loads and in no case shall the design live load be less than	accessible."
150 pounds per square foot (732.3 kg/m²);	accessible.
3. Mirrors at all blind corners;	The exception allows for alternative means to be provided in accordance
4. For a temporary walkway or foot bridge where there is a	with the requirements of the Department of Transportation and Federal
change in elevation along the walkway or footbridge, a ramp	
with a running slope not steeper than one unit vertical in 12	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 145 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
units horizontal (8-percent slope) with a level landing at least	
5 feet long at the top and bottom of each run; and	
5. For a temporary walkway or foot bridge where the running	
slope of such walkway or foot bridge is steeper than one unit	
vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope) and there is a total rise greater than 6 inches (152 mm), handrails.	
total rise greater than 6 menes (152 mm), handrails.	
Exception: Where it is not possible to provide the clear path to	
the extent required by item number 1 above, the sidewalk,	
walkway, or pathway shall be kept open to the extent required by	
the Department of Transportation as well as comply with	
applicable provisions of the ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and/or the ADA Accessibility Guidelines	
for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way, as applicable.	
3307.3 [Protection of sidewalks, walkways and temporary walkways.	This Section has been relocated to Section 3307.2.1 of the 2014 Code and
Unless the street is officially closed to the public during construction or	revised. However, the requirement in the 2008 Code for a Department of
demolition operations pursuant to a permit from the Department of	Transportation permit has not been carried over; Department of
Transportation, the following minimum safeguards shall be provided for the protection of the public.] <b>Sidewalk sheds and fences</b> . Sidewalk sheds	Transportation regulations specify when a permit is required for an obstruction (including a closing) of a street or sidewalk.
shall be provided as required by Section 3307.6. Fences shall be provided	obstruction (including a closing) of a street of sidewalk.
as required by Section 3307.7.	
[Exception: Partial demolition operations limited to the interior	
components of the building.]	
[3307.3.1 Sidewalk shed. A sidewalk shed that meets the	This section has been relocated to Section 3307.6.2 of the 2014 Code and
requirements of Section 3307.6 shall be erected as follows:	revised.
1. When a structure higher than 40 feet (12 192 mm) is to be	
21. Then a structure inglier than to rect (12 152 min) is to be	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 146 of 355



## Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\*

constructed and the horizontal distance from the top of the structure to the inside edge of the sidewalk, walkway or temporary walkway is equal to one-half or less of the height of the structure.

- 2. When a structure higher than 25 feet (7620 mm) is to be demolished and the horizontal distance from the top of the structure to the inside edge of the sidewalk, walkway or temporary walkway is equal to one-half or less of the height of the structure, or when a structure 25 feet (7620 mm) or less is to be demolished and a sidewalk shed is required by the commissioner as part of a safety zone per Section 3306.2.1.
- 3. When, regardless of the height of the structure or the horizontal distance between the structure and the sidewalk, walkway or temporary walkway, material or debris is to be moved by a hoist, crane, derrick, or chute over a sidewalk, walkway or temporary walkway that is not closed to the public.
- 4. When a portion of a façade over 40 feet (12 192 mm) above curb level is being altered or repaired and the horizontal distance from the portion of the structure being altered or repaired to the inside edge of the sidewalk, walkway or temporary walkway is less than one-half the height of the structure being altered or repaired.

**Exception:** Access to walkways that are not under the jurisdiction of the Department of Transportation, and that are located in an area that is within a distance equal to or less than half the height

# **Explanation of Change**

Of particular note, the 2008 Code triggers for "hoist, crane, derrick" have been removed from the 2014 Code. Under the provisions of Section 3307.5.2 of the 2008 Code (relocated to Section 3307.4.4 in the 2014 Code) the area under which a load is hoisted, lowered, or swung must be closed to the public, and flagpersons must be provided to direct pedestrian traffic away from such area. Providing a sidewalk shed does not provide a significant enough safeguard to allow the public to walk under a load that is being hosted, lowered, or swung. Further, for a crane or derrick specifically, RS 19-2, Section 23.3.5 specifically prohibits hoisting, lowering, or swinging a load over a person: "The operator shall not carry loads over people."

A number of new exceptions have also been added in Section 3307.6.2 of the 2014 Code.

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 147 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
of the highest work area, may be closed off by the authority having jurisdiction in lieu of providing a sidewalk shed provided the walkway is not required as part of the means of ingress or egress for a building.]	
[3307.3.2 Fence. All new construction or demolition sites, regardless of the height of the building to be constructed or demolished, shall be enclosed with a fence that meets the requirements of Section 3307.7. A fence may be used in lieu of a sidewalk shed when a structure higher than 40 feet (12 192 mm) is to be constructed, or a structure higher than 25 feet (7620 mm) is to be demolished, and the horizontal distance from the structure being built or demolished to the inside edge of the sidewalk, walkway or temporary walkway is between one-half and three-quarters of the height of the structure.]	This first sentence has been relocated to Section 3307.7 of the 2014 Code and revised.  The second sentence has not been retained as it is redundant; a fence is always required to enclose a construction or demolition site. That a sidewalk shed may or may not be required has no bearing on if a fence is required.
[3307.3.3 Guardrail. For cases that do not fall within the circumstances described in Sections 3307.3.1 and 3307.3.2, a standard guardrail that meets the requirements of Section 3307.8 may be constructed along the inside edge of the sidewalk, walkway or temporary walkway. The rail shall be returned at its ends to the extent necessary to effectively close off the site.	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code. All sites that are closed to the public require a fence. For excavations, which require a guardrail in addition to a fence, specific requirements are provided in Section 3304.4.4 of the 2014 Code.
If permission to close the sidewalk has been obtained from the Department of Transportation, the railing may be constructed along the curb or outside of the curb to such extent as approved by the Department of Transportation.]	
[3307.3.4 Openings. Openings in sidewalk sheds, fences, barriers, and railings for loading and unloading purposes shall be kept closed at all times except during actual loading and unloading operations.]	This section has been relocated to Sections 3304.4.4.1 and 3307.7.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 148 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3307.4 Warning signs, personnel, and [lights] barriers.</b> Warning signs, personnel, or [and lights] barriers shall be [installed] provided to protect the public from [the] hazards [of] generated by construction or demolition [sites] activity in or adjacent to a public way [in accordance with] as set forth in Sections 3307.4.1 [to] through 3307.4.[3]7.	Revisions made to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
<b>3307.4.1 Obstructions and openings.</b> [Where a material pile or other obstruction, or an excavation, opening, or other hazard is located in or adjacent to a public way, such hazard shall be indicated by red flags or signs during daylight hours and by red lanterns, red lights, oil flares, flashing beacons, lighted signs, or equivalent devices from sunset to sunrise. Such warning devices shall be located no more than 30 feet (9144 mm) apart.] Obstructions or openings located in a public way shall be marked and guarded by barriers, flags, or signs in accordance with the requirements of the Department of Transportation.	Provisions contained in the 2008 Code have been deleted; most reference obsolete technology. This matter is today regulated by Department of Transportation, cross reference to their requirements provided in the 2014 Code.
<b>3307.4.2 Dangerous areas.</b> In areas where special danger to the public exists, [such as at] <u>including but not limited to</u> vehicle entrances and exits, hoisting areas, points of storage of explosives or highly flammable material, <u>blasting areas</u> , or discharge ends of chutes, descriptive warning signs shall be provided <u>in accordance with the requirements of the Department of Transportation</u> . [Such warning signs shall contain the word "DANGER" in prominent letters and, where in, or adjacent to, a public way, shall be illuminated from sunset to sunrise. Barricades and/or designated personnel shall be provided to the extent necessary to keep the public away from such areas or to guide them around the areas.]	First sentence revised to include "blasting areas" and clarify it is not an exclusive list, that dangerous areas include but are not limited to those listed. The second sentence is deleted as Department of Transportation today regulates the signs and other safeguards to be provided; the first sentence is thus accordingly revised to include a cross reference to Department of Transportation.
<b>3307.4.3 Vehicular traffic.</b> Whenever any work is being performed over, on, or in close proximity to a highway, street, or similar public	Revision made to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 149 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
way, control and protection of traffic shall be provided by	
[barricades] <u>barriers</u> , signals, signs, flagpersons, or other devices,	
equipment, and personnel in accordance with the requirements of	
the Department of Transportation.	
3307.4.4 Areas open to persons other than workers. A flagperson	Section 3307.5.2 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here. A new
shall be provided whenever intermittent operations are conducted	second sentence has been added; this sentence reflects the Department
on, or adjacent to, areas open to use by persons other than workers,	of Transportation rule for pedestrian managers.
or when dangerous operations, such as blasting, may affect such	
areas. Where required by the Department of Transportation,	
designated personnel shall also be provided in addition to flag	
persons.	
2207 4 F Additional sinus in addition to the requirements of this	Cross reference municipal to existing sign provisions in Costions 2201.0
<u><b>3307.4.5</b> Additional signs.</u> In addition to the requirements of this section, information panels and signs shall also be provided as	Cross reference provided to existing sign provisions in Sections 3301.9 and 3301.10.
required by Sections 3301.9 and 3301.10.	dilu 5501.10.
<b>3307.4.6 Prohibited signs.</b> No illuminated business or advertising sign	First and last paragraphs of Section 3307.1.1 of the 2008 Code relocated
shall be permitted on any protective structure required by this	to here, with revisions to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
section. Other than as specified in Sections 3301.9 or 3301.10 there	The second paragraph of Section 3307.1.1 of the 2008 Code is not
shall be no sign, information, pictorial representation, or any business	retained as it is redundant. A cross reference to Section 3301.10 is
or advertising messages posted on a sidewalk shed, bridge, fence, or	already provided; a second cross reference, which is what the second
other protective structure listed in this section that is erected at the	paragraph was, is not required. Section 3301.10 provides the allowance
construction or demolition site.	to place temporary signs when a lawful sign is obscured.
3307.4.7 Work or storage zones. Where work or storage related to	New section to the 2014 Code. This section addresses situations where
the construction or demolition of a building or structure is occurring	the contractor will close the street and use the area to perform work or
adjacent to a sidewalk shed or equivalent overhead protection, and	load material. In such a case this section will require a barrier and mesh
such area is not closed with a fence in accordance with Section	be installed to protect the public from such operation or storage.
3307.7 or a permanent facade, a solid barrier extending at least 4	
feet (1219 mm) in height from the level of the ground shall be	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 150 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
provided. The space between the top of the barrier and the deck of the overhead protection shall be enclosed with a wire screen comprised of not less than number 18 gage wire mesh, or equivalent synthetic netting, with openings in the wire or synthetic mesh no larger than ½ inch (13 mm).  Exception: In the area where a material hoist, personnel hoist, hoistway, or chute is located, the solid barrier shall extend from level of the ground to the deck of the overhead protection.	
3307.5 Watchperson and flagperson. Watchpersons shall be provided as required by Section 3303.3. Flagpersons shall be provided as required by Section 3307.4.	Sections 3307.5.1 and 3307.5.2 of the 2008 Code have been relocated to different sections in the 2014 Code. A cross reference to these relocated sections has been provided in the 2014 Code.
[3307.5.1 Watchperson. Where a building being constructed or demolished occupies a ground area between 5,000 square feet (1524 m²), and 40,000 square feet (12 192 m²), a competent watchperson shall be on duty at the site during all hours when operations are not in progress. Where the construction or demolition area occupies a ground area of more than 40,000 square feet (12 192 m²), at least one additional watchperson shall be on duty for each additional 40,000 square feet (12 192 m²) of construction or demolition area, or fraction thereof. The watchperson shall be familiar with the location of street fire alarm boxes and the location and use of fire-fighting equipment on the job site.]	This section has been relocated to Section 3303.3 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3307.5.2 Flagperson. A flagperson shall be provided whenever intermittent operations are conducted on, or adjacent to, areas open	This section has been relocated to Section 3307.4.4 of the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 151 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
to use by persons other than workers, or when dangerous operations, such as blasting, may affect such areas.]	
3307.6 Sidewalk sheds. Sidewalk sheds shall be [erected when required by Section 3307.3.1] provided as required by this section to protect pedestrians from construction or demolition operations. [No sidewalk shed shall be erected without a permit in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 1 of Title 28. Following the receipt of a permit to erect a sidewalk shed, the permit holder shall post a sign on the sidewalk shed that meets the requirements of Section 3301.9.5.]  [Every sidewalk shed deck shall be designed and constructed as a heavy duty sidewalk shed to carry a live load of at least 300 pounds per square foot (1464.6 kg/m2). However, a light duty sidewalk shed constructed to carry a live load of 150 pounds per square (732.3 kg/m2) foot may be used when the building to be constructed, altered, or demolished is less than 100 feet (30 480 mm) in height.]  [Exception: Sidewalk sheds that provide a base for a scaffold or contractor's shed shall be designed by an engineer to have a live load capable of supporting the scaffold or contractor's shed plus an additional 200 pounds per square foot (976.4 kg/m2). No storage is allowed on sidewalk sheds that support scaffolds or contractor sheds unless the sidewalk shed has been designed to have a live load capable of supporting the scaffold or contractor's shed, the total storage load, and an additional 200 pounds per square foot (976.4 kg/m2). The ground where the shed is to be constructed shall be examined by an engineer to determine it is capable of supporting the total load.]	This section has been rewritten as a general scope in the 2014 Code.  The second sentence of the first paragraph has been relocated to become Section 3307.6.1 of the 2014 Code, with revisions to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code. The third sentence of the first paragraph of the 2008 Code is deleted and not retained in the 2014 Code; however, the provisions of Section 3301.9 still apply.  Second paragraph and the exception of the 2008 Code section has been relocated, rewritten, and incorporated into Sections 3307.6.4.2 and 3307.6.5.4 of the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 152 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3307.6.1 Sidewalk shed required. When a sidewalk shed is required	This section has been moved and rewritten as Section 3307.6.2 of the
for the construction or alteration of a structure, the work shall stop at a height of 40 feet (12 192 mm) unless, and until, the sidewalk shed	2014 Code.
has been completed. Such shed shall remain in place until the structure is enclosed, all exterior work completed and the sash is glazed above the second story, the exterior of the façade is cleaned down, and until completion of all outside handling of material, equipment and machinery, and all dismantling of material hoists, or climber or tower cranes including the use of a derrick in their removal, above the second story.]	Of particular note, the triggers have been revised; in the 2008 Code, the shed did not have to be installed until the work reached a height of 40 feet. In the 2014 Code, where the structure will be 40 feet or greater in height, the shed must be installed as soon as the work reaches the planned height of the shed.
[When a sidewalk shed is required for the demolition of a structure, the sidewalk shed shall be completed before any demolition work is performed. Such shed shall remain in place until the structure has been razed to the height of the shed.]	
3307.6.1 Permit. No sidewalk shed shall be installed without a permit	The second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 3307.6 of the 2008
in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 1 of Title 28 of the Administrative Code.	Code has been relocated here, with revisions to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
[3307.6.2 Areas to be protected. Protection shall be provided for	The first paragraph has been incorporated into Section 3307.6.2 in the
those sidewalks or walkways that are in front of the building to be constructed, altered, or demolished. Sidewalks or walkways in a plaza or other similar space that lead from the street to an entrance or exit into or out of the building that cannot be officially closed shall be	2014 Code. Provisions specific to "Sidewalks or walkways in a plaza or other similar space" have been accounted for in Section 3307.2.4 of the 2014 Code.
similarly protected.]	The second paragraph and the first sentence of the third paragraph have
[Where deemed necessary by the commissioner, the deck shall	been moved and rewritten as Section 3307.6.3 of the 2014 Code.
cover the entire width of the sidewalk or walkway in front of the building, except for reasonably small clearances at the building line and the curb. In all other instances, the sidewalk shed shall protect the sidewalk or walkway to a minimum 5 foot (1524 mm) width.	The second sentence of the third paragraph has been relocated to Section 3307.6.4.9 of the 2014 Code; the list of items has also been expanded in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 153 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Sidewalk sheds may extend beyond the curb to such extent as may be approved by the Department of Transportation pursuant to a permit from such department.]	
[Unless constructed solely to comply with Section 3307.3.1, Item 3, sidewalk sheds shall extend 5 feet (1524 mm) past the building when the building is less than 100 feet (30 480 mm) in height, and 20 feet (6096 mm) past the building when the building is over 100 feet (30 480 mm) in height, regardless of whether such extensions are in front of the property being developed or in front of adjacent property. Extensions of sidewalk sheds complying with the foregoing shall be constructed so as not to unreasonably obstruct, either visually or physically, entrances, egress, driveways, and show windows of adjacent properties.]	
<u><b>3307.6.2 Where required.</b></u> A sidewalk shed shall be installed and maintained to protect all sidewalks, walkways, and pathways within	The triggers for sidewalk sheds, currently scattered in Sections 3307.3.1, 3307.6.1, and 3307.6.2 of the 2008 Code, have been relocated to here
the property line of a site, and all public sidewalks that abut the	and the text rewritten in order to clarify and combine the two sections
property, as follows:	together.
Mhen such sidewalk, walkway, or pathway is to be located immediately below a scaffold, mast climber, or chute. The sidewalk shed shall be installed prior to the installation of such equipment and shall not be removed until such equipment has been dismantled and/or removed from the area being protected;	Item number 1 is based on item number 4 of Section 3307.3.1 of the 2008 Code, except that it has been expanded to account for "scaffolds" and "mast climbers."  The 2008 Code triggers for "hoist, crane, derrick" have been removed from the 2014 Code. Under the provisions of Section 3307.5.2 of the 2008 Code (relocated to Section 3307.4.4 in the 2014 Code) the area under which a load is hoisted, lowered, or swung must be closed to the
When a structure higher than 40 feet (12 192 mm) or greater is to be constructed, and the sidewalk, walkway, or pathway is within a perpendicular distance from the new structure	public, and flagpersons must be provided to direct pedestrian traffic away from such area. Providing a sidewalk shed does not provide a significant enough safeguard to allow the public to walk under a load that is being hosted, lowered, or swung. Further, for a crane or derrick specifically, RS

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 154 of 355



## Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\*

that is equal to or less than half the height of the new structure. The sidewalk shed shall be installed when the structure reaches the planned height of the shed. Such shed shall not be removed until the structure is enclosed, all exterior work has been completed and the sash is glazed above the second story, the façade has been cleaned down, and all exterior chutes, scaffolds, mast climbers, and hoisting equipment have been dismantled and removed from the site;

- 3. When a portion of a façade over 40 feet (12 192 mm) above curb level is to be constructed, altered, maintained, or repaired, or a vertical or horizontal enlargement is to occur at a height over 40 feet (12 192 mm) above curb level, and the sidewalk, walkway, or pathway is within a perpendicular distance from the structure that is equal to or less than half the height of such façade work or vertical or horizontal enlargement. The sidewalk shed shall be installed prior to the commencement of work at a height greater than 40 feet (12 192 mm) above curb level. Such shed shall not be removed until the building is enclosed, all exterior work has been completed and the sash is glazed above the second story, the façade has been cleaned down, and all exterior chutes, scaffolds, mast climbers, and hoisting equipment have been dismantled and removed from the site; or
- 4. When a structure higher than 25 feet (7620 mm) is to undergo a full demolition, or when exterior partial demolition, other than that performed in conjunction with the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a

## **Explanation of Change**

19-2, Section 23.3.5 specifically prohibits hoisting, lowering, or swinging a load over a person: "The operator shall not carry loads over people."

Item number 2 is based on item number 1 of Section 3307.3.1 of the 2008 Code, with the provisions from the second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 3307.6.1 of the 2008 Code concerning when the shed can be removed also incorporated. The triggers have been revised; in the 2008 Code, the shed did not have to be installed until the work reached a height of 40 feet. In the 2014 Code, where the structure will be 40 feet or greater in height, the shed must be installed as soon as the work reaches the planned height of the shed.

Item number 3 is based on item number 4 of Section 3307.3.1 of the 2008 Code. The terminology in the 2014 Code has been revised to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code. The provisions from the second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 3307.6.1 of the 2008 Code concerning when the shed can be removed have also been incorporated.

Item number 4 is based on item number 2 of Section 3307.3.1 of the 2008 Code, with the provisions from the second paragraph of Section 3307.6.1 of the 2008 Code concerning when the shed can be removed also incorporated.

A number of exceptions have been added to the 2014 Code. Please note the exception language includes the phrase "Except where specifically required by the commissioner to protect the public from unique hazards at the site..." this means that even if a condition meets one of the exceptions, the department can still require a sidewalk shed to be installed in the interests of public safety.

\*Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 155 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
façade, is to occur at a height greater than 25 feet (7620 mm)	Exception 1 is derived from the exception to Section 3307.3.1 of the 2008
above curb level. The sidewalk shed shall be installed prior to	Code and is expanded to cover public sidewalks as well.
the commencement of demolition work. Such shed shall	
remain in place until the building has been razed to the	Exception 2 accounts for temporary walkways within a jobsite; for
height of the shed, or where the building is not being fully	example, a sidewalk shed is not required where the ceiling slab provides
demolished, until all demolition work has been completed	the equivalent level of protection (in other words, 150psf or 300psf
and all exterior chutes, scaffolds, mast climbers, and hoisting	protection, as applicable).
equipment have been dismantled and removed from the site.	
	Exception 3 accounts for façade inspections where no work occurs.
<b>Exceptions:</b> Except where specifically required by the	
commissioner to protect the public from unique hazards at the	Exception 4 accounts for sign hanging work (note licensed sign hangers
site, sidewalk sheds are not required for:	are required to place danger signs on the sidewalk).
1. Sidewalks, walkways, and pathways that are closed, for	Exception 5 accounts for window washing.
their full width, to the public;	
	Exception 6 accounts for work confined to the roof of a building.
2. Temporary walkways in accordance with Section 3307.2.3	
that are provided with lighting and overhead protection	Exception 7 allows work of a limited scope and duration (for example,
equivalent to that afforded by a sidewalk shed;	installing a louver), subject to the approval of the commissioner, to close
	the area immediately under the work zone in lieu of installing a sidewalk
3. <u>Inspections, including a façade inspection, provided no</u>	shed. This section contemplates closing part of a sidewalk, but not the
work occurs during the inspection;	entire width of the sidewalk. If the full width of the sidewalk is closed,
	exception 1 would apply without requiring further approval of the
4. Sign hanging occurring by or under the direct and	commissioner.
continuing supervision of a licensed sign hanger;	
	Please note, even in cases where a sidewalk shed is not required, the
5. <u>Window washing;</u>	safeguards outlined in Sections 3307.4.1 through 3307.4.4 still apply.
6. Work confined to the roof of an existing building,	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 156 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
provided the edge of the roof is enclosed to a height of	
42 inches (1067 mm) with a solid parapet or vertical	
safety netting meeting the requirements of Section	
<u>3308.5; or</u>	
7. Subject to the approval of the commissioner, work of	
limited scope and duration provided that:	
7.1 During the course of the work the area immediately under the work zone is temporarily closed to the	
public by means of barriers, cones, or caution tape,	
and flagpersons are provided to direct pedestrian	
traffic;	
7.2 At the end of the day the façade of the building is left	
in a safe condition and fully enclosed; and	
7.3 There is compliance with Section 3307.2.1.	
7.15 Mere is compliance with decition 350712.121	
[3307.6.3 Design of sidewalk sheds. All sidewalk sheds shall be	Relocated to Section 3307.6.4.1 of the 2014 Code and revised.
designed by an engineer.	
<b>Exception:</b> Sidewalk sheds that follow a standard design	
approved by the department or the Board of Standards and Appeals.]	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
3307.6.3 Area to be protected. The decking of the sidewalk shed	Section 3307.6.2 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here and
shall extend the full length of the area that falls within the zone	revised.
specified in Section 3307.6.2, plus an additional 5 feet (1524 mm)	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 157 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
beyond such length, or to within 18 inches (457 mm) of curb line,	Concerning the length of the sidewalk shed: The trigger has been tied to
whichever is less. The decking of the sidewalk shed shall also extend	the provisions in Section 3307.6.2 of the 2014 Code. This means that
the full width of the sidewalk, walkway, or pathway that remains	where the sidewalk shed runs perpendicular to the building, the shed will
open to the public, except for a clearance to avoid existing	extend half the height of the building (or for cases under item number 1
obstructions, not to exceed 18 inches (457 mm) along the curb and	of Section 3307.6.2 of the 2014 Code, under such area), plus the
not to exceed 1 inch (25 mm) along the face of the building or	additional 5 or 20 feet as specified in this section. Where the shed runs
structure.	parallel to the building, the shed will run in front of the building for the
	length of the building (or for cases under item number 1 of Section
Exceptions:	3307.6.2 of the 2014 Code, under such area), plus the additional 5 or 20
4 Miles of the office of the distribution of the control of the co	feet as specified in this section. However, in either case, where such a
1. Where the sidewalk shed is installed to protect against an	distance will place the sidewalk shed into an intersection, the shed shall
unenclosed façade, work, or equipment that is greater	instead terminate 18 inches from the curb.
than 100 feet (30 480 mm) above the ground, the shed shall protect the full length of the area specified in	Consorning the width of the cidewalk shade The 2009 Code provisions
Section 3307.6.2 plus an additional 20 feet (6096 mm) on	Concerning the width of the sidewalk shed: The 2008 Code provisions require the sidewalk shed deck to cover 5 feet or the full width; the 2014
both sides beyond such length, or to the curb line,	Code changes it to require the deck cover the full width. Existing
whichever is less.	Department of Transportation requirements prohibiting installations
Willeliever 15 less:	within 18 inches of the curb have been incorporated into the 2014 Code.
<ol> <li>Openings in the deck to avoid tree trunks and branches,</li> </ol>	Further, a 1 inch gap along the face of the building or structure has been
provided such opening is brought as close to the tree as	specified in the 2014 Code. Also see Section 3307.6.4.5 of the 2014 Code
practical without damaging the tree.	for related details.
<u> </u>	
	Exception 1 is derived from Section 3307.6.2 of the 2008 Code, but is
	included as an exception for clarity.
	Exception 2 is a new exception to safeguard trees.
[3307.6.4 Construction of sidewalk sheds. Sidewalk sheds shall be	Item number 1 has been relocated to Section 3307.6.4.3 of the 2014
constructed in accordance with the following:	Code. No changes made to the text.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 158 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
1.	Sidewalk sheds shall be constructed out of wood, steel, or other materials having equivalent strength and suitability.	Item numbers 2 and 3 have been relocated to Section 3307.6.4.4 of the 2014 Code and revised.
2.	The members of the sidewalk shed shall be adequately braced and connected to prevent displacement or distortion of the framework. Where posts supporting the shed deck are placed beyond the curb, such posts shall be protected against displacement by vehicles as directed by the Department of Transportation. Such placement shall require a permit from	Item numbers 4 and 5 have been relocated to Section 3307.6.4.5 of the 2014 Code and revised. However, the last sentence of item number 5 is not retained; there should be no gate or other opening in the decking. If the parapet needs to be removed, language in Section 3307.6.4.6 of the 2014 Code accounts for this condition.
	the Department of Transportation.	Item number 6 has been relocated to Section 3307.6.4.6 of the 2014 Code and revised.
3.	The upright members of the sidewalk shed shall be plumb. The tolerance is L/100. "L" is measured as the distance from the ground to the first X-brace or bottom of the beam.	Item number 7 has been deleted from the 2014 Code. This requirement was a holdover from the 1968 Code that required a 5' angled extension at
4.	The deck of the sidewalk shed shall consist of planking laid closely and made tight.	the end of the sidewalk shed. As the 2008 Code extended the sidewalk shed deck by 5' or 20' depending on the building height, the provision
5.	Unless the top deck of the sidewalk shed is built solidly against the face of the structure in such a manner that no	requiring the 5' angled extension was deemed unnecessary and removed from the 2014 Code.
	material can fall onto the sidewalk, the side of the shed toward the structure shall be solidly sealed with wood or other suitable material for the full height of the shed. Solid	Item number 8 has been relocated to Section 3307.6.4.7 of the 2014 Code and revised.
	sliding or in swinging gates may be provided as necessary for the proper prosecution of the work.	Item number 9 relocated to Section 3307.6.4.11 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
6.	The outer side and ends of the deck of the shed shall be provided with a substantial enclosure at least 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) high. Such enclosure may be vertical or inclined outward at approximately 45 degrees (0.79 rad), and shall consist of boards laid close together and secured to braced uprights, of galvanized wire screen not less than No. 16 steel	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 159 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
wire gage with a <sup>1</sup> /2 inch (13 mm) mesh, of corrugated metal, or of solid plywood. Temporary removal of portions of the enclosure shall be permitted for handling material.	
7. All sidewalk sheds shall provide protection for the full width of the shed extending upward at an angle of 45 degrees (0.79 rad) from the ends of the deck and outward a horizontal distance of at least 5 feet (1524 mm) beyond the ends of the shed. Such sloping end protection shall be constructed to meet the requirements of numbered items two and three with substantial outriggers bearing on and securely attached to the deck.	
8. The passageway under the shed shall have a minimum clear ceiling height of 8 feet (2438 mm).	
9. Sidewalk sheds erected on or after July 1, 2013 shall be painted the color of hunter green.]	
3307.6.4 Design and construction of sidewalk sheds. Sidewalk sheds shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section 3307.6.4.1 through Section 3307.6.4.11.	New section to better organize sidewalk shed design criteria; this section provides a scope and cross reference to the subsequent subsections.
3307.6.4.1 Designer. All sidewalk sheds shall be designed by a registered design professional.  Exception: Sidewalk sheds that conform to a design approved	Section 3307.6.3 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here. The current exception in Section 3307.6.3 2008 Code is only for sheds that conform to a design approved by the Board of Standards and Appeals. The exception here has been expanded to include designs approved by
by the commissioner or the Board of Standards and Appeals, provided the shed is installed at the site in accordance with the standard design.	the commissioner, for example, the UrbanShed design.  Text has also been added to the exception that the shed must be "installed at the site in accordance with the standard design." Where the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 160 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	shed is modified in such a way that is not accounted for in the standard
	design approved by the Board of Standards and Appeals or the
	commissioner, the exception cannot be utilized and the shed must be designed by a registered design professional.
	designed by a registered design professional.
3307.6.4.2 Design loads. All sidewalk sheds shall be designed as a	The second paragraph of Section 3307.6 of the 2008 Code has been
heavy duty sidewalk shed to carry a live load of at least 300	relocated to here, with edits included to clarify that no items may be
pounds per square foot (1464.6 kg/m). However, where the shed	stored or placed upon a light duty sidewalk shed.
is installed to protect from work performed at a height of less	
than 100 feet (30 480 mm) above the ground, the sidewalk shed	
may be designed as a light duty sidewalk shed to carry a live load of at least 150 pounds per square foot (732.3 kg/m²), provided	
that no item is stored or placed upon the shed.	
3307.6.4.2.1 Wind and other loads. The effect of wind and	New section in the 2014 Code; clarifies that existing design provisions in
other loads on the sidewalk shed, and any item placed or	Chapter 16 also apply to sidewalk sheds.
attached on or to the shed, shall be considered in the design	. ,
in accordance with Chapter 16.	
3307.6.4.2.2 Storage. Storage on sidewalk sheds shall be as	Item number 1 of Section 3307.6.5 of the 2008 Code allowed storage on a
<u>follows:</u>	sidewalk shed provided such storage was in accordance with rules
No item shall be stored or placed upon a sidewalk	promulgated by the commissioner. This section of the 2014 Code has revised that to allow storage as specified in this section.
shed designed as a light duty sidewalk shed under	revised that to allow storage as specified in this section.
Section 3307.6.4.2.	Provisions in the exception to Section 3307.6 of the 2008 Code allowing a
	scaffold or contractor's shed to be located on top of a sidewalk shed have
2. No material shall be stored or placed upon a sidewalk	been incorporated here as well, rewritten, and expanded to cover all
shed designed as a heavy duty sidewalk shed under	storage or placement, which includes but not is limited to scaffolds and
Section 3307.6.4.2 unless the shed is designed for	contractors sheds, as well as material. Specifically, the 2014 Code
such storage, with such areas of storage or	clarifies that the 300psf load is the minimum design for a heavy duty

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 161 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
placement clearly designated on the drawings.	sidewalk shed. Where the storage load is 150psf or less, no additional
Where an item is to be stored or placed upon a heavy	design is required; where the load is in excess of 150psf, the added load
duty sidewalk shed, and such storage or placement is	over 150psf must be accounted for in the design.
not in excess of 150 pounds per square foot (732.3	
kg/m <sup>2</sup> ) on any square foot area of the sidewalk shed,	
the design live load of 300 pounds per square foot	
(1464.6 kg/m) need not be increased. Where an item	
is to be stored or placed upon a heavy duty sidewalk	
shed, and such storage or placement is in excess of	
150 pounds per square foot (732.3 kg/m²) on any	
square foot area of the sidewalk shed, such shed	
shall be designed to carry:	
<ul> <li>2.1 The live load of 300 pounds per square foot (1464.6 kg/m) required of a heavy duty sidewalk shed; and</li> <li>2.2 The load of the item to be placed or stored upon the shed, minus 150 pounds per square foot (732.3 kg/m²).</li> </ul>	
<b>3307.6.4.3 Materials.</b> Sidewalk sheds shall be constructed out of	Section 3307.6.4, item number 1, of the 2008 Code relocated to here. No
wood, steel, or other material possessing equivalent strength and	changes made to the text.
suitability.	
3307.6.4.4 Vertical members and beams. Vertical members and	Item numbers 2 and 3 of Section 3307.6.4 of the 2008 Code are relocated
beams of the sidewalk shed shall conform with the following:	here as item numbers 1 and 2 respectively. However, the 2008 Code
	provision in item number 2 of Section 3307.6.4 of the 20078 Code that
1. Vertical members and beams shall be adequately braced	"Where posts are placed beyond the curb" has been rewritten to

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 162 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
and connected to prevent displacement or distortion of	reflect current Department of Transportation regulations. The rewrite
the framework.	has been incorporated into the 2014 Code section here as item number 3.
<ul> <li>2. The vertical members of the sidewalk shed shall be plumb, with a tolerance of L/100, with "L" measured as the distance from the ground to the first X-brace or bottom of the beam.</li> <li>3. Vertical members shall not be placed into the street unless approved by the Department of Transportation and protected in accordance with Department of Transportation requirements.</li> </ul>	Item number 4 is based on current Department of Transportation requirements.  Item number 5 mandates a new safeguard to protect sidewalk sheds and vehicles.
4. Vertical members placed on the sidewalk shall not be placed closer than 18 inches from the face of the curbline.	
5. Vertical members shall be placed at least 7 feet (2134 mm) from the edge of a curb cut or vehicular access point, or where placed closer, the vertical members nearest the curb cut or vehicular access point shall be protected against displacement by vehicles, or shall be identified with high visibility marking.	
3307.6.4.5 Deck. The deck of the sidewalk shed shall consist of 2-	Section 3307.6.4, item numbers 4 and 5, of the 2008 code have been
inch (51 mm) thick wood plank or equivalent material and shall	relocated to here and rewritten for clarity. However, the last sentence of
be capable of sustaining the loads required by Section 3307.6.4.2. The deck shall be solid, or shall consist of planking laid close and	item number 5 is not retained; there should be no gate or other opening
made tight. Where the edge of the sidewalk shed abuts a	in the decking. If the parapet needs to be removed, language in Section 3307.6.4.6 of the 2014 Code accounts for this condition.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 163 of 355



### Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\* **Explanation of Change** building or structure, the decking shall be brought tight to the face of the building or structure. A new provision specifying that the deck planking needs to be 2 inch thick wood plank or equivalent that can sustain the design loads required by **Exception:** Where it is not possible to bring the deck tightly Section 3307.6.4.2. against the face of the building or structure, the deck shall be brought to within 1 inch (25 mm) of the face of the building A new exception has been added to clarify that the maximum gap or structure, with the resulting gap sealed or covered by between the deck of the shed and the face of the building can be one material of sufficient manner and strength capable of inch, and such gap must be sealed or covered. trapping falling debris. **3307.6.4.6 Parapet.** A vertical parapet at least 3 feet 6 inches Section 3307.6.4, item number 6, of the 2008 Code have been relocated (1067 mm) high, as measured from the deck of the sidewalk to here and revised. Specifically, the text has been rewritten to clarify shed, shall be constructed along all edges of the sidewalk shed. that the 45 degree angled parapet is an alternative to the vertical 3'6" Such parapet shall consist of solid plywood, corrugated metal, a parapet. It is not required to place a 45 degree angled extension on top galvanized wire screen consisting of not less than No. 16 steel of a 3'6" vertical parapet. Exceptions were also added to clarify that a wire gage with a ½ inch (13 mm) debris mesh, or other equivalent parapet is not required along the side of the sidewalk shed facing a material, and shall be securely attached to the shed with braced building or an area closed to the public (for example, the side of the shed uprights. Temporary removal of a portion of the parapet is that faces the fenced off portion of a construction site). permitted for the handling of material, provided the parapet is immediately restored at the end of the handling operation. As a related note, the requirement in Section 3307.6.4, item number 7, of the 2008 Code has been deleted from the 2014 Code. This requirement **Exceptions:** was a holdover from the 1968 Code that required a 5' angled extension at 1. A parapet is not required along the edge of the the end of the sidewalk shed. As the 2008 Code extended the sidewalk sidewalk shed that abuts a building or structure. shed deck by 5' or 20' depending on the building height, the provision 2. A parapet is not required along the edge of a requiring the 5' angled extension was deemed unnecessary and removed sidewalk shed that abuts an area that is closed to the from the 2014 Code. public. 3. In lieu of a vertical parapet, angled protection of

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

identical construction to a parapet that inclines

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 164 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
outward at an angle of 45 degrees (0.79 rad) may be	
utilized provided such protection is securely attached	
to the deck, and provided the angled protection	
extends to a point that intersects a line drawn 3 feet	
6 inches (1067 mm) above the level of the deck.	
3307.6.4.7 Height. The passageway under the shed shall have a	Section 3307.6.4, item number 8, of the 2008 Code relocated to here. An
minimum clear ceiling height of 8 feet (2438 mm).	exception added to clarify that lights extending no more than 8 inches
	can be excluded from the clear ceiling height measurement.
Exception: Lights that extend no more than 8 inches (203	
mm) below the level of the deck shall be excluded from the	
clear ceiling height measurement.	
<b>3307.6.4.8 Lighting.</b> Sidewalk shed lighting shall be in	Section 3307.6.5, item number 2 of the 2008 Code, has been relocated to
conformance with the following:	here. The term "water-resistant" was included in item number 2. The
1. The underside of sidewalk sheds shall be illuminated at	term "vandal-proof" in the 2008 Code was revised to "vandal-resistant" in
all times either by daylight or electric light. The level of	the 2014 Code.
illumination shall be uniformly distributed along the	
entire length of the shed with a minimum of 1 foot-	
candle (11 lux) measured at the level of the walking	
surface with a minimum luminous efficacy of 45 lumens	
per watt or greater and be rated to operate at	
temperatures of 5°F (-15°C) and higher.	
2. All lamps shall be enclosed in water-resistant and vandal-	
resistant fixtures, and all lamps, wiring, and accessory	
components shall conform to the requirements of the	
New York City Electrical Code.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 165 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3. Photosensors may be used to control electric lighting according to the amount of daylight available. All photosensors shall be equipped for fail-safe operation ensuring that if the sensor or control fails, the lamps will provide the lighting levels required by this section.	
3307.6.4.9 Avoid interference. Sidewalk sheds shall be installed and located so to not unreasonably obstruct, either visually or physically, traffic, curb cuts, vehicular access points, street lighting poles, traffic lights or signs, fire hydrants, fire department connections, water sampling stations, bus shelters, or other street furniture, trees, adjacent show windows, or means of ingress/egress.	Last sentence of Section 3307.6.2 of the 2008 Code relocated to here; the list of city property has been expanded.
3307.6.4.10 Founding. The surface upon which the shed rests shall be capable of supporting the design loads of the sidewalk shed, including any item placed or stored upon the shed.	New section in the 2014 Code. Codifies best practice.
3307.6.4.11 Color. Sidewalk sheds erected on or after July 1, 2013, shall be painted the color of hunter green.	Section 3307.6.4, item number 9, has been relocated to here. No changes made to the text.
[3307.6.5 Use and maintenance of sidewalk sheds. The use of sidewalk sheds shall be in accordance with the following:	Item number 1 has been deleted as it has been superseded by Section 3307.6.4.2.2 of the 2014 Code.
<ol> <li>Material and debris shall not be stored on sidewalk sheds unless the shed has been so designed for storage in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner.</li> </ol>	Item number 2 has been relocated to Section 3307.6.4.8 of the 2014 Code and revised. However, the third sentence of item number 2 as it concerns inspections has been relocated to Section 3307.6.5.11.
2. The underside of sidewalk sheds shall be illuminated at all times either by daylight or electric light. The level of	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 166 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
illumination shall be a minimum of 1 foot-candle (11 lux) measured at the level of the walking surface. All lamps shall be enclosed in vandal-proof fixtures, have a minimum luminous efficacy of 45 lumens per watt or greater and be rated to operate at temperatures of 5°F (-15°C) and higher. Electric lighting units shall be inspected daily; and burned out or inoperative units shall be replaced or repaired immediately. Photosensors may be used to control electric lighting according to the amount of daylight available. All photosensors shall be equipped for fail-safe operation ensuring that if the sensor or control fails, the lamps will provide the lighting levels required by this section.]	
3307.6.5 Installation, adjustment, maintenance, repair, use, inspection, and removal of sidewalk sheds. Sidewalk sheds shall be installed, adjusted, maintained, repaired, used, inspected, and removed in accordance with the following requirements.	New section in the 2014 Code. This section and its subsequent subsections establish new safeguards for the installation, adjustment, maintenance, repair, use, inspection, and removal of sidewalk sheds.
3307.6.5.1 Safe condition. Sidewalk sheds shall be maintained in a safe condition and used in a manner that eliminates hazards to the public. Any hazardous conditions or defects discovered with the sidewalk shed shall immediately be brought to the attention of the permit holder for the shed.	New section in the 2014 Code. Clarifies standard of care and notification of permit holder of hazardous conditions or defects.
3307.6.5.2 Supervision of installation, adjustment, repair, and removal. The installation, adjustment, repair, or removal of a sidewalk shed shall be performed under the supervision of a competent person designated by the permit holder for the sidewalk shed.	New section in the 2014 Code. Assigns responsibility for sidewalk shed installation, adjustment, repair, and removal.
3307.6.5.3 Responsibility for maintenance and use. Sidewalk sheds shall be maintained and used by the general contractor, or	New section in the 2014 Code. Assigns responsibility for sidewalk shed maintenance and use.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 167 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
where there is no general contractor, the contractor causing the	
work to be performed, or where there is no active work, the	
building owner.	
3307.6.5.4 Storage or placement of items. No item shall be stored or placed upon a sidewalk shed unless such shed has been	New section in the 2014 Code. Section 3307.6.4.2.2 allows materials to be provided on sidewalk sheds provided the shed is designed for the
designed for such storage or placement in accordance with	storage. This section provides complementary safeguards.
Section 3307.6.4.2.2. Where such shed has been so designed	
items shall be stored or placed only in the area designated on the	
drawings for storage. Any item placed or stored upon a sidewalk	
shed shall be secured in a manner to prevent dislodgement,	
displacement by wind, and shall be distributed so as not to	
exceed the design limits of the sidewalk shed.	
3307.6.5.5 Cleaning. The decks of sidewalk sheds shall be broom	New section in the 2014 Code. Codifies best practice to require daily
swept and cleaned of material daily while active work is occurring	cleaning of sidewalk shed decks while active work is occurring at the site.
at the site.	
3307.6.5.6 Sharp edges. Where located in an area that could	New section in the 2014 Code. Codifies best practice to prevent sharp
pose a danger to the public, bolts and screws without a cap, and	edges along sidewalk sheds. The language "that could pose a danger to
sharp edges, shall be protected to prevent injury to the public.	the public" is intended to clarify the section applies only to areas where
	the public are expected to walk past; this section is not intended to apply
	to the deck, parapet, or similar areas.
3307.6.5.7 Installation inspection. Upon completion of the	New section in the 2014 Code. Requires inspection and report following
installation of a sidewalk shed, the shed shall be inspected by a	the installation of a sidewalk shed.
qualified person designated by the designer, the permit holder	
for the shed, or a third party acceptable to both the designer and	
the permit holder to verify that the sidewalk shed is in a safe	
condition and has been installed in accordance with drawings and	
the requirements of this chapter. Following the inspection, the	
qualified person who inspected the sidewalk shed shall prepare,	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 168 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
sign, and date an installation inspection report. A new	
installation inspection report shall be prepared each time the	
sidewalk shed is reinstalled at the site.	
3307.6.5.8 Periodic inspection. Six months following the initial	New section in the 2014 Code. Requires a qualified person designated by
installation inspection, and every six months thereafter, the	the designer, permit holder of the shed, or a third party acceptable to
sidewalk shed shall be inspected by a qualified person designated	both to inspect the sidewalk shed every six months.
by the designer, the permit holder for the shed, or a third party	
acceptable to both the designer and the permit holder to verify	
that the sidewalk shed is in a safe condition and is in compliance	
with drawings and the requirements of this chapter. Following	
the inspection, the qualified person who inspected the sidewalk	
shed shall prepare, sign, and date an inspection report.	
3307.6.5.9 Inspection following an adjustment or repair.	New section in the 2014 Code. Requires an inspection following an
Following a repair or adjustment at a site, the sidewalk shed shall	adjustment or repair to a sidewalk shed.
be inspected by a qualified person designated by the designer,	
the permit holder for the shed, or a third party acceptable to	
both the designer and the permit holder to verify the adequacy of	
the repair or adjustment. The results of the inspection shall be	
recorded, signed, and dated by the person who performed the	
inspection.	
<b>3307.6.5.10 Daily inspection.</b> Sidewalk sheds shall be visually	New section in the 2014 Code. Requires a comprehensive daily
inspected daily by a person designated by the general contractor,	inspection for sidewalk sheds. The requirement for the inspection of
or where there is no general contractor, the contractor causing	lights, item number 1 is based on existing inspection requirement in
the work to be performed, or where there is no active work, by	Section 3307.6.5 item number 2. Item numbers 2, 3, 4 and 5 are based
the building owner to verify:	on best practice and are being codified to ensure the shed remains
1. The lights are functioning;	structurally sound.
2. No brace or rail is hanging unattached at one or more	The exception is intended to draw a line between the sidewalk shed

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 169 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
ends;	inspection and the supported scaffold inspection where the supported scaffold is located on top of the shed.
3. No portions of the support structure are disconnected;	
4. No section of parapet is missing; and	
5. All legs remain on their support and are supported to the ground.	
Exception: The inspections for a scaffold suspended or supported above a sidewalk shed shall be in accordance with Section 3314.	
3307.6.5.10.1 Daily inspection report. A written record of	New section in the 2014 Code. Imposes a new inspection report for
such inspections shall be maintained by the contractor or owner, with such record signed and dated by the person who	sidewalk sheds.
performed the inspection. Defects discovered as a result of	
the inspection shall immediately be brought to the attention	
of the permit holder for the shed.	
3307.6.5.11 Notification of removal. The permit holder for the	New section in the 2014 Code. Imposes a new notification requirement
shed shall notify the department no more than two business days	for sidewalk shed removal.
following the complete removal of a sidewalk shed.	
<b>3307.7 Fences.</b> [When required by this code,] All sites where a new	Requirement from the first sentence of Section 3307.3.2 of the 2008
building is being constructed, or a building is being demolished to grade,	Code is relocated here to become the new first sentence and revised for
shall be enclosed with a fence. Fences shall also be installed to fully or	clarity. The second sentence incorporates the requirement of Section 3304.4.3 for a fence around an excavation. The additional text
partially enclose sites, as necessary, where there exists an open excavation, an unenclosed portion of a building accessible at grade, or	concerning a fence around the portion of a building being altered or
other hazard to the public. Such fences shall be at least 8 feet (2438 mm)	where there is "other hazard to the public" is new to the code but

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
high, built solid for their entire length [and constructed] out of wood or	codifies best practice.
other suitable material, and shall be returned at the ends to the extent	
necessary to effectively close off the site. [They shall be built solid for	Exceptions have been added to the 2014 Code. These are based on
their entire length, except for openings with solid sliding or in swinging	buildings bulletin 2009-10.
gates as are required for the proper prosecution of the work, and for	
viewing panels, which shall be blocked with plexiglass or equivalent	Last sentence of the first paragraph and the second paragraph have been
nonfrangible material.	relocated to Section 3307.7.1 of the 2014 Code and revised.
The fence shall be constructed along the inside edge of the sidewalk,	
walkway or temporary walkway. If permission to close the sidewalk has	
been obtained from the Department of Transportation, such fence may	
be erected along the curb or outside of the curb to such extent as	
approved by the Department of Transportation. The fence shall be	
returned at its ends to the extent necessary to effectively close off the	
site.]	
Exceptions: The commissioner may approve the use of a chain link	
fence to:	
1. Secure a site where work has been interrupted or abandoned	
and discontinued, and a registered design professional has	
certified that all construction or demolition equipment and	
material that pose a hazard to the safety of the public and	
property have been removed from the site or safely secured.	
Prior to the resumption of work, the chain link fence shall be	
replaced by a solid fence meeting the requirements of this	
section.	
2. Secure portions of a site where a one- two- or three-family	
building, or a commercial building 40 feet (12 192 mm) or	
less in height, is being constructed or demolished and such	
building is setback at least 15 feet (4572 mm) from sidewalks	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 171 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
or spaces accessible to the public and 5 feet (1524 mm) from	
adjoining buildings or structures.	
[3307.7.1 Viewing panels. Viewing panels shall be provided in solid	Requirement for viewing panels has been relocated to Section 3307.7.3
fences erected on or after July 1, 2013, at a rate of one for every 25	of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
linear feet (7.6 m) per frontage, with a minimum of one per frontage.	
Viewing panels shall be 12 x 12 inches (305 x 305 mm) in size and	
shall be blocked with plexiglass or an equivalent nonfrangible	
material. The top of the viewing panel shall be located no more than	
6 feet (1829 mm) above the level of the ground, and the bottom of	
the viewing panel shall be located no less than 3 feet (914 mm) above	
the level of the ground.]	
3307.7.1 Location of fence. Where the fence is installed to fully	Last sentence of the first paragraph and the second paragraph of Section
enclose a site, the fence shall be constructed along the inside edge of	3307.7 of the 2008 Code have been relocated to here, with additional
the sidewalk or walkway and along the edges of the property line.	detail added for clarity.
Where a fence is installed to partially enclose a site, the fence shall	
be installed as necessary to prevent public access to any excavation	The last sentence is new to the 2014 Code.
or unenclosed portion of the building accessible at grade. Fences	
shall be installed and located so to not unreasonably obstruct, either	Exception 1 is an extrapolation of current Department of Transportation
visually or physically, traffic, curb cuts, vehicular access points, street	requirements.
lighting poles, traffic lights or signs, fire hydrants, fire department	
connections, water sampling stations, bus shelters, or other street	Exception 2 is a new exception based on best practice.
furniture, trees, or means of ingress/egress.	
Exceptions:	
1. Fences may encroach onto the sidewalk in accordance	
with Department of Transportation requirements.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 172 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2. A fence is not required to be installed along the party	
wall of an adjoining property, provided no material is	
stored along such wall during the course of work.	
[2207.7.2 Color of forest Forest proceed on or often July 1, 2012	This section has been relocated to Section 3307.7.8 of the 2014 Code. No
[ <b>3307.7.2 Color of fences.</b> Fences erected on or after July 1, 2013, shall be painted hunter green.]	changes made to the text.
Shan be painted numer green.]	changes made to the text.
3307.7.2 Gates. Gates shall be sliding or shall swing into areas not	Section 3307.3.4 of the 2008 Code relocated to here. Revisions made to
accessible to the public, and shall be provided only where required	clarify that the gates must slide or must swing into the site, and must be
for access to the site or to facilitate the work. Gates shall consist of	made of the same material and construction of the fence. A new
the same material and construction as the rest of the fence. Gates	exception has been added to the 2014 Code to instead allow the gate to
shall be kept closed at all times except during actual loading and	be made out of chain link subject to the approval of the commissioner.
unloading operations, when individuals or vehicles are actively	
entering or leaving the site, or as needed to facilitate active work around the gate.	
<b>Exception:</b> Where approved by the commissioner, chain link	
gates may be utilized in a solid fence.	
3307.7.3 Viewing panels. Viewing panels shall be provided in solid	Section 3307.7.1 of the 2008 Code relocated to here. No changes made
fences erected on or after July 1, 2013, at a rate one for every 25	to the text.
linear feet (7.6 m) per frontage, with a minimum of one per frontage.	
Viewing panels shall be 12" x 12" (305 x 305 mm) in size and shall be	
blocked with plexiglass or an equivalent nonfrangible material. The	
top of the viewing panel shall be located no more than 6 feet (1829	
mm) above the level of the ground, and the bottom of the viewing	
panel shall be located no less than 3 feet (914 mm) above the level of	
the ground.	
3307.7.4 Chain link fences or gates. Where a chain link fence or gate	New section; based on Buildings Bulletin 2009-10.
is utilized, the following requirements shall apply:	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 173 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<u>1.</u>	The fence or gate shall be made of new materials or, where salvaged, the fence shall be in good condition;	
<u>2.</u>	The fence posts shall be of galvanized steel pipe of a diameter that provides rigidity. Posts shall be suitable for setting in concrete footings, for driving into the ground, or for inserting in precast concrete blocks. Such posts shall be spaced in a manner that maintains the required rigidity to form a safe exterior fence;	
<u>3.</u>	The fence or gate shall be constructed of woven, galvanized steel wire mesh and shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to prevent access to the site; and	
<u>4.</u>	The fence or gate shall be covered with an opaque sturdy cloth "windscreen" fabric at all locations. Fabric shall be securely attached to the fence or gate in accordance with manufacturer specifications. The fabric and fence shall be maintained in a neat, rigid and taut appearance.	
registe	7.5 Design of fences. Fence installations shall be designed by a gred design professional. The effect of wind on the fence shall sidered in the design in accordance with Chapter 16.	New section in the 2014 Code. Imposes a new design requirement on construction and demolition fences.
<u>-</u>	ceptions:	
	<ol> <li>Fences installed in connection with the construction or demolition of a one- two- or three-family building.</li> <li>Fences that conform to a standard design approved by the commissioner provided the fence is installed at the site in accordance with the standard design.</li> </ol>	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 174 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ul> <li>3307.7.6 Installation and removal of fences. Fences required by this section shall be installed prior to the commencement of work. Such required fences shall not be removed until:</li> <li>1. The site has been filled and graded and all hazards to the public removed; or</li> <li>2. The façade has been enclosed, with all doors and windows installed, and all exterior work, except for incidental work including but not limited to landscaping, painting, weatherproofing, or installation of signs or fixtures, has been completed.</li> </ul>	New section in the 2014 Code. Codifies existing practice.
3307.7.7 Condition of fences. All fences shall be installed, adjusted, repaired, and maintained in a sound condition, free of protruding or loose nails, wood, or metal, and with posts in an upright position restrained to prevent the fence from leaning or overturning.	New section in the 2014 Code. Codifies existing practice.
3307.7.8 Color. Fences erected on or after July 1, 2013, shall be painted hunter green.	Section 3307.7.2 of the 2008 Code relocated to here. No changes made to the text.
[3307.8 Standard guardrail. A standard guardrail shall consist of a 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) wood top rail or equivalent capable of withstanding, without failure, a force applied in any downward or horizontal direction at any point along its top edge of at least 200 pounds (90.7 kg). The guardrail shall be not less than 3 feet (914 mm) nor more than 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, and there shall be a 1	The guardrail provisions have been relocated to Section 3308.8 of the 2014 Code and revised.  However, it should be noted that Section 3307.8 of the 2008 Code was incorrectly placed in Section 3307; in practice Section 3307.8 of the 2008 Code deals with guardrails placed along the perimeter of buildings and
inch by 4 inch (25mm by 102mm) wood intermediate rail midway between the top rail and the floor or standard toeboard, both supported	excavations within a jobsite, not those external to the site protecting pedestrians. For guardrails that are placed into the street or along the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 175 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
by 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102mm) wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2438 mm) apart.]	sidewalk, Department of Transportation regulations apply under the 2008 Code and continue to do so under the 2014 Code.
[To provide necessary openings for intermittent operations, one or more sections of a required railing may be hinged or supported in sockets. When supported in sockets, rails shall be so constructed that they cannot be jolted out. A button or hook may be used to hold the rail in a fixed position. Substantial chains or ropes may be used to guard such openings in standard railings. Where so used, the chains or ropes shall be taut at the same height as the rails of the standard railing.  In lieu of wood construction, posts and rails may be constructed of at least 1 <sup>1</sup> /4 inch (32mm) diameter standard pipe of at least 2 inch by 2 <sup>1</sup> /4	
inch (51 mm by 57 mm) angles. Spacing of rails and posts shall be as required above.]	
3307.8 Maintaining Department of Transportation pedestrian	First sentence of Section 3307.10 of the 2008 Code relocated to here. No
protection in place. Notwithstanding other provisions of law, pedestrian protection required by the Department of Transportation shall be maintained in place and kept in good order for the entire length of time pedestrians may be endangered.	changes made to the text.
[3307.8.1 Standard toeboard. Where a toeboard is required, it shall be at least 5 <sup>1</sup> /2 inches (140 mm) high and constructed of metal, wood, or other substantial material. It shall be installed along the edge of the floor, opening, platform, ramp, or runway. Such standard toeboard shall be securely fastened to the posts and installed so that no open space exists between the floor and the standard toeboard.]	The guardrail provisions have been relocated to Section 3308.8 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3307.9 Safety netting. Safety netting shall be provided as required by Section 3308.]	This section has been deleted; it is a cross reference to Section 3308. The provisions of Section 3308 continue to apply in the 2014 Code, even without the cross reference.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Batusson 2000 and 2014 Editions	Fundamentian of Change
Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3307.9 Removing protection at conclusion of work. Public property shall	The second sentence of Section 3307.10 of the 2008 Code is relocated to
be left in as good a condition following the completion of the	here. Edits were made to clarify a discrepancy in the 2008 Code; Section
construction or demolition work as it was before such work was	3307.10 of the 2008 Code required all items to be removed at the end of
commenced. Except where otherwise required by this code, the owner	construction, although elsewhere in Section 3307 of the 2008 Code items
or the owner's agent shall, upon the completion of the construction or	are allowed to be removed earlier or to be kept in place for a longer
demolition work, immediately remove all sidewalk sheds, fences, guard	period of time.
rails, temporary walkways, material, and other obstructions in or	
adjacent to the public way.	
<b>3307.10</b> [Repair, maintenance and removal. Pedestrian protection	The first sentence of this section has been relocated to Section 3307.8 of
required by this chapter or by the Department of Transportation shall be	the 2008 Code. No changes made to the text.
maintained in place and kept in good order for the entire length of time	
pedestrians may be endangered. The owner or the owner's agent, upon	The second sentence has been relocated to Section 3307.9 of the 2008
the completion of the construction or demolition activity, shall	Code and revised.
immediately remove sidewalk sheds, fences, guard rails, temporary	
walkways, debris and other obstructions and leave such public property	The remaining text has been clarified to reflect the fact that a number of
in as good a condition as it was before such work was commenced.]	city agencies, not just the Department of Transportation, are responsible
Facilitating city work. In the event [the Department of Transportation] a	for city property. The list of such property has also been expanded.
<u>duly authorized city agency</u> must repair, maintain, or install <u>city property</u> ,	
including but not limited to intersection control signs, [or] electrical	
equipment, [including] traffic signals, [or street lighting poles] lane	
markings, bus shelters, street lighting, other street furniture, or fire	
hydrants, at a location where pedestrian protection required by this	
chapter is located; such pedestrian protection shall be removed as	
directed by the department of buildings as long as the removal is deemed	
to be safe and, if necessary, suitable appropriate pedestrian protection	
that does not interfere with the work of [the Department of	
Transportation] such city agency is installed.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
SECTION	BC 3308
[SAFETY NETTING]	
PROTECTION OF UNE	NCLOSED PERIMETERS
[3308.1 Safety netting during construction or demolition operations. Horizontal and vertical safety netting shall be provided when required below. Safety netting is required in addition to the sidewalk sheds, fences, and other pedestrian protection required by Section 3307.]  [Exception: A supported scaffold may be used in lieu of horizontal safety netting provided the bottom, outer faces and ends of the scaffold are enclosed with debris netting or its equivalent so as to prevent the falling of material and debris.]	A new definition of "unenclosed perimeter" has been added to the 2014 Code. This term is used throughout Section 3308 of the 2014 Code to clarify the trigger requirements for where nets and other perimeter protection is required. Further, the title of Section 3308 has been changed from "Safety Netting" in the 2008 Code to "Protection of unenclosed perimeters" in the 2014 Code to reflect that safety nets are not the only form of perimeter protection.  The general scope language in Section 3308.1 of the 2008 Code has been revised with new scope language in Section 3308.1 of the 2014 Code. The provision that sidewalk sheds, etc, are also required was not retained in the 2014 Code as it is redundant; Section 3307 still applies.
	The exception has been relocated to Section 3308.6.1.4 of the 2014 Code and revised.
3308.1 Scope. Safety netting systems and guardrail systems shall be provided as required by this section to protect unenclosed perimeters.  Except where this section authorizes the temporary removal of unenclosed perimeter protection, no work shall occur, nor shall materials be stored on any level where required unenclosed perimeter protection is not installed.	Revised scope for Section 3308.1 of the 2014 Code. The second sentence is a new clarification.
[3308.1.1 Vertical netting. When in the course of construction the building reaches a height of 4 stories or 40 feet (12 192 mm), vertical safety netting shall be maintained at each story except at the story at grade, the story immediately above the sidewalk shed and the roof level where a parapet is installed.]	This requirement has been incorporated into Section 3308.5 of the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3308.1.2 Horizontal netting during exterior wall construction. When exterior walls are being constructed, altered or repaired at a height greater than six stories or 75 feet (22 860 mm), horizontal safety netting shall be provided on the sides of the structure where the structure is not enclosed. A structure shall be considered to be enclosed when the permanent façade is completed except for the windows. Such windows shall be protected to a height specified in Section 3308.3 unless there is a sill not less than 2 feet 6 inches (762 mm) in height and vertical mullions or piers with a maximum opening of 5 feet (1524mm) and a noncorrosive wire cable capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds (90.7 kg) applied in any direction except upward.]  [3308.1.3 Horizontal netting during new construction and	The first sentence has been relocated to Section 3308.6.1.3 of the 2014 Code and revised; under the 2014 Code, providing horizontal nets for exterior wall construction will be on a case by case as required by the commissioner.  The second sentence has been incorporated into the definition of "unenclosed perimeter." The third sentence has been incorporated into Section 3308.5 as it is more appropriate for vertical nets.
structural additions. When during the course of construction the building reaches a height of 6 stories or 75 feet (22 860 mm), horizontal safety netting shall be maintained at a level not more than two stories or 30 feet (9144 mm) below the stripping operation on concrete structures or the uppermost finished (and walkable) concrete floor on steel frame structures. The horizontal safety netting may be removed after the formwork for the topmost level of concrete is removed or after the topmost level of concrete for a steel building is poured.]	Code and revised.  The second sentence has been relocated to Section 3308.6.1.7 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3308.1.4 Horizontal netting during demolition. When demolition of the exterior walls or the roof of a structure occurs at a height greater than 6 stories or 75 feet (22 860 mm), horizontal safety netting shall be provided. The horizontal safety netting shall be constructed and maintained not more than two stories or 30 feet (9144 mm) below the story from which the exterior walls and roof	The first sentence has been relocated to Section 3308.6.1.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.  The second sentence has been relocated to Section 3308.6.1.7 of the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 179 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
are being removed until the demolition has progressed to within six stories or 75 feet (22 860 mm) off the ground or adjoining roof level]	
[3308.1.5 Horizontal netting and tarpaulins. When tarpaulins encase one or more floors immediately below the finished concrete floor in order to maintain temporary heat, the horizontal nets may be located no more than three floors below the finished concrete floor.]	This section has been incorporated into the exceptions of Section 3308.6.1.1 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3308.1.6 Designated crane and derrick lifting areas. Required horizontal safety netting may be omitted in designated crane and derrick lifting areas so long as such lifting area is as indicated on the crane application and on the site safety program.]	This section has been relocated to Section 3308.6.1.5 and revised to cover all "hoisting areas" not just "crane and derrick lifting areas."
[3308.2 Horizontal safety netting requirements. Horizontal safety netting shall consist of a horizontal system of nets and their supports that meet requirements set forth in department rules, and shall include a structural net lined with a debris net of a size and strength sufficient to catch falling tools and materials. Horizontal safety netting shall project outward horizontally from the edge of the floor a minimum distance of 10 feet (3048 mm).]	The provisions of this section have been incorporated into the definition of "horizontal safety netting" and the provisions of Section 3308.6.2 of the 2014 Code which provide detailed requirements for horizontal netting.  Please note, ASNI/ASSE A10.11, which is referenced in Section 3308.6.2 of the 2014 Code, will govern the minimum distance that horizontal nets must project. Under ASNI/ASSE A10.11, this distance can be greater or
	less than 10 feet depending on the vertical distance between the net and the unenclosed perimeter.
3308.2 Permit. A permit is not required for the installation of safety netting systems and guardrail systems that are in accordance with this section. A permit is required for alternative methods granted under Section 3308.8, including but not limited to cocoon systems, climbing formwork, and enclosure panels.	New section to clarify that safety nets and guardrails installed in accordance with the provisions of Section 3308 do not require a permit.  Alternative methods require a permit.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 180 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3308.3 Vertical safety netting requirements. Vertical safety netting shall	The first sentence of the first paragraph has been incorporated into the
consist of a vertical system of nets and their supports that meet	definition of "vertical safety netting" in the 2014 Code. The second
requirements set forth in department rules. Vertical safety netting shall be	sentence of the first paragraph has been clarified to provide specific
of a fine mesh of a size and strength sufficient to contain falling tools and	dimensions in Section 3308.5.1 of the 2014 Code. The requirements
materials. Wall opening screens, grills or tarpaulins may be used in lieu	concerning "screen, grills or tarpaulins" have been incorporated into the
of vertical safety netting, provided that they shall be of such	modifications and alternative systems requirements of Section 3308.8 of
construction and mounting as to retain debris.]	the 2014 Code.
[On every story where vertical safety netting is required, it shall	The second paragraph has been incorporated into Section 3308.5.2 of the
extend from the floor to a height of not less than 60 inches (1524mm).	2014 Code. The bit concerning additional rules has not been retained in
Vertical safety nets and their components shall also meet the	the 2014 Code as details concerning vertical safety nets have instead
requirements set forth in rules promulgated by the commissioner.]	been incorporated into the code.
3308.3 Safety netting design and documentation. Safety netting shall be	New scope section in the 2014 Code for new safety netting system design
designed and provided with documentation in accordance with Sections	requirements.
3308.3.1 through 3308.3.5.	·
3308.3.1 Design. Safety netting systems shall be designed by a	New section in the 2014 Code requiring safety netting systems to be
registered design professional to meet temporary loads, including but	designed. This requirement is based on Buildings Bulletin 2010-019. The
not limited to wind, as prescribed in Chapter 16. The registered	requirements from the bulletin have been expanded in the 2014 Code to
design professional shall take the supporting structure into account	apply to both vertical and horizontal nets.
when designing the installation and shall include details of	
connections, anchorages, and supports. The minimum loads for	
vertical net cables required by Section 3308.5.3 need not be added to	
wind loads in determining the maximum lateral force, but in no event	
shall the maximum design load for the cables be less than that	
required by Section 3308.5.3. A reduction in the surface area due to	
the openings in vertical or horizontal net fabric or partially enclosed	
perimeter panel is permitted provided that the force at design wind	
speed is derived from manufacturers' test data or other testing or	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 181 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
methods acceptable to the commissioner.	
3308.3.2 Site safety plans. Details of the safety netting system shall	New section to clarify that details of the safety netting system must be
also be shown on the site safety plan, where such plan is required by	shown on the site safety plan.
Section 3310.	
3308.3.3 Make and model. The make and model of vertical and	New section in the 2014 Code to require the make and model of vertical
horizontal netting, along with the connections and supports, shall be	and horizontal safety netting systems to be designated by the designer.
acceptable to the registered design professional responsible for the	
design of the safety netting systems in accordance with Section	
3308.3.1. The make and model, along with acceptance of the make	
and model by such registered design professional, shall be indicated	
as a note on the drawings, or in the form of a signed, sealed, and	
dated letter from such registered design professional that is kept with	
the drawings.	
3308.3.4 Flame retardant. Vertical and horizontal safety netting shall	New section in the 2014 Code to require vertical and horizontal safety
be flame retardant in accordance with NFPA 701. Documentation of	netting systems be flame retardant.
such shall be provided by the manufacturer and shall be noted on the	
drawings by the registered design professional responsible for the	Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the
design of the safety netting systems in accordance with Section	NFPA standard referenced in this section, including the year of the
3308.3.1, or shall be recorded by such registered design professional	standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2010 edition of NFPA 701.
in the form of a signed, sealed, and dated letter from such registered	
design professional, with such letter kept with the drawings.	
3308.3.5 Tensile strength. The tensile strength for the structural net	New section in the 2014 Code to require the tensile strength for the
utilized in connection with the horizontal safety netting system shall	structural net utilized in connection with horizontal safety netting
be noted on the drawings by the registered design professional	systems to be specified by the designer.
responsible for the design of the safety netting systems in accordance	
with Section 3308.3.1, or shall be recorded by such registered design	
professional in the form of a signed, sealed, and dated letter from	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 182 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
such registered design professional, with such letter kept with the	
drawings. Where required by Section 3308.6.3, the strength shall be	
confirmed by testing; the results of the test shall be documented in	
the form of a signed, sealed, and dated letter from the registered	
design professional responsible for the design of the safety netting	
systems in accordance with Section 3308.3.1. Such letter shall be	
kept with the drawings.	
[3308.4 Responsibility. The holder of the work permit and his or her	This section has been revised as a new Section 3308.4 in the 2014 Code.
designee shall be responsible for the installation and maintenance of	
all horizontal and vertical netting, and for complying with the	
requirements of this section.]	
<b>3308.4 Responsibility and supervision.</b> The permit holder for the project,	The requirements of Section 3308.4 of the 2008 Code have been
or where a permit is required by Section 3308.2, the permit holder of	expanded and revised for the 2014 Code. Specifically the responsibility is
such, shall be responsible for complying with the requirements of Section	expanded to cover inspection, repair, etc, and clarified that it covers all
3308. A competent person designated by such responsible permit holder	components of the netting, as well as to alternative systems. Such
shall supervise the installation, inspection, adjustment, maintenance,	responsibility is assigned to the project permit holder, although if an
repair, and removal of all safety netting systems and guardrail systems,	alternative system that requires a permit is utilized, the permit holder for
along with any support, connection, or component, or alternative	such alternative system shall instead be responsible.
methods granted under Section 3308.8.	
	An exception has been added to recognize the fact that certain instances
<b>Exception:</b> Where this section requires another entity to perform an	of Section 3308 of the 2014 Code assign responsibility to an entity other
inspection.	than the permit holder. For example, a registered design professional is
	responsible for tensile strength testing under Section 3308.6.3, and a site
	safety manager or coordinator is responsible for certain inspections
	under Section 3308.9.3.
[3308.5 Appeals. Where requests are made regarding interpretations,	This section has been relocated to Section 3308.8 of the 2014 Code and
consultations, and reconsiderations of safety netting, the	revised.
commissioner may, in specific cases, modify these regulations where	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 183 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
proper methods are proposed to be employed.]	
[Any appeal shall state the specific relief requested and shall	
make reference to the Site Safety Program, where applicable, the	
practical difficulty, proposed equivalencies consistent with public	
safety, and any stipulations.]	
3308.5 Vertical safety netting systems. Vertical safety netting shall be	Section 3308.1.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here and
installed and maintained to cover all unenclosed perimeters.	revised for clarity.
Exceptions:	Exception 1, sub items 1.1 and 1.2 are based on Section 3308.1.1 of the
1. Vertical safety netting is not required at the:	2008 Code. The allowance in the 2008 Code to exempt vertical netting at the "story immediately above the sidewalk shed" was deleted. Sub items
1.1 Story at grade; or	1.3 and 1.4 clarify that vertical nets are not required at levels located
1.2 The working deck; or	above the horizontal nets.
1.3 Any story in concrete construction where the formwork	Exception 1 in Section 3308.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to
has not been stripped, provided such floor is no more	here as exception 2. New safeguards are provided for this exception,
than four stories or 40 feet (12 192 mm) below the	specifically mandating the deck must be flush with the building with no
working deck; or	more than a 3 inch gap between the building and scaffold.
1.4 Any story in steel construction where the slab has not	Exception 3 is from the last sentence of Section 3308.1.2 of the 2008
been poured.	Code; this text was mistakenly applied to horizontal nets in the 2008
2. <u>Vertical safety netting is not required at a level where a</u>	Code, it appropriately belongs under vertical nets and accordingly has
supported scaffold covers the full width of the unenclosed perimeter, provided the scaffold is decked and flush against	been placed here in the 2014 Code. The text was revised for clarity.
the building at such level where the unenclosed perimeter	· ·
exists, with no gap between the scaffold and the building	Exception 4 is new text derived from the provisions of Section 3308.1.1 of
greater than 3 inches (76 mm), and also provided that the	the 2008 Code.
scaffold is provided with netting and guardrails in accordance	
with Section 3314.8.	Exception 5 is a new exception to the 2014 Code to not require vertical
	nets for minor alterations or ordinary repairs.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3. Vertical safety netting is not required to protect an unenclosed window opening, provided such window opening is enclosed with a sill not less than 2 feet 6 inches (762 mm) in height and protected with vertical mullions or piers with a maximum opening of 5 feet (1524 mm) and a noncorrosive	
wire cable capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds (890 n) applied in any direction except upward.	
4. Vertical safety netting is not required for a building whose final height will be 4 stories or 40 feet (12 192 mm) or less in height.	
5. Vertical safety netting is not required for a minor alteration or ordinary repair.	
3308.5.1 Openings. The largest opening area for debris netting when used vertically shall not be larger than one square inch (25.4 mm <sup>2</sup> ).	New section to the 2014 Code, based on the dimensions provided in Rule 26-02(f)(2).
3308.5.2 Height. Where required, vertical safety netting shall extend to cover all openings in the unenclosed perimeter to a height of at least 60 inches (1524 mm) above the floor or, where installed at the roof level, the roof.	The first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3308.3 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here. A clarification has been added to account for the fact that vertical nets can also be installed on the roof; in such a situation, the height is measured from the level of the roof.
3308.5.3 Cables. Vertical safety netting shall be secured to non-corrosive wire cable capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds (90.7kg) applied in any direction except upward. The cables shall be located at a height of 60 inches (1524 mm), 42 inches (1067 mm), 21 inches (533 mm), and 0 inches (0 mm) above the level of the floor or, where installed at the roof level, the roof. Where the vertical safety netting extends above 60 inches (1524 mm) in height, a cable shall also be placed at the top of the netting, with intermediate cables between the 60 inch (1524 mm) cable and the	New section in the 2014 Code to clarify provisions regarding safety net cables. The 60 inch top height is based on the first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3308.3 of the 2008 Code. The 200 pound force is derived from Rule 26-02(f)(1). The requirement to place cables at 42 and 21 inches are based on best practice.  New exceptions are added to account for circumstances where materials other than cables as utilized.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 185 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
top cable as needed to satisfy the design requirements of Section	
<u>3308.3.</u>	
Exceptions: In lieu of a cable:	
1. At 60 inches (1524 mm) or above, a toprail made of wood, pipe, or structural angle meeting the requirements of Section 3308.7.3.	
2. At 42 inches (1067 mm) and 21 inches (533 mm), midrails made of wood, pipe, or structural angle meeting the requirements of Section 3308.7.3.	
3. At 0 inches (0 mm), a toeboard meeting the requirements of Sections 3308.7.2 and 3308.7.3, provided the net is secured to the toeboard.	
3308.5.4 Taut systems. Where the vertical safety netting relies upon	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies provisions from Buildings Bulletin
a taut system, the net and cables shall be maintained taut. A positive tensioning system such as a turnbuckle shall be provided to keep the	2010-019 concerning taut systems.
cable taut.	
<u></u>	
3308.5.5 Friction connections. Wood installations that utilize a	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies provisions from Buildings Bulletin
friction connection are not permitted.	2010-019 concerning friction connections.
<b>3308.5.6 Temporary removal.</b> Vertical safety netting may be	New section in the 2014 Code to provide safeguards for when vertical
temporarily removed in the immediate area where active loading or	nets are temporary removed to facilitate operations.
unloading operations are occurring, or where perimeter work is	
occurring, provided that:	
1. A controlled access zone is established to prevent	
unauthorized personnel from entering the area where the	
nets are removed; and	
2. Immediately prior to the removal of the nets the floor is	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 186 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
broom swept and cleared of all material, equipment, and	
debris to a distance of at least 10 feet (3048 mm), in all	
directions, from the area where the vertical nets will be	
<u>removed.</u>	
<b>Exceptions:</b> The following material does not have to be removed	
to a distance of at least 10 feet (3048 mm), in all directions:	
1 Metarial and equipment related to the leading or	
<ol> <li>Material and equipment related to the loading or unloading operation or perimeter work.</li> </ol>	
unioading operation of perimeter work.	
2. Stored materials in accordance with Section 3303.4.5.2.	
3308.5.6.1 Restoring nets. The vertical safety nets shall be	New section in the 2014 Code to require vertical nets be immediately
reinstalled immediately following the end of active loading or	restored as soon as the operations that caused their removal are
unloading operations, or active work, or at the end of the	concluded.
workday, whichever occurs sooner.	
2200 F 7 Democrate annual Martial afety antique and annual and	New casting in the 2014 Cada to slavify when weather unto any ha
3308.5.7 Permanent removal. Vertical safety netting systems may be removed from floors where the façade has been installed and all such	New section in the 2014 Code to clarify when vertical nets can be removed; derived from the first sentence of the second paragraph of the
openings in the façade, including for windows, have been	Section 3308.3 of the 2008 Code.
permanently enclosed to a height of at least 60 inches (1524 mm)	Section 3308.3 of the 2008 code.
above the floor. Vertical safety netting systems may be removed	
from the roof where the final parapet or guardrail has been installed.	
3308.6 Horizontal safety netting systems. Horizontal safety netting shall	New scope section in the 2014 Code with cross references to subsequent
meet the requirements of Sections 3308.6.1 through 3308.6.4.	subsections concerning horizontal safety netting systems.
3308.6.1 Where required. Horizontal safety netting shall be installed	New section in the 2014 Code.
and maintained as follows.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 187 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3308.6.1.1 During construction. When, during the course of new	The first sentence of Section 3308.1.3 of the 2008 Code has been
building construction, or during the vertical or horizontal	incorporated here and rewritten for clarity. The trigger for when the nets
enlargement of an existing building, the uppermost walkable	are first required has been revised from the 2008 Code "the building
floor reaches a height of six stories or 75 feet (22 860 mm) above	reaches a height of 6 stories or 75 feet" to "the uppermost walkable
the level of the ground or an adjoining roof, horizontal safety	floor reaches a height of six stories or 75 feet"
netting shall be provided at a level not more than two stories or	
30 feet (9144 mm) below:	The exception is derived from Section 3308.1.5 of the 2008 Code.
	·
1. In concrete structures: the stripping floor; or	
2. In steel structures: at the uppermost story where the	
concrete floor slab has been poured.	
<b>Exception:</b> When tarpaulins encase one or more floors	
immediately below the finished concrete floor in order to	
maintain temporary heat, the horizontal netting may be	
located no more than three floors below the finished	
concrete floor.	
3308.6.1.2 During demolition. When the demolition of the	Section 3308.1.4 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here. The
exterior walls or the roof of a building occurs at a height greater	language has been edited for clarity and an exception added to clarify the
than 6 stories or 75 feet (22 860 mm), horizontal safety netting	relationship between this section and façade work, but no change to
shall be provided at a level not more than two stories or 30 feet	substance of requirement made.
(9144 mm) below the story from which the exterior walls and	'
roof are being removed.	
Exception: Demolition of exterior walls only for the purposes	
of the alteration, maintenance, or repair of a façade shall be	
in accordance with Section 3308.6.1.3.	
3308.6.1.3 During façade construction, alteration, maintenance,	Section 3308.1.2 of the 2008 Code relocated to here and revised. The

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
or repair. Where unique hazards associated with the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a façade exist to the public and property, horizontal safety netting shall be provided as required by the commissioner.	2008 Code standard requires horizontal nets to be installed during façade work. However, in practice the 2008 Code section is hardly utilized as other safeguards are instead put in place. For the 2014 Code, the requirement is revised to require horizontal nets to be installed for façade work when required by the commissioner.
3308.6.1.4 Supported scaffold alternative. In lieu of horizontal safety netting in accordance with Sections 3308.6.1.1 through 3308.6.1.3, a supported scaffold may be utilized provided such supported scaffold covers the full width of the unenclosed perimeter, the scaffold is decked and flush against the building at the level where work is occurring, with no gap between the scaffold and the building greater than 3 inches (76 mm), and also provided that the scaffold is provided with netting and guardrails in accordance with Section 3314.8.	Exception 1 of Section 3308.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated here and made its own section for horizontal nets. New safeguards are provided as well, specifically, a mandate that the deck must be flush with the building with no more than a 3 inch gap between the building and scaffold.
3308.6.1.5 Hoisting area. Where approved by the commissioner, horizontal safety netting may be omitted in designated crane, derrick, or hoisting areas.	Section 3308.1.6 of the 2008 Code relocated to here and revised. The terminology utilized in the 2008 Code – "crane and derrick" – has been revised in the 2014 Code to "hoisting" to capture new technology that performs hoisting that is not a crane or derrick. A clarification has been added that the designated area must be "approved by the commissioner." The 2008 Code requirement that such area be designated on "the crane application and on the site safety program" removed to give the department future operational flexibility on how to document compliance with this section.
3308.6.1.6 Temporary removal. Horizontal safety netting may be temporarily removed in the immediate area where active loading or unloading operations are occurring, or where perimeter work is occurring, or to relocate the nets to a higher level, provided that no concrete work, including formwork placement or	New section in the 2014 Code to provide safeguards for when horizontal nets are temporary removed to facilitate operations.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 189 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
stripping, no structural steel placement or assembly, and no work	
within 10 feet (3048 mm) from an unenclosed perimeter of the	
building occurs on levels above the horizontal safety netting.	
Horizontal safety nets shall be reinstalled immediately following	
the end of active loading or unloading operations, or active work,	
or at the end of the workday, whichever occurs sooner.	
3308.6.1.7 Permanent removal. Horizontal safety netting	New section in the 2014 Code; derived from the first sentence of Section
systems may be permanently removed as follows:	3308.1.2, second sentence of Section 3308.1.3, and the second sentence
	of Section 3308.1.4 of the 2008 Code, all relocated to here and revised
<u>1.</u> Horizontal safety netting systems installed for the	for clarity.
construction of a building in accordance with Section	
3308.6.1.1 may be removed after all concrete has been	
poured at the highest level and all concrete stripping	
work at the highest level has been completed.	
2. Horizontal safety netting systems installed for the	
2. Horizontal safety netting systems installed for the demolition of a building in accordance with Section	
3308.6.1.2 may be removed after the demolition has	
progressed to within six stories or 75 feet (22 860 mm)	
above the ground or adjoining roof level.	
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
3. Horizontal safety netting systems installed for façade	
work in accordance with Section 3308.6.1.3 may be	
removed after all façade work above the level of the nets	
has been completed.	
3308.6.2 Horizontal safety netting systems requirements. Horizontal	New section to the 2014 Code; this section codifies the requirements of
safety netting systems shall meet the requirements of Sections 5, 6.3,	RS 19-4 and updates them to reflect latest national standard, ANSI/ASSE
6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 7, 8, 10.1, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 11, and 13 of ANSI/ASSE	A10.11. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 190 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
A10.11, as modified as follows.	ANSI/ASSE A10.11, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2010 edition of ANSI/ASSE A10.11.
	Two items of note that are in RS 19-4 but are not proposed to be carried over: first, the requirement for a load test was removed. The 2014 Code will require horizontal nets to be designed by an engineer, negating the need to test the nets to ensure they are sufficient.
	Second RS 19-4, and Section 3308.2 of the 2008 Code, requires horizontal nets to project 10 feet. The latest national standard revises this; the distance the net must project is dependent upon the distance from the working deck to the net.
<u><b>3308.6.2.1 Personnel net.</b></u> Throughout the standard, the term "personnel net" shall be amended to read "structural net."	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 based on terminology utilized in both the 2008 and 2014 Codes.
3308.6.2.2 Should and shall. Throughout the standard, the term "should" shall be amended to read "shall."	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to make the optional requirements in the national standard mandatory in New York City.
<u>3308.6.2.3 Entanglement.</u> The phrase, "and to minimize entanglement of the persons head, arms, and legs when arresting the fall," shall be deleted from Section 6.3 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11.	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to clarify that the purpose of the nets is to stop falling debris. They are not intended under the Building Code to serve as fall arrest systems.
	If the nets are installed to protect personnel, additional OSHA requirements may apply. Worker safety is under the jurisdiction of OSHA.
3308.6.2.4 Arresting a fall. The phrase "when arresting a fall," shall be deleted from Section 6.4 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11.	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to clarify that the purpose of the nets is to stop falling debris. They are not intended under the Building Code to serve as fall arrest systems.
	If the nets are installed to protect personnel, additional OSHA requirements may apply. Worker safety is under the jurisdiction of OSHA.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 191 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3308.6.2.5 Size of debris net openings. Section 6.6 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11 shall be amended by adding a new sentence at the end of the section, as follows, "However, in no case shall the largest opening area for debris netting when used horizontally be larger than one-half square inch (12.7 mm <sup>2</sup> )."	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to match the opening area to match the requirements of Rule 26-02 (e)(ii).
3308.6.2.6 Projection of nets. The phrase, "as to capture falling personnel" in Section 10.6 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11 shall be amended to read "as to capture falling material".	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to clarify that the purpose of the nets is to stop falling debris. They are not intended under the Building Code to serve as fall arrest systems.  If the nets are installed to protect personnel, additional OSHA
	requirements may apply. Worker safety is under the jurisdiction of OSHA.
3308.6.2.7 Supports. The phrase, "or personnel" in Section 10.7 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11 shall be amended to read, "or material."	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to clarify that the purpose of the nets is to stop falling debris. They are not intended under the Building Code to serve as fall arrest systems.
	If the nets are installed to protect personnel, additional OSHA requirements may apply. Worker safety is under the jurisdiction of OSHA.
3308.6.2.8 Inspection. Section 11.1 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11 shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following, "Horizontal safety netting systems shall be inspected in accordance with Section 3308.9.3."	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to cross reference New York City specific inspection criteria.
3308.6.2.9 Dates tested. The phrase "Dates inspected" in item number 5 of Section 11.4 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11 shall be amended to read "Dates tested".	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to reflect New York City terminology.
3308.6.2.10 Moving. Section 11.4 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11 shall be	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to require the dates the nets were moved

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 192 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
amended to add a new item number 9, which shall read, "Dates	to a higher or lower level also be documented.
nets were moved to a higher or lower level."	
3308.6.2.11 Cleaning. Section 13.2 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11 shall be	Revision to ANSI/ASSE A10.11 to impose New York City specific
deleted and replaced with the following: "Horizontal safety	safeguards prohibiting storage of material in horizontal nets and
netting shall not be used for storing material. Horizontal netting	requiring a daily cleaning of material that falls into the nets.
shall be cleaned, at least daily, to remove any items that fall into	
the nets."	
3308.6.3 Tensile strength test. The tensile strength of netting mesh	A new section in the 2014 Code to require tensile strength testing of
and/or twine of a structural net utilized in conjunction with a	certain horizontal safety netting system components.
horizontal safety netting system shall be confirmed by testing in	
accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. The testing criteria	Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the
shall be developed by the registered design professional who	ASTM standard referenced in this section, including the year of the
designed the safety netting system in accordance with Section 3308.3. Such testing shall occur prior to the installation of the net at	standard utilized in New York City, which are the 2009 edition of ASTM D 5034 and the 2011 edition of ASTM D 5035.
the site for any net that has previously been used, and for any net	3034 and the 2011 edition of ASTIVI D 3033.
that has been installed at the site for two years and every two years	
thereafter. Nets that do not meet the specified tensile strength as	
required by Section 3308.3.5 shall not be utilized or shall be replaced.	
required by Section 3300:3:3 3null not be utilized or shall be replaced.	
3308.6.4 Identification of nets. Structural netting shall be identified	New section in the 2014 Code requiring the structural nets and debris
in accordance with Section 7 of ANSI/ASSE A10.11. Debris netting	nets that comprise horizontal netting systems to be identified.
shall be identified by a letter or other documentation from the	
manufacturer stating the description and model. The identification	
for structural netting and debris netting shall be kept at the site until	
the netting is removed.	
<b>3308.7 Guardrail system.</b> A guardrail system shall be installed and	New section in the 2014 Code to codify best practice of installing
maintained to protect all unenclosed perimeters.	guardrails at levels where vertical netting or an alternative scaffold
	system is not provided.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 193 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Exceptions: A guardrail system is not required at:	Note, Section 3304.4.4 of the 2014 Code requires guardrails to be placed around excavations. Section 3314.8 of the 2014 Code provides additional
1. The story at grade.	triggers to install guardrails on scaffolds. The Department of Transportation and OSHA may also have separate guardrail requirements.
2. Levels where vertical safety netting is installed in accordance with Section 3308.5.	Also note, vertical netting systems contain railings and toeboards (or cable equivalents), but from the purpose of the code they are not
3. Levels where a supported scaffold covers the full width of the unenclosed perimeter, provided the scaffold is decked and flush against the building at such level where the unenclosed	considered to be a "guardrail system" but rather a "vertical netting system" and have their own separate standards in Section 3308.5 of the 2014 Code.
perimeter exists, with no gap between the scaffold and the building greater than 3 inches (76 mm), and also provided that the scaffold is provided with netting and guardrails in	
accordance with Section 3314.8.	
3308.7.1 Components. Guardrail systems shall include a toprail, midrail, toeboard, and posts.	New section in the 2014 Code to define the components of a guardrail system.
3308.7.2 Height of railings and toeboard. Toprails, midrails, and toeboards shall be located as follows:	New section in the 2014 Code to codify the heights of rails and toeboards.
1. The top of the toprail shall be located at a height of 39 to 45 inches (991 and 1143 mm) above the floor.	
2. The midrail shall be located at a height approximately midway between the toprail and the floor, or where more than one midrail is utilized, each shall be located equidistant from each other, the floor, and the toprail.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 194 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3. The toeboard shall be at least 3 ½ inches (89 mm) high and	
shall be installed so that there is not more than a ¼ inch (6	
mm) gap between the floor and the bottom of the toeboard.	
Exception: When conditions warrant, the height of the toprail may exceed the 45-inch (1143 mm) height provided additional midrails are installed so that there is no vertical gap larger than 24 inches (610 mm) between any toeboard, midrail, or toprail.	
3308.7.3 Dimensions and materials. Toprails, midrails, toeboards,	New section in the 2014 Code to codify acceptable dimensions and
and posts shall have the following dimensions and be constructed out	materials of rails and toeboards.
of the following materials:	
1. Toprails shall, at a minimum, consist of:	
1.1.2 inch by 4 inch (51mm by 102mm) 1500 lb-ft/in2 (1.05	
kgf/mm2) fiber (stress grade) construction grade lumber;	
1.2.1 ½ inch (38mm) nominal diameter (schedule 40) pipe;	
1.3.2 inch by 2 inch 3/8th inch (51x51x10mm) structural angle; or	
1.4.½ inch (6 mm) diameter non-corrosive wire cable made of mild plow steel.	
2. Midrails shall, at a minimum, consist of:	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 195 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2.1.1 inch by 6 inch (25mm by 152mm) 1500 lb-ft/in2 (1.05 kgf/mm2) fiber (stress grade) construction grade lumber;	
2.2. 1 ½ inch (38mm) nominal diameter (schedule 40) pipe;	
2.3.2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8th inch (51x51x10mm) structural angle; or	
2.4.½ inch (6 mm) diameter non-corrosive wire cable made of mild plow steel.	
3. Toeboards shall, at a minimum, consist of:	
3.1.1 inch by 6 inch (25mm by 152mm) lumber; or	
3.2. Metal plank at least 3 ½ inches (89 mm) high.	
4. Toprails, midrails, and toeboards shall be securely fastened to upright posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2438 mm) apart.  Such posts shall, at a minimum, consist of:	
4.1.2 inch by 4 inch (51mm by 102mm) 1500 lb-ft/in2 (1.05 kgf/mm2) fiber (stress grade) construction grade lumber;	
4.2.1½ inch (38mm) nominal diameter (schedule 40) pipe;	
4.3.2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8th inch (51x51x10mm) structural	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 196 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
angle; or	
4.4. A building column.	
Exceptions:	
<u>LACEPHONS.</u>	
1. Guardrail systems designed by a registered design	
professional capable of withstanding, without failure:	
1.1. A force of at least 200 pounds (890 n) applied	
within 2 inches (51 mm) of the top edge, in any outward or downward direction, at any point	
along the top edge. Where the force is applied in	
a downward direction, the top edge shall not	
deflect more than 6 inches (152 mm) and in no	
case to a height less than 39 inches (991 mm)	
above the floor; and	
1.2. A load of at least 50 pounds (222 n) applied in	
any downward or horizontal direction at any	
point along the toeboard.	
2. Posts supporting wire cable toprails and midrails, as well as	
the toeboards utilized in connection with such wire cable toprails and midrails, may be spaced more than 8 feet (2438)	
mm) apart provided that the posts are spaced such that	
where a force of 200 pounds (890 n) is applied in a downward	
direction along the top edge, the top edge shall not deflect	
more than 6 inches (152 mm) and in no case to a height less	
than 39 inches (991 mm) above the floor.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 197 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3308.7.4 Horizontal gap. The guardrail system shall be installed so	New section in the 2014 Code to establish a maximum horizontal gap
that there exists no horizontal gap larger than 1 inch (25 mm) as measured along the perimeter of the building from the edge of the	between the guardrail system and any building column or façade element.
guardrail system to any building column or façade.	element.
<u><b>3308.7.5 Tensioning system.</b></u> When made of wire cable, toprails and midrails shall be provided with a positive tensioning system, such as a	New section in the 2014 Code to require wire cables to be provided with a tensioning system.
turnbuckle, to keep the cable taught.	a tensioning system.
3308.7.6 Dislodgement. Guardrail systems shall be secured to	New section in the 2014 Code to establish a general safeguard to secure
prevent dislodgement by impact or wind.	guardrail systems against dislodgement.
3308.7.7 Temporary removal. Guardrail systems may be temporarily	New section in the 2014 Code to allow guardrails to be temporarily
removed in the immediate area where active loading or unloading	removed to facilitate work and to codify best practice concerning when
operations are occurring, or where perimeter work is occurring, provided that:	they are removed.
A controlled access zone is established to prevent	
unauthorized personnel from entering the area where the	
guardrail system is removed; and	
2. <u>Immediately prior to the removal of the guardrail system the</u>	
floor is broom swept and cleared of all materials and equipment to a distance of at least 10 feet (3048 mm), in all	
directions, from the area where the guardrail system will be	
removed, except for material and equipment related to the	
loading or unloading operation or perimeter work or stored	
in accordance with Section 3303.4.5.2.	
3308.7.7.1 Restoring guardrails. The guardrail system shall be	New section in the 2014 Code to require guardrail systems to be
reinstalled immediately following the end of active loading or	immediately restored as soon as the operations that caused their

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 198 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
unloading operations, or active work, or at the end of the	removal are concluded.
workday, whichever occurs sooner.	
<b>Exception:</b> Where material overhangs overnight in	
accordance with Section 3303.4.5.2.	
3308.7.8 Permanent removal. Guardrail systems installed to protect	New section in the 2014 Code to clarify when guardrail system can be
unenclosed perimeters may be removed where vertical safety netting	permanently removed.
systems meeting the requirements of Section 3308.5 have been	
installed.	
3308.8 Modifications and alternative systems. The commissioner may,	Section 3308.5 of the 2008 Code and requirements from Buildings
based upon a written request from a registered design professional,	Bulletin 2010-019 concerning modifications and alternative unenclosed
modify the requirements for safety netting systems and guardrail systems	perimeter protection systems relocated to here and revised for clarity.
required by this section, including but not limited to the installation of alternative systems, provided such modification or alternative system	
meets or exceeds the level of safety afforded to the public and property	
by safety netting systems and guardrail systems installed in accordance	
with this section.	
3308.8.1 Request content. A request submitted under Section 3308.8	New section in the 2014 Code specifying items to be submitted when
shall include:	requesting a modification or alternative system.
1. Details of the modification or alternative system to be	
<u>utilized;</u>	
2. Any stipulations;	
Z. mry supulations,	
3. Demonstration that the request meets or exceeds the level of	
safety afforded to the public and property by safety netting	
systems and guardrail systems installed in accordance with	
this section;	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 199 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
4. Where applicable, a description of the practical difficulty of complying with code requirements;	
<ol> <li>Where applicable, a reference to the site safety monitoring program; and</li> </ol>	
6. Where an alternative system is proposed, a minimum level of inspection in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the alternative system.	
3308.9 Unenclosed perimeter protection inspection, use, adjustment, maintenance, and repair. Safety net systems, guardrail systems, and alternative systems authorized under Section 3308.8 shall be inspected, used, adjusted, maintained, repaired, and replaced in accordance with the design drawings, manufacturer recommendations, and the requirements of this code.	New section in the 2014 Code; this section provides a centralized location for provisions relating to the inspection, use, adjustment, maintenance, and repair of unenclosed perimeter protection systems. These provisions apply to both safety nets, guard rails, and any modified or alternative systems approved by the department.
alternative systems authorized under Section 3308.8 shall be maintained in a safe condition and used in a manner that eliminates hazards to the public and property. Any hazardous conditions or defects discovered with such shall immediately be brought to the attention of responsible permit holder under Section 3308.4.	New section in the 2014 Code, establishes a general provision to maintained and used in a safe condition and to report hazardous conditions or defects.
3308.9.2 Precautions. Precautions shall be taken to prevent safety net systems, guardrail systems, and alternative systems authorized under Section 3308.8 from being damaged by sunlight, abrasion, sand, rust, welding, cutting operations, chemicals, and airborne contaminants, where such systems are susceptible to damage by such.	New section in the 2014 Code, derived from provisions in RS 19-4 and ANSI/ASSE A10.11 for horizontal nets, but placed here to be a universal requirement for all unenclosed perimeter protection systems.
3308.9.3 Inspections. Safety net systems, guardrail systems, and	New section in the 2014 Code concerning inspection of unenclosed

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 200 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
alternative systems authorized under Section 3308.8 shall be inspected for compliance with this code and required drawings daily, as well as after each impact loading event, installation, re-installation, adjustment, maintenance, or repair of such, or any part or component of such. Where the job requires a site safety manager or coordinator in accordance with Section 3310, the inspection shall be performed by the site safety manager or coordinator, and a written record of such inspection maintained as part of the site safety log. Where the job does not require a site safety manager or coordinator, the inspection shall be performed by a competent person designated by the permit holder in accordance with Section 3308.4, with a record of such inspection prepared, initialed, and dated by such competent person.	perimeter protection systems.
3308.9.4 Removing from service. Safety net systems, guardrail systems, and alternative systems authorized under Section 3308.8 showing signs of mildew, corrosion, wear, tears, breaks, frays, damage, or deterioration that may substantially affect the strength of such shall be immediately removed from service.	New section in the 2014 Code, derived from provisions in RS 19-4 and ANSI/ASSE A10.11 for horizontal nets, but placed here to be a universal requirement for all unenclosed perimeter protection systems.
3308.9.5 Repair. Repairs to safety net systems, guardrail systems, and alternative systems authorized under Section 3308.8 shall be in accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer of such and shall provide the original manufacturer factor of safety, or where none exists, shall be repaired in accordance with specifications developed by the registered design professional responsible for the design of the safety netting systems in accordance with Section 3308.3.1.  Exception: Structural nets and debris nets shall not be repaired.	New section in the 2014 Code, provides standards concerning the repair of unenclosed perimeter protection systems.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 201 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	I BC 3309
	JOINING PROPERTY
<b>3309.1 Protection required.</b> Adjoining public and private property, including persons thereon, shall be protected from damage and injury during construction or demolition work in accordance with the requirements of this section. Protection must be provided for footings, foundations, party walls, chimneys, skylights and roofs. Provisions shall be made to control water run-off and erosion during construction or demolition activities.	Revision to clarify that section is intended to prevent damage to adjoining property and injury to persons thereon.
3309.1.1 Notification. Where a construction or demolition project will require access to adjoining property in accordance with this section, written notification shall be provided to the adjoining property owner at least 60 calendar days prior to the commencement of work. Such notification shall describe the nature of work, estimated schedule and duration, details of inspections or monitoring to be performed on the adjoining property, protection to be installed on the adjoining property, and contact information for the project. Where no response is received, a second written notification shall be made no more than 45 calendar days, and not less than 30 calendar days, prior to the commencement of work.	New section in the 2014 Code to require written notification be provided to adjoining property owners if access to their property will be required to provide protection required by Section 3309.  Note: The scope of this notification is limited to protection required by this section. If access to adjoining property is required for any other reason, for example, to provide additional protection not required by this section, to perform repairs, etc, the notification requirements of this section do not apply.
<b>3309.2</b> License to enter adjoining property. The responsibility of affording any license to enter adjoining property shall rest upon the owner of the adjoining property involved; and in case any tenant of such owner fails or refuses to permit the owner to afford such license, such failure or refusal shall be a cause for the owner to dispossess such tenant through appropriate legal proceedings for recovering possession of real property. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prohibit the owner of the property undertaking construction or demolition work from petitioning for a special proceeding pursuant to Section 881 of the <i>Real</i>	Revision to cross reference relevant section of state law. The referenced law allows a developer to petition the state court to order an adjoining property owner allow the developer access to the adjoining property.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 202 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Property Actions and Proceedings Law.	
<b>3309.3 Physical examination.</b> When permission to enter upon adjoining property has been obtained, a physical examination of such property shall be conducted by the person causing the construction or demolition operations prior to the commencement of the operations and at reasonable periods during the progress of the work. Observed conditions shall be recorded by the person causing the construction or demolition operations, and such records shall be made available to the department upon request.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3309.4 [Excavation or filling operations] Soil or foundation work	Revisions to the first paragraph reflect terminology utilized in the 2014
<b>affecting adjoining property.</b> [Regardless of the excavation or fill depth,]	Code. The term "soil or foundation work" is now a defined term in
Whenever soil or foundation work occurs, regardless of the depth of	Chapter 33 and is a term utilized throughout the chapter.
such, the person who causes [an excavation or fill] such to be made shall,	
at all times <u>during the course of such work</u> and at his or her own expense,	The second paragraph has been relocated to Section 3309.4.3 of the 2014
preserve and protect from damage any adjoining structures, <u>including but</u>	Code; no changes made to the text.
<u>not limited to footings and foundations,</u> provided such person is afforded	
a license in accordance with the requirements of Section 3309.2 to enter	
and inspect the adjoining buildings and property, and to perform such	
work thereon as may be necessary for such purpose. If the person who	
causes the [excavation or fill] <u>soil or foundation work</u> is not afforded a	
license, such duty to preserve and protect the adjacent property shall	
devolve to the owner of such adjoining property, who shall be afforded a	
similar license with respect to the property where the [excavation] soil or	
<u>foundation work</u> is to be made.	
[No excavation work to a depth of 5 to 10 feet (1524mm to 3048mm)	
within 10 feet (3048 mm) of an adjacent building, or an excavation over	
10 feet (3048 mm) anywhere on the site shall commence until the person	
causing an excavation to be made has documented the existing	
conditions of all adjacent buildings in a preconstruction survey.]	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3309.4.1 Additional safeguards during excavation.</b> The following additional requirements shall apply during excavation:	Revision to clarify that lateral loads must also be taken into account.
<ol> <li>The person causing the excavation shall support the vertical and lateral load of the adjoining structure by proper foundations, underpinning, or other equivalent means where the level of the foundations of the adjoining structure is at or above the level of the bottom of the new excavation.</li> </ol>	Term "new" deleted; the provisions of this section apply to all construction, not just new building construction.  Cross reference updated to reflect the renumbering of the section in the 2014 Code.
<ol> <li>Where the existing adjoining structure is below the level of the [new] construction or demolition, provision shall be made to support any increased vertical or lateral load on the existing adjoining structure caused by the [new] construction or demolition.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Where the [new] construction or demolition will result in a decrease in the frost protection for an existing foundation below the minimums established in Section [1805.2.1] 1805.3.1, the existing foundation shall be modified as necessary to restore the required frost protection.</li> </ol>	
3309.4.2 Support of party walls. Where a party wall will be affected by excavation, regardless of the depth, the person who causes the excavation to be made shall preserve such party wall at his or her own expense so that it shall be, and shall remain, in a safe condition. Where an adjoining party wall is intended to be used by the person causing an excavation to be made, and such party wall is in good condition and sufficient for the uses of the existing and proposed buildings, it shall be the duty of such person to protect such party wall and support it by proper foundations, so that it shall be and remain practically as safe as it was before the excavation was commenced.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 204 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3309.4.3 Preconstruction survey. No excavation work to a depth of 5	The second paragraph of Section 3309.4 of the 2008 Code relocated to
feet to 10 feet (1524 mm to 3048 mm) within 10 feet (3048 mm) of	here. No changes made to the text.
an adjacent building, or an excavation over 10 feet (3048 mm)	
anywhere on the site shall commence until the person causing an	Please note, the provisions of this section apply only to "excavation"
excavation to be made has documented the existing conditions of all	work and not the larger universe of "soil and foundation work."
adjacent buildings in a preconstruction survey.	
3309.4.4 Monitoring. During the course of excavation work the	New section in the 2014 Code.
following shall be monitored in accordance with Section 3309.16:	
	Item number 1 is based on Section 3309.6 of the 2008 Code, under which
1. Buildings that are within a distance from the edge of the	the department requires monitoring of excavations. Item number 1 in
excavation that is equal to or less than the maximum depth	the 2014 Code spells this out more clearly.
of the excavation.	
	Item number 2 codifies the monitoring trigger of TTPN 10/88.
2. Historic structures that are contiguous to or within a lateral	The control of the 2014 Code with a
distance of 90 feet (27 432 mm) from the edge of the lot	The exemptions contained in Section 3309.4.4 of the 2014 Code mirror
where an excavation is occurring.	the exemptions provided throughout Section 3304 for shallow
Everytiem, Manitaring is not required for everyations to a depth	excavations.
<b>Exception:</b> Monitoring is not required for excavations to a depth	
of five feet (1523 mm) or less, provided:	
1. The excavation occurs more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from	
all footings and foundations; or	
an rootings and roundations, or	
2. Where the excavation occurs within five feet (1524 mm)	
or less from a footing or foundation, such excavation	
does not occur below the level of the footing or	
foundation.	
3309.4.5 Potential hazard. When, in the opinion of the	New Section in the 2014 Code; mirrors requirements currently found in

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 205 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
commissioner, a potential hazard exists as a result of soil or	Section 3309.6 of the 2008 Code.
foundation work, elevations of the adjacent buildings shall be	
recorded or other monitoring procedures shall be implemented by a	
registered design professional at intervals of 24 hours or less as	
determined by the commissioner to ascertain if movement has	
<u>occurred.</u>	
<b>3309.5 Underpinning.</b> Whenever underpinning is required to preserve	Revision to clarify that the requirements of this section apply to
and protect an adjacent property from construction, demolition, or	demolition work.
excavation work, the person who causes [the construction or excavation]	
such work shall, at his or her own expense, underpin the adjacent	
building provided such person is afforded a license in accordance with the	
requirements of Section 3309.2 to enter and inspect the adjoining	
buildings and property, and to perform such work thereon as may be	
necessary for such purpose. If the person who causes the construction,	
demolition, or excavation work is not afforded a license, such duty to	
preserve and protect the adjacent property shall devolve to the owner of	
the adjoining property, who shall be afforded a similar license with	
respect to the property where the construction, demolition, or	
excavation is to be [made] <u>performed</u> .	
3309.6 [Foundation] Subsurface operations affecting adjacent	The section is revised to clarify it applies to subsurface operations, but
<b>properties.</b> Whenever subsurface operations, other than excavation or	not excavations, fill, or underpinning. Excavation and fill is covered by
fill, are conducted that may impose loads or movements on adjoining	Sections 3309.4.4 and 3309.4.5 of the 2014 Code. Underpinning is
property, [such as] including but not limited to the driving of piles,	covered by Section 1814.
compaction of soils, or soil solidification, the effects of such operations	100 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
on adjoining property and structures shall be monitored in accordance	
with Section 3309.16.	
Exception: Monitoring during underpinning shall be in accordance	
with Section 1814.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 206 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3309.6.1 Change in ground water level. Where placement of a foundation will cause changes in the ground water level under adjacent buildings, the effects of such changes on the stability and settlement of the adjacent foundations shall be investigated and provision shall be made to prevent damage to such buildings.  3309.6.2 Potential hazard. When, in the opinion of the commissioner, a potential hazard exists as a result of subsurface operations, elevations of the adjacent buildings shall be recorded or other monitoring procedures shall be implemented by a registered design professional at intervals of 24 hours or less as determined by the commissioner to ascertain if movement has occurred.	Revision to provide a section number and title for the paragraph.  Revision to provide a section number and title for the paragraph. Also a revision to clarify the text applies to "subsurface operations." For hazards associated with "soil or foundation work," please see the related Section 3309.4.5.
<b>3309.7 Retaining structures.</b> When the regulation of a lot requires the ground on such lot to be raised or lowered and kept higher than the ground of the adjoining lot, provided the ground of such adjoining lot is not maintained at a grade lower than in conformity with the street or streets on which it is situated; or where an excavation has been made or a fill placed on any lot meeting the curb level requirements; and the adjoining land is maintained at a grade in conformity with or lower than the streets or streets on which it is situated; and is without permanent structures other than frame sheds or similar structures, a retaining structure shall be constructed for the safe support of adjoining ground, unless the bank between the adjoining properties is maintained at a safe angle of repose. Any necessary retaining wall shall be built and maintained jointly by the owners on each side, unless otherwise agreed to by both owners.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3309.7.1 Surplus retaining structures.</b> Where any owner maintains his or her ground either higher or lower than the legal regulation	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 207 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
prescribed in the <i>Administrative Code</i> , the surplus retaining structure that may be necessary to support such height or provide for such excavation shall be made at the sole expense of such owner, and any additional thickness that may be required shall be built on the land of such owner.	
<b>3309.7.2 Removal of retaining structures.</b> Any retaining structure erected as provided above, standing partly on the land of each owner, may be removed by either owner when the original reason for the erection of such retaining structure ceases to exist.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ol> <li>3309.8 Adjoining walls. When any construction or demolition operation exposes or breaches an adjoining wall, including load bearing and nonload-bearing walls as well as party walls and non party walls, the person causing the construction or demolition operation shall, at his or her own expense, perform the following:</li> <li>Maintain the structural integrity of such walls and adjoining structure, and have a registered design professional investigate the stability and condition of the wall and adjoining structure, and take all necessary steps to protect such wall and structure.</li> <li>Maintain all required fire exits and passageways or provide substitutions meeting the requirements of this code.</li> <li>Cut off close to the walls all beams in party walls, remove stub ends without weakening existing masonry, clean beam pockets of loose mortar, bend over all wall anchors at the beam ends in the standing wall, and brick-up all open beam holes with sound brick and cement mortar.</li> </ol>	Revisions made in item number 1 to clarify that the structural integrity of adjoining wall and structure must be maintained.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 208 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>During demolition operations, where the floor beams of the adjacent building bear on the party wall, the person causing the demolition shall ascertain that such beams are anchored into the wall and, where such anchorage is lacking, shall provide anchorage or otherwise brace the standing wall.</li> <li>During demolition operations, all nonload-bearing chimney breasts, projections and any other debris exposed on party walls shall be examined and monitored by the person causing the demolition. Removal of such items shall be made under the supervision of a registered design professional only if the stability of the adjacent building or structure will not be affected. All openings shall be bricked up flush on the exterior side of the party wall. All masonry that is in poor condition shall be pointed and patched.</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>3309.9 Weatherproof integrity of adjoining buildings. Where the waterproof integrity of an adjoining wall or building has been impaired due to construction or demolition operations, the person causing the construction or demolition operations shall, at his or her own expense, provide all necessary measures to permanently waterproof the adjoining wall or building in order to establish or restore the weatherproof integrity of such adjoining wall or building. This shall include, but is not limited to: <ol> <li>Bending over and flashing all roofing material of adjoining buildings;</li> <li>Sealing and permanently waterproofing all doors or other openings in party walls;</li> <li>Properly sealing all cornices, where cut;</li> <li>Pointing up and making waterproof any walls and parapets and</li> </ol> </li></ul>	Revision made to clarify that this section also requires establishing weatherproofing of adjoining structures; this accounts for situations where, for example, a party wall is left exposed to the elements.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 209 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
any walls that have been disturbed;	
5. Removing all exposed furring, lath, and plaster on party walls; and	
6. Removing, replacing, and firmly anchoring any loose wall material.	
<b>3309.10 Protection of roofs[, skylights, chimneys, etc].</b> Whenever any	Revisions made to the first paragraph to clarify the provisions of the
building is to be constructed or demolished above the roof of an	section also apply to "equipment on the roof." Terminology also revised
adjoining building, it shall be the duty of the person causing such	to clarify protection from damage is required at all time during the course
[building to be constructed or demolished] work to protect from damage	of the work.
at all times during the course of such work and at his or her own expense	
the roof, skylights, [and] other roof outlets, and equipment located on	The second paragraph of Section 3309.10 of the 2008 Code has been
the roof of the adjoining building [from damage], and to use every	relocated to become Section 3309.12 of the 2014 Code and revised.
reasonable means to avoid interference with the use of the adjoining	
building during the course of [construction or demolition. Such] such	A new second paragraph of Section 3309.10 of the 2008 Code has been
work, provided such person [shall be] causing such work is afforded a	added to the 2014 Code. The first sentence provides a mandate that all
license in accordance with the requirements of Section 3309.2 to enter	roof protection be secured to prevent dislodgement by wind. The
and inspect the adjoining building and perform such work thereon as may	remainder of the paragraph provides technical details for the type of
be necessary for such purpose; otherwise, the duty of protecting the roof, skylights, [and] other roof outlets, and equipment on the roof of the	protection to be required when work occurs at a height of at least 48 inches above the level of the adjoining roof. These technical details, and
adjoining building shall devolve upon the owner of such adjoining	the 20 foot protection distance, are based on best practice. When work
building.	occurs at a lower height, the general provisions of the first paragraph to
	protect are required, but no specifics – aside from the provision to
[In addition, any person having the duty to alter or maintain	protect from dislodgement by wind – are mandated by the code.
chimneys of any adjoining building under and pursuant to the provisions	
of this code or the New York City Mechanical Code or other applicable	Please note, alternative protection for work that occurs at a height of at
laws and rules, shall likewise be afforded a license in accordance with the	least 48 inches above the level of the adjoining roof can be allowed under
requirements of Section 3309.2 to enter and inspect such adjoining	the provisions of Section 3309.15.
building and perform such work thereon as may be necessary for such	
purpose; otherwise, such duty shall devolve upon the owner of such	

\*Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 210 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
adjoining building.]	
Adjoining roof protection shall be secured to prevent dislodgement by wind. Where construction or demolition work occurs at a height of at least 48 inches (1219 mm) above the level of the adjoining roof, adjoining roof protection shall consist of 2 inches (51 mm) of flame-retardant foam under 2 inches (51 mm) of flame-retardant wood plank laid tight and covered by flame-retardant plywood, or shall consist of equivalent protection acceptable to the commissioner, and shall extend to a distance of at least 20 feet (508 mm) from the edge of the building being constructed or demolished.	
<b>3309.11 Protection of trees.</b> No trees outside the property line within the public right-of-way shall be disturbed or removed without the permission of the commissioner of the department of parks and recreation. Protection meeting the requirements of the department of parks and recreation shall be provided [around the trunks of] <u>for</u> all such trees, and written notification shall also be made to the department of parks and recreation at least 48 hours prior to commencement of such work.	Revision made to clarify that the entirety of a tree must be protected in accordance with Parks Department requirements, not just the trunk.
3309.11.1 Deleterious, caustic, or acid materials. No deleterious, caustic, or acid materials shall be dumped or mixed within 10 feet (3048 mm) of any [such] tree within the public right-of-way, nor shall salt for the removal of ice or snow be applied when runoff will drain to a tree within the public right-of-way.  Exceptions:  1. Mixing, delivery, or placement of concrete from a	Revision to provide a section number and title for the paragraph. Clarification made that the section applies only to trees within the "public right-of-way." New exceptions added for certain concrete operations, as well as for de-icing material.
concrete mixer or concrete truck.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 211 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2. Application of de-icing materials as necessary to prevent	
slipping and tripping hazards in areas accessible to the	
public during periods where freezing conditions are to be	
<u>encountered.</u>	
<b>3309.12 Protection of chimneys.</b> Any person having the duty to alter or	Section 3309.10 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here. The list of
maintain chimneys of any adjoining building under and pursuant to the	other applicable laws has been expanded to include the New York City
provisions of this code, the New York City Mechanical Code, the New York	Fuel Gas Code.
City Fuel Gas Code, or other applicable laws and rules shall be afforded a	
license in accordance with the requirements of Section 3309.2 to enter	
and inspect such adjoining building and perform such work thereon as	
may be necessary for such purpose; otherwise, such duty shall devolve	
upon the owner of such adjoining building.	
3309.13 Protection of adjoining equipment and spaces. Whenever a	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies best practice to require protection
major building is constructed or demolished, and provided such work	of adjoining equipment and areas, and provides specific triggers.
requires a site safety plan in accordance with Section 3310, it shall be the	
duty of the person causing such work to protect from damage, at all	First, protection required by this section is predicated upon the
times during the course of such work and at his or her own expense, all	construction or demolition of a major building that requires a site safety
mechanical, electrical, and similar equipment on the adjoining property	plan. If the structure is not a major building, or if a site safety plan is not
that are within 20 feet (508 mm) from an unenclosed perimeter of the	required, protection of adjoining equipment and spaces is not required.
major building, and to protect all publically accessible spaces on the	For example, this exempts certain façade work that does not require a
adjoining property that are within 20 feet (508 mm) from an unenclosed	site safety plan, as well as any work associated with a non-major building.
perimeter of the major building, and also to use every reasonable means	
to avoid interference with the use of such equipment and spaces during	Secondly, protection is required for "mechanical, electrical, and similar
the course of such construction or demolition work, provided such	equipment on the adjoining property" and "publically accessible spaces
person causing such work is afforded a license in accordance with the	on the adjoining property" that are within 20 feet "from an unenclosed
requirements of Section 3309.2 to enter and inspect the adjoining	perimeter of the major building." The 20 foot distance mirrors the 20
property and perform such work thereon as may be necessary for such	foot distance in Section 3309.10.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 212 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
purpose; otherwise, the duty of protecting such adjoining equipment and	
spaces shall devolve upon the owner of such adjoining property.	Please note, the trigger is not based on distance from the property line,
	or even the building line, but rather from the unenclosed perimeter.
<b>Exception:</b> Equipment on an adjoining roof shall be protected in	Equipment or spaces that are sufficiently distant – because of setbacks,
accordance with Section 3309.10.	yards, streets, sidewalks, etc – do not require protection. Further, if the
	unenclosed perimeter is only on one side of the structure, protection is
	not required on any other side. In addition, the trigger is based upon
	there being an "unenclosed perimeter." This means that even if the
	building is a major building that requires a site safety plan, if the perimeter (façade) remains enclosed throughout the duration of the
	project, the requirements of this section would not be triggered.
	project, the requirements of this section would not be triggered.
	Further, the requirement is for all "mechanical, electrical, and similar
	equipment" that falls within the 20ft distance. Even if the surrounding
	space is closed to the public, protection is still required for the
	equipment. Spaces (as opposed to equipment) that fall within the 20ft
	distance only have to be protected if they remain open to the public. The
	public includes both pedestrians as well as occupants of the adjoining
	building.
	Please note, this section does not mandate the type of protection to be
	installed. One acceptable means could be to install sidewalk sheds over the equipment or areas to be protected. Other acceptable means could
	be to extend horizontal nets to cover the 20ft distance, or to provide full
	height vertical netting, a diapered scaffold, or cocoon system to fully
	secure the unenclosed perimeter. As the type of protection required to
	be installed is not mandated, the provisions of Section 3309.15 are not
	applicable.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 213 of 355



## Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\*

**3309.14 Protection of windows.** Whenever exterior construction or demolition work occurs, and such work results in an unenclosed perimeter, it shall be the duty of the person causing such work to protect from damage, at all times during the course of such work and at his or her own expense, all windows on adjoining private property that face such work and are 20 feet (508 mm) or less from an unenclosed perimeter, provided such person causing such work is afforded a license in accordance with the requirements of Section 3309.2 to enter and inspect the adjoining property and perform such work thereon as may be necessary for such purpose; otherwise, the duty of protecting the adjoining windows shall devolve upon the owner of such adjoining building.

Where the window provides required means of lighting, ventilation, or egress, such protection shall not be allowed to interfere with such required means.

**Exceptions:** Window protection is not required for:

- 1. Minor alterations and ordinary repairs.
- 2. Work performed on a 1-, 2- or 3-family detached house or accessory use to such.
- 3. Where all unenclosed perimeters are protected by vertical netting that meets the requirements of Section 3308.5, or an approved alternate system, that extends to cover the full height and width of the unenclosed perimeter; or a supported scaffold covers the full width of the unenclosed perimeter, provided the scaffold is decked and flush against

## **Explanation of Change**

New section in the 2014 Code. Requires windows within 20 feet of an unenclosed perimeter, and which face such unenclosed perimeter, to be protected. Please note, the trigger is not based on distance from the property line, or even the building line, but rather from the unenclosed perimeter. Windows that are sufficiently distant – because of setbacks, yards, streets, sidewalks, etc – do not require protection. Further, if the unenclosed perimeter is only on one side of the structure, protection is not required on any other side. In addition, the trigger is based upon there being an "unenclosed perimeter." This means if the perimeter (façade) remains enclosed throughout the duration of the project, the requirements of this section would not be triggered.

Further, windows that are within the 20ft distance, but do not face the unenclosed perimeter, do not require protection. For example, in a court yard, if only one face of the perimeter (façade) is unenclosed, any windows that are perpendicular to the unenclosed perimeter do not require protection.

Please note, this section does not mandate the type of protection to be installed, although exception 3 does clarify that full height vertical netting or a diapered scaffold is acceptable and if followed would not require any further protection for the windows.

As the type of protection required to be installed is not mandated, the provisions of Section 3309.15 are not applicable.

\*Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 214 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
the building at such level where the unenclosed perimeter	
exists, with no gap between the scaffold and the building	
greater than 3 inches (76 mm), and also provided that the	
scaffold is provided with netting and guardrails in accordance	
with Section 3314.8.	
<b>3309.15 Modifications and alternate methods.</b> The commissioner may,	New section in the 2014 Code. Provides a means to request modified or
based upon a written request from a registered design professional,	alternate methods to meet the requirements of Section 3309. Please
modify the requirements for adjoining property protection required by	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
this section, including the installation or use of alternative methods,	are mandated. If a provision in Section 3309 specifies a general
provided such modification or alternative method meets or exceeds the	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
level of surveying, monitoring, inspection, or protection, as applicable,	3309.15 of the 2014 Code is not applicable as there are no specifics to
afforded to the public and property by this section, and also provided the	,
insurance requirements of Sections 103 and 105 of Title 28 of the	
<u>Administrative Code are satisfied.</u>	
2200 1F 1 Parwart content A request submitted under Castian	New section in the 2014 Code. Details the content to be previded in the
3309.15.1 Request content. A request submitted under Section	·
3309.15 shall include:	request.
Details of the modification or alternative methods to be	
utilized;	
dtilized,	
2. Any stipulations;	
<u>2. 7417 30 30 00000</u>	
3. Demonstration that the request meets or exceeds the level of	
surveying, monitoring, inspection, or protection, as	
applicable, afforded to the public and property by this	
section;	
4. Where applicable, a description of the practical difficulty of	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 215 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
complying with code requirements;	
5. Where applicable, a reference to the site safety monitoring program; and	
6. Where such request is made because an adjoining property owner has not afforded a license in accordance with the requirements of Section 3309.2, the request shall contain a notarized letter from the owner of the property where the project is to commence, or a duly authorized representative, certifying notification has been made to seek a license in accordance with the requirements of Section 3309.1.1.	
3309.16 Monitoring plan. Where monitoring is required by Section 3309, such monitoring shall be in accordance with a monitoring plan developed by a registered design professional and acceptable to the commissioner. The monitoring plan shall be specific to the structures to be monitored and operations to be undertaken, and shall specify the scope and frequency of monitoring, acceptable tolerances, and reporting criteria for when tolerances are exceeded.	New Section in the 2014 Code. Clarifies that monitoring required by Section 3309 must be in accordance with a plan developed by a registered design professional, with the plan acceptable to the commissioner.
	BC 3310
·	N OR DEMOLITION OF MAJOR BUILDINGS
<b>3310.1 Scope.</b> [This section outlines the requirements for site safety programs for major building construction or demolition that are in addition to the other applicable requirements of this chapter. These requirements are not intended to supersede other applicable city, state	The first sentence of Section 3310.1 of the 2008 Code is revised to provide a clearer scope in the 2014 Code. The numbered list reflects the current provisions of the 2008 Code.
or federal requirements that address site safety and construction or demolition activity.] This section shall apply to:	The requirements of Section 3310.2 of the 2008 Code were incorporated into a definition of "Major Building" in the 2014 Code. Accordingly, the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 216 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
1. The construction of a new major building;	numbered list in Section 3310.1 of the 2014 Code uses the term "major building" instead of spelling out the triggers of a major building, for example, 10 stories or 125 ft in height.
2. The vertical or horizontal enlargement of a major building;	Items number 1, 2, 3, and 5 mirror the provisions of the 2008 Code.
3. The full or partial demolition of a major building;	Item number 4 incorporates the provision of exception 1 of Section
4. The alteration, maintenance, or repair of a façade of a major building, provided the building is more than 14 stories or 200 feet	3310.3 of the 2008 Code.
(60 960mm) in height and also provided the façade work requires a sidewalk shed to be installed; and	The exception to Section 3310.1 of the 2014 Code is derived from exception 2 of Section 3310.3 of the 2008 Code.
<ol> <li>Any construction or demolition work, including the alteration, maintenance, or repair of a façade, in a building so designated by the commissioner.</li> </ol>	The provisions of the second sentence of Section 3310.1 of the 2008 Code have been relocated to Section 3310.1.1 of the 2014 Code and rewritten for clarity.
<b>Exception:</b> The requirements of this section shall not apply to partial demolition operations limited to the interior components of a major building provided no mechanical demolition equipment, other than	
handheld devices, are used.	
3310.1.1 Applicability of other laws. Nothing contained herein shall	The provisions of the second sentence of Section 3310.1 of the 2008
diminish or supersede any other applicable city, state, or federal regulation.	Code have been relocated to here in the 2014 Code and rewritten for clarity.
<b>3310.2 Major buildings.</b> [A major building is a building proposed to have any of the following characteristics:	The provisions of Section 3310.2 of the 2008 Code have been incorporated into the definition of "Major Building" in the 2014 Code.
1. Be constructed to a height of 10 or more stories;	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 217 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>Be constructed to a height of 125 feet (38 100 mm) or more;</li> <li>Have a lot coverage of 100,000 square feet (30 480 m²) or more regardless of height; or</li> <li>As designated by the commissioner.] See the definition of "Major building" in Section 3302.</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>3310.3 Site safety plan [and site safety program required]. No permit shall be issued for [the construction or demolition of a major building, or for the alteration of the façade of a major building when a sidewalk shed is required] the type of work listed in Section 3310.1 until a site safety plan that meets the requirements of Article 110 of Chapter 1 of Title 28 of the Administrative Code has been approved by the department.  [Exceptions:  1. A site safety plan and site safety program is not required for the alteration of the façade of a major building between 10 and 14 stories in height.  2. A site safety plan and site safety program is not required for partial demolition operations in major buildings where the partial demolition operation is limited to the interior components of the building and where mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices, are not used.]</li> </ul>	The main body of Section 3310.3 of the 2008 Code contains two major thoughts; one deals with the site safety plan, the second with the site safety program. The 2014 Code has been revised to make Section 3310.3 provide a cross reference to the site safety plan requirements in the administrative code. Provisions relating to the site safety program have been relocated to Section 3310.4 of the 2014 Code.  The exceptions of Section 3310.3 of the 2008 Code have been incorporated into Section 3310.1 of the 2014 Code.
3310.4 [Required signs. The requirements of Section 3301.9 shall apply.] Site safety monitoring program. For a project that requires a site safety plan, the general contractor shall enact and maintain a site safety monitoring program to implement such site safety plan. The site safety monitoring program shall, at a minimum, comply with Sections 3310.5	The cross reference contained in Section 3310.4 of the 2008 Code has been removed from the 2014 Code, although the provisions of Section 3301.9 still remain in effect under the 2014 Code.  Section 3310.4 of the 2014 Code clarifies the requirements of the site

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 218 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
through 3310.10.	safety program. An exception has been included to allow the site safety
<b>Exception:</b> Subject to the approval of the commissioner, a site safety	program requirements specified in the subsequent sections to be waived,
monitoring program may be waived, reduced, or modified in	reduced, or modified.
accordance with Section 3310.11.	
[3310.5 Requirement for a site safety manager or coordinator. A site	The provisions of the main body of text of Section 3310.5 of the 2008
safety manager certified by the department in accordance with the	Code has been rewritten as a new Section 3310.5 of the 2014 Code.
requirements of Chapter 4 of Title 28 of the Administrative Code is	
required for the construction or demolition of a major building, or the	Exception 1 in Section 3310.5 of the 2008 Code has been incorporated
alteration of the façade of a major building when a sidewalk shed is	into the exception in Section 3310.5 of the 2014 Code.
required.]	
[Exceptions:]	Exceptions 2 and 3 in Section 3310.5 of the 2008 Code have been
	incorporated into the 2014 Code via the definition of "Major Building"
[1. A site safety coordinator certified by the department in	included in the 2014 Code and the provisions of Section 3310.1 of the 2014 Code.
accordance with the requirements of Chapter 4 of Title 28 of	2014 Code.
the Administrative Code may be used instead of a site safety	
manager for a major building that is:	
1.1 Loss than 15 stavios in height.	
1.1. Less than 15 stories in height;	
1.2. Less than 200 feet (60960mm) in height; and	
1.2. Less than 200 feet (0050011111) in height, and	
1.3. Less than 100,000 square feet (30 480 m <sup>2</sup> ) of lot	
coverage.	
2. A site safety manager or coordinator is not required for the	
alteration of the façade of a major building that is:	
2.1. Less than 15 stories in height; and	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 219 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2.2. Less than 200 feet (60960mm) in height; and	
<ul> <li>2.3. Less than 100,000 square feet (30 480 m²) of lot coverage.</li> <li>3. A site safety manager or coordinator is not required for partial demolition operations in major buildings where the partial demolition operation is limited to the interior components of the building and where mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices, are not used.]</li> </ul>	
3310.5 Site safety manager or coordinator to be designated. One or more site safety managers shall be designated, as necessary, to ensure	The provisions of Section 3310.5 of the 2008 Code and the first paragraph of Section 3310.6 of the 2008 Code have been rewritten here.
compliance with the site safety plan and all site safety requirements as	Clarification added that it is an obligation to designate "one or more" site
specified in this chapter. Such site safety manager or managers shall be	safety managers/coordinators as necessary to "ensure compliance with
designated by the owner, agent, construction manager, or general	the site safety plan." This reflects the fact that on larger jobs more than
contractor. All such entities shall agree to designate one such site safety	one site safety manager/coordinator may be present; however, one site
manager as the primary site safety manager, or where there is only one	safety manager/coordinator must be designated as the primary.
site safety manager, such manager shall automatically be designated as	
the primary site safety manager. Such site safety manager(s) shall be	
certified by the department in accordance with Article 402 of Chapter 4	Code.
of Title 28 of the Administrative Code.	Discourant and the second of their contitions of the
Evention. One or more site safety coordinators sortified by the	Please note, under the scope of their certification, site safety coordinators are only authorized for buildings whose final height is under
<b>Exception:</b> One or more site safety coordinators, certified by the department in accordance with the requirements of Article 403 of	,
Chapter 4 of Title 28 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> , may be designated	square feet.
in lieu of a site safety manager for the construction, vertical or	· ·
horizontal enlargement, or full or partial demolition of a major	
building, provided such building:	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
1. Is less than 15 stories or 200 feet (60 960 mm) in height; and	
2. Has a building footprint of 100,000 square feet (30 480 m²) or	
less.	
3310.5.1 Notification to the department of the primary manager or	The provisions of the first and second sentences of the second paragraph
coordinator. The department shall be notified of the primary site	of Section 3310.6 of the 2008 Code have been relocated to here and
safety manager or coordinator prior to the commencement of work.	revised for clarity.
In the event that an alternate site safety manager or coordinator will	
be acting as the primary site safety manager or coordinator for a period longer than two consecutive weeks, the department must be	
so notified. Any permanent change of the primary site safety	
manager or coordinator requires immediate notification to the	
department.	
<u>acparamenta</u>	
<b>3310.5.2 Presence at the site.</b> For the construction or alteration of a	New section in the 2014 Code to clarify exactly when during the course of
building, the primary site safety manager or coordinator shall be	a job the primary site safety manager/coordinator needs to be present at
present at the site during all times while active work is occurring and	the jobsite. The code does not specify when any additional site safety
through all phases of work, beginning with excavation and continuing	managers/coordinators must be present.
until the building is enclosed and the sidewalk shed removed.	
	Exception 1 is derived from OPPN 6/88.
For the demolition of a building, the primary site safety manager	
or coordinator shall be present at the site during all times while	Exception 2 allows for the primary site safety manager/coordinator to
active work is occurring and through all phases of work, beginning	serve on a part time basis.
with the removal of any glass, asbestos, or façade and, for a full	
demolition, continuing until the site has been backfilled to grade, or	Please note, this section applies only to building construction, alteration,
for a partial demolition until the building is enclosed and the sidewalk	or demolition. It does not apply to façade jobs.
shed removed.	
Exceptions:	
Exceptions.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 221 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>The primary site safety manager or coordinator is not required to be present at the site during the following activities, provided no other work is in progress.</li> <li>Surveying that does not involve the disturbance of material, structure, or earth;</li> <li>Use of a hoist to transport personnel only;</li> <li>Use of a material hoist that is fully enclosed within the perimeter of the building;</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>1.4 Finish trowelling of concrete floors;</li> <li>1.5 When personnel are provided for temporary heat, light, or water;</li> <li>1.6 Truck deliveries to the site where the sidewalk is closed and the entrance gate is within that closed sidewalk area.</li> </ul>	
2. Subject to the approval of the commissioner, the requirement for a site safety manager, or where a site safety coordinator is authorized by this code, a site safety coordinator, may be waived entirely, or reduced to a part time basis with such part time basis determined by the commissioner, in accordance with Section 3310.11.	
3310.5.3 Acting primary site safety manager or coordinator. Where the primary site safety manager or coordinator is unable to be at the site, an alternate site safety manager or coordinator shall act as the primary site safety manager or coordinator. Such shall be recorded in the site safety log as required by Section 3310.8.4.2, and where	New section in the 2014 Code. This accounts for occurrences where the primary site safety manager/coordinator is unable to be at the site.  Please note, under the scope of their certification, site safety coordinators are only authorized for buildings whose final height is under

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 222 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
required by Section 3310.5.1 notification shall be provided to the	15 stories or 200 feet, and which has a lot coverage of under 100,000
department.	square feet.
3310.5.4 Limitation on primary site safety manager or coordinator	Last sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3310.6 of the 2008
serving at another site. No site safety manager or coordinator	Code relocated to here and revised. The 2008 Code specified that "No
designated as the primary site safety manager or coordinator at a site	proposed alternate manager or coordinator shall have as his or her
shall serve as a site safety manager or coordinator at any other site.	primary duty the job of site safety manager or coordinator on any other
Exceptions:	construction or demolition project." This has been changed in the 2014
1. A site safety manager or coordinator designated as the	Code to a general prohibition on a site safety manager/coordinator who
primary site safety manager or coordinator at a site may	is designed as the primary manager for a site from serving as a site safety
serve as a non-primary site safety manager or	manager/coordinator (in any capacity) at another site.
coordinator at another site, provided there is no work	However, the 2014 Code does provide two exceptions to this – one for
requiring the presence of such individual in accordance	situations where there is no work at the primary site requiring the
with Section 3310.5.2 occurring at the site for which the	presence of the site safety manager/coordinator, and the second for
individual has been designated as the primary site safety	situations where all the jobsites have been authorized to utilize a part
manager or coordinator.	time primary site safety manager/coordinator.
2. Subject to the approval of the commissioner, a site safety	time primary site surety managery coordinates.
manager or coordinator may be designated as the	
primary site safety manager or coordinator at two or	
more sites, provided all sites have had their requirement	
for a primary site safety manager or coordinator reduced	
by the commissioner to a part time basis in accordance	
with Section 3310.11.	
[3310.6 Designation of site safety manager and site safety coordinator.	The first paragraph of this section has been incorporated into Section
It shall be the responsibility of the builder/owner, agent, construction	3310.5 of the 2014 Code and revised. The first and second sentences of
manager, or general contractor (the "contractor") to designate a site	the second paragraph of this section have been incorporated into Section
safety manager or coordinator who must be present on a construction or	3310.5.1 of the 2014 Code and revised. The last sentence of the second

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 223 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
demolition site when required, and who shall be responsible for all site safety requirements as specified in this chapter.]  [In the event that an alternate manager or coordinator will be acting as the full-time safety manager or coordinator for a period longer than two weeks, the department must be so notified. Any permanent change of site safety manager or coordinator requires immediate notification of the department. No proposed alternate manager or coordinator shall have as his or her primary duty the job of site safety manager or	paragraph of this section relocated to Section 3310.5.4 of the 2014 Code and revised.
coordinator on any other construction or demolition project.]  3310.6 Reserved.	This section was intentionally left bank in the 2014 Code. A note that the section is "reserved" was included to indicate this fact.
[3310.7 Contractor's responsibility. The contractor shall notify all of its supervisory personnel and all of its subcontractors working on the construction or demolition site of the name and responsibilities of the site safety manager or coordinator. The contractor shall state to its directly employed personnel and also to its subcontractors that the site safety manager or coordinator is responsible for monitoring compliance with laws and rules governing site safety, and that they are required to obey and implement all orders and directives relating to safety requirements.	The first paragraph of this section has been revised as a new Section 3310.7 of the 2014 Code. The second paragraph of this section has been relocated to Section 3310.8.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.
In the event the site safety manager or coordinator discovers violation of the site safety regulations, he or she shall immediately notify the person or persons responsible for creating the violation, whether these persons are employed by the contractor or by subcontractors. If the site safety manager or coordinator is unable to obtain the cooperation of these persons in correcting the violation, he or she shall	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
inform his or her direct supervisor immediately and request that the	
supervisor order the necessary corrective action. If the supervisor of the	
site safety manager or coordinator is not present at the site or is oth-	
erwise unavailable, the site safety manager or coordinator shall notify	
any other supervisory personnel of the contractor present on the job or	
any other responsible manager or officer of the contractor. All such	
violations and corrective work shall be recorded in the daily log.]	
3310.7 Contractor shall inform personnel. General contractors and	New Section 3310.7 in the 2014 Code; based on the provisions of the first
subcontractors shall state to their directly employed personnel at the	paragraph of Section 3310.7 of the 2008 Code, with revisions to clarify
construction or demolition site, prior to such directly employed person	that (1) the provisions of the section apply to both general contractors
commencing work at the site, that they are to follow all safety regulations	and sub-contractors, and (2) to make a distinction between the
at all times and that they are required to obey and implement all orders	requirement to inform personnel to obey safety regulations, and the
and directives relating to safety requirements issued by the general	requirement to inform personnel about the duties of the site safety
contractor/subcontractor or the general contractor's/subcontractor's	manager/coordinator.
designee. Where a site safety manager or coordinator is required, the	
general contractor or subcontractor shall also state to their directly	New text added to cross reference Sections 3301.1 and 3301.2 of the
employed personnel at the site, prior to such directly employed person	2014 Code, and a note that Section 3310.7 of the 2014 Code does not
commencing work at the site, that the site safety manager or coordinator	relieve persons from their obligations under the chapter. This fact always
is responsible for monitoring compliance with laws and rules governing	applies throughout the entire chapter, but is additionally spelled out in
site safety; and shall inform their supervisory personnel at the site, prior	this section.
to such supervisor commencing work at the site, of the name and	
responsibilities of the site safety manager or coordinator. Nothing in this	
section shall relieve persons engaged in construction or demolition work	
from their obligations under this chapter, including but not limited to	
Sections 3301.1 and 3301.2, and from complying with other applicable	
provisions of law.	
3310.8 Site safety manager's and coordinator's [responsibility] <u>duties</u> .	The first sentence of Section 3310.8.1 of the 2008 Code has been

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 225 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
The site safety manager or coordinator shall monitor compliance with the safety requirements of this chapter by performing the duties required by Sections 3310.8.1 through 3310.8.6 and by performing all other safety duties assigned by the owner or general contractor to meet legal requirements.	relocated here and revised to provide a specific cross reference to the sections that specify the duties of the site safety manager/coordinator.
<b>3310.8.1</b> [Monitor compliance. It is the responsibility of the site safety manager or coordinator to monitor compliance with the safety requirements of this chapter and to perform all other safety duties assigned by the owner or contractor to meet legal requirements.]  Meetings. The site safety manager or coordinator shall, at a minimum, meet on a weekly basis with the designated representative of each subcontractor to ascertain that all subcontractors are complying with the applicable provisions of this chapter.	Section retitled to reflect the subject of the remaining text.  The first sentence was relocated to Section 3310.8 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3310.8.1.1 Site safety manager or coordinator standpipe inspection responsibilities. The site safety manager or coordinator shall, at a minimum, in accordance with rules promulgated by the department, conduct daily checks to ensure that a standpipe system is available and in a state of readiness at all times for use by fire fighting personnel, by verifying:  1. That valves are in place at each story below the construction floor;  2. That standpipes are connected to a water source or	The first paragraph and numbered list of this section has been relocated to become Section 3310.8.3.1 in the 2014 Code. The first sentence of the second paragraph has been relocated to become Section 3310.8.3.1.1 of the 2014 Code. The second sentence of the second paragraph has been relocated to become Section 3310.8.3.1.2 of the 2014 Code.
siamese connection; and  3. That siamese hose connections are free from obstruction	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 226 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
and are marked by a red light and sign that reads, "Standpipe Siamese Connection."	
The site safety manager or coordinator shall also, in accordance with such rules, conduct weekly checks to verify that no breach exists by visually tracing the standpipe, including risers, cross connections and siamese connections. A record of all such inspections shall be maintained by such site safety manager or coordinator in a log book.]	
manager or coordinator discovers violation of this chapter, he or she shall immediately notify the person or persons responsible for creating the violation, whether these persons are employed by the general contractor or by subcontractors. If the site safety manager or coordinator is unable to obtain the cooperation of these persons in correcting the violation, he or she shall immediately inform the direct supervisor of the person or company responsible for creating the violation and request that the supervisor order the necessary corrective action. If such supervisor is not present at the site or is otherwise unavailable, the site safety manager or coordinator shall notify any other supervisory personnel of the permit holder or any other responsible manager or officer of the permit holder. All such violations and corrective work shall be recorded in the daily log.	The second paragraph of Section 3310.7 of the 2008 Code and notification provisions in Section 3310.8.3 of the 2008 Code have been relocated to here and revised to better clarify the chain of reporting.
3310.8.2.1 Notification of conditions to the department. The site safety manager or coordinator shall immediately notify the department directly if he or she discovers any of the following	This text has been provided a new section number and title in the 2014 Code.
conditions in the routine performance of the job:	A typo was corrected in item number 4. Item numbers 6 and 7 were

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 227 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
1. A person is operating a crane, derrick or hoisting equipment on the site without a permit and refuses to	revised to reflect the terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
desist from operating the equipment;	Item numbers 8 through 16 codify provisions of Rule 3310-01(d). The term "siamese connection" in the rule has been changed here to "fire"
<ol> <li>A crane is being operated by an unlicensed operator and such unlicensed operator refuses to desist from operating the crane;</li> </ol>	department connection" to reflect terminology utilized throughout the code.
<ol> <li>No flagperson is present during crane operation where required by this chapter;</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Sidewalk sheds required by the site safety plan are not in place during construction_or demolition activity;</li> </ol>	
5. Permits have not been issued for the sidewalk sheds;	
6. The designer and/or supplier of sidewalk sheds has not certified that the sheds have been erected in accordance with the approved [plans] <a href="mailto:drawings">drawings</a> ; [or]	
7. [There has been an] Any accident as defined by this chapter; [involving the public, or private or public property.]	
8. Required standpipe is not in place at each story below the construction or demolition floor;	
9. Required standpipe valves are not in place at each story below the construction or demolition floor;	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
10. Required standpipe is not capped;	
11. Required standpipe is not connected to a water source or fire department connection;	
12. Required standpipe fire department hose connection is obstructed;	
13. Required standpipe fire department hose connections are not marked by a red light and a sign reading, "Standpipe Connection";	
14. A breach exists in the required standpipe risers, cross connections, or fire department connections;	
15. The standpipe alarm activates; or	
16. When a building over 75 feet (22.86 m) is being constructed or demolished and at least one elevator in a state of readiness or one hoist is not available for FDNY access per Section 3303.12.	
<b>3310.8.2.1.1</b> Responsibility. Upon proper notification to the department of the existence of any of the above-noted circumstances, any responsibility the site safety manager or coordinator has under this code arising out of, relating to, or as a result of the existence of that circumstance, shall cease.	This section has been provided with a new section number in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



## Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\* **Explanation of Change** Revisions made to clarify that inspections are required only while active **3310.8.3** Inspections. It shall be the responsibility of the site safety manager or coordinator to inspect personally, on a regular basis work is occurring, and that the focus of the inspection is to ensure throughout the day while active work is occurring, [specific areas and compliance with the provisions of Chapter 33. Notification provisions items on the [construction or demolition] site[, as prescribed by have been relocated to Section 3310.8.2 of the 2014 Code. Log rules promulgated by the commissioner, to ensure compliance with provisions have been relocated to Section 3310.8.4 of the 2014 Code. the requirements of this chapter. [and to notify responsible personnel employed by the general contractor, construction manager New text has been added to the section to cross reference department rules (for example, Rule 3310-01). New text has also been added to or any subcontractor when violations of this chapter occur. The site mandate that inspections prescribed by the site safety rule must be safety manager or coordinator shall maintain a log of the inspection in accordance with the requirements set forth in rules promulgated performed by a site safety manager/coordinator. The inspections do not by the commissioner.] At a minimum, inspections shall consist of necessarily have to be performed by the person designated as the those prescribed in rules promulgated by the commissioner, with primary site safety manager/coordinator, but they cannot be delegated such inspections performed personally by an individual certified by to an individual who is not certified by the department as a site safety Chapter 4 of Title 28 of the Administrative Code as a site safety manager/coordinator. manager or coordinator. 3310.8.3.1 Site safety manager or coordinator standpipe The first paragraph and numbered list of Section 3310.8.1.1 of the 2008 Code have been relocated to here. The term "siamese connection" has inspection responsibilities. The site safety manager or been revised to be "fire department connection" to reflect terminology coordinator shall, at a minimum, in accordance with rules promulgated by the department, conduct daily checks to ensure utilized in the 2014 Code. that a standpipe system is available and in a state of readiness at all times for use by firefighting personnel, by verifying: 1. That valves are in place at each story below the construction floor; 2. That standpipes are connected to a water source or fire department connection; and

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 230 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3. That fire department hose connections are free from obstruction and are marked by a red light and sign that reads, "Standpipe Connection."	
3310.8.3.1.1 Weekly checks. The site safety manager or coordinator shall also, in accordance with such rules, conduct weekly checks to verify that no breach exists by visually tracing the standpipe, including risers, cross connections and fire department connections.	The first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3310.8.1.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here. The term "siamese connection" has been revised to be "fire department connection" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
3310.8.3.1.2 Record of inspections. A record of all such inspections shall be maintained by such site safety manager or coordinator in the site safety log.	The second sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3310.8.1.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here. The term "log book" revised to be "site safety log" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
[3310.8.4 Reasonable prudence. In addition to the above requirements, the site safety manager or coordinator shall use reasonable prudence to ensure that safety is maintained at the job site as job conditions dictate.]	This section has been relocated to Section 3310.8.6 of the 2014 Code. No changes made to the text.
3310.8.4 Site safety log. A site safety log shall be maintained and kept at the site. The log, or where there is more than one log, the logs in total, shall, at a minimum, contain the following information:	Requirements concerning the site safety log, currently found in Rule 3310-01(b), have been codified here.
1. Date and location of inspections performed in accordance with Section 3310.8.3;	
2. Date and names of individuals met with to satisfy the requirements of Section 3310.8.1;	
3. Any unsafe acts and/or conditions, and dates and locations of said unsafe acts and/or conditions;	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 231 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
4. Companies and representatives notified of unsafe acts and/or	
<ol> <li>Companies and representatives notified of unsafe acts and/or conditions;</li> </ol>	
5. Dates of notification of unsafe acts and/or conditions;	
6. Dates of correction of unsafe acts and/or conditions and nature of correction;	
7. Any accident as defined by this chapter;	
8. Any violations, stop work orders, or summonses issued by the department, including date issued and date lifted or dismissed;	
<ol> <li>Dates and location where horizontal and vertical safety netting have been installed, replaced and/or repaired;</li> </ol>	
10. Date horizontal safety netting is removed; and	
11. Date when building reaches a height of 75 feet (22 860 mm).	
3310.8.4.1 Recording inspections in the site safety log.	Requirements concerning recording inspections in the site safety log,
Inspections shall be recorded by the end of the day by the site	currently found in Rule 3310-01(b), have been relocated to here and
safety manager or coordinator who performed the inspection.  The site safety log, or where there is more than one log, each	revised. Specifically, the 2014 Code requires the site safety log to be completed by the end of the day. Rule 3310-01(b) allowed the log to be
individual log, shall be completed and signed by the site safety	completed by the end of the day. Rule 3510-01(b) allowed the log to be completed the next morning. Further, the 2014 Code mandates that the
manager or coordinator who performed the inspection and by	site safety manager/coordinator who performed the inspection record
the site safety manager or coordinator designated as the primary	their entries in the log.
site safety manager or coordinator in accordance with Section	ŭ

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 232 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<u>3310.5.1.</u>	The 2014 Code recognizes that on large job sites individual logs may be
	kept and not consolidated into a centralized log; this is acceptable
<b>Exception:</b> Where a part time site safety manager or	provided the all logs, if combined, record all the inspections required by
coordinator is approved by the commissioner in accordance	the code and department rules. In any event, the 2014 Code mandates
with Section 3310.11, the site safety manager or coordinator	that the log or logs must also be signed by the primary site safety
shall sign the log when he or she arrives at the site and leaves	manager/coordinator.
the site, and all entries in the site safety log shall be	
completed and signed prior to leaving the site.	An exception is provided to account for part time site safety jobs.
3310.8.4.2 Recording change in site safety manager or	Requirements concerning recording the presence of site safety
coordinator. If at any point during the day an alternate site safety	managers/coordinators at the jobsite in the site safety log, currently
manager or coordinator acts as the primary site safety manager,	found in Rule 3310-01(b), have been relocated to here and revised.
this shall be noted in the log, and the acting primary site safety	
manager shall log in. If a site safety manager or coordinator is	The 2014 Code clarifies that any change in the primary site safety
relieved of his or her responsibilities at the site, or a site safety	manager/coordinator must be recorded in the site safety log. The section
manager or coordinator leaves the site for any reason, this shall	also requires any change in any other site safety manager/coordinator to
be indicated in the site safety log, and another site safety	be recorded in the log.
manager or coordinator shall assume the duties of such relieved	
or absent site safety manager or coordinator by signing in.	Rule 3310-01(b) further requires site safety managers/coordinators to
	sign in by signing the log at the beginning of each day.
2040 G.F. Davids Law Avenue Law althought and a the field that	The section and for a securit feet to D. I. 2240, 04(1)
3310.8.5 Permit log. Any equipment brought onto the job that	The requirements for a permit log, currently found in Rule 331001(c),
requires permits, as well as a description of the equipment, where it	have been relocated to here. The provision in the rule that the permit log
is to be located, permit number, issue and expiration date of the	be made available to the commission upon request not retained here as
permit, and certificate of inspection, if required, shall be entered on a	Section 3301.7 of the 2014 Code requires this.
separate permit log that shall be maintained at the site by the site	
safety manager or coordinator and kept at the site.	
2210 0 C. Passanakla, muudanaa, lin addikion ta tha akassa	Costing 2210.0 4 of the 2000 Code releasted to hore. No share and
3310.8.6 Reasonable prudence. In addition to the above	Section 3310.8.4 of the 2008 Code relocated to here. No changes made

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
requirements, the site safety manager or coordinator shall use	to the text.
reasonable prudence to ensure that safety is maintained at the site as	
job conditions dictate.	
<b>3310.9 Additional site safety personnel.</b> The following additional	Revision to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
personnel shall be employed to oversee concrete operations at [major	
buildings as defined in section 3310.2] a major building and such other	
classes of buildings or operations as the commissioner may designate by	
rule. These personnel shall coordinate directly with the <u>primary</u> site	
safety manager or coordinator designated in accordance with [section]	
Section 3310.[6]5.1. In all instances, the designated <u>primary</u> site safety	
manager or coordinator retains responsibility for ensuring compliance with the provisions of [section] <u>Section</u> 3310 of this code and all	
applicable rules, and for signing the site safety log. The name and contact	
information of the additional site safety personnel shall be recorded in	
the site safety log.	
the site surety log.	
<b>3310.9.1 Concrete safety manager.</b> [Beginning January 1, 2009, a] A	Revision to remove the effective date; as that date has passed, this
concrete safety manager shall be designated by the concrete	provision applies to all jobs covered by the scope of this section.
contractor at those sites where the concrete portion of the project	
involves the pouring of a minimum of 2,000 cubic yards of concrete	
or such lesser amount as the commissioner may determine by rule.	
Concrete safety managers shall have five years of experience in	
concrete operations and shall have satisfactorily completed, [by July	
1, 2009 or] within the five calendar years prior to registration, a thirty	
hour course approved by the commissioner that is sufficient to	
qualify the individual as a competent person under OSHA standards	
to oversee concrete operations, including such topics as formwork	
design, construction and stripping operations, rebar handling, and	
rigging. Concrete safety managers shall register with the department	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
in the same manner as construction superintendents, and shall	
provide evidence of meeting the eligibility requirements set forth	
herein. [As of July 1, 2009, no] <u>No</u> person shall perform the duties of	
a concrete safety manager without being registered as such with the	
department. The commissioner shall promulgate rules establishing	
the duration that such registration shall be valid and the	
requirements for renewal of the registration. The concrete safety	
manager shall be present during all concrete operations. For	
purposes of this section, "concrete operations" shall mean the	
pouring of concrete and the construction and stripping of concrete	
forms and related activities as specified by the commissioner.	
<b>3310.10 Orientation and training.</b> All workers employed at a major	The provisions of item numbers 20 and 21 of article 110, title 28, chapter
building site shall receive orientation and training as required by this	1 of the administrative code of the 2008 Code are relocated to here.
section.	
3310.10.1 Orientation. All workers employed at a major building site	The provision of item number 21 of article 110, title 28, chapter 1 of the
shall receive a site-specific safety orientation program. This program	administrative code of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here and
shall include a review of any hazardous activities of the job that are	revised for clarity.
relevant to the tasks and activities to be performed. All workers must	
attend such a program no later than seven days after commencing	
their employment at the site.	
2210 10 2 Training All workers employed at a major building site	The first sentence of item number 20 of article 110, title 28, chapter 1 of
3310.10.2 Training. All workers employed at a major building site shall have successfully completed, within the previous five calendar	the administrative code of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here and
years, a course that is at least ten-hours in length and approved by	revised for clarity.
the United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and	Tevised for clarity.
Health Administration (OSHA) in construction industry safety and	In addition, a new exception has been added; under the exception, an
health, or by the commissioner covering substantially the same	individual still needs to initially complete the OSHA course, but once this
, J. 2, Sommer Sorting Suppliering the Sume	The state of the s

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 235 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
material.	has occurred, the individual can either retake the OSHA course every five
	years, or complete equivalent training as spelled out in the exception.
<b>Exception:</b> A worker need not take a subsequent course that is at	
least ten-hours in length and approved by OSHA in construction	
industry safety and health, or a subsequent course approved by	
the commissioner covering substantially the same material,	
provided the worker has, within the previous five calendar years,	
accumulated at least five safety education units (SEU) for	
construction safety and health through training courses offered	
by a safety training program conducted by a New York State	
Department of Labor approved training provider registered	
apprenticeship program. A worker shall be credited one SEU for	
every four hours of construction safety and health related	
training completed, with a maximum of two SEUs assigned for	
any single course. Such SEU courses shall be conducted by, or	
under the supervision of, OSHA authorized construction safety	
trainers. Instructors who are not OSHA authorized construction	
trainers must be experienced in presenting the related course	
subject matter, and use a curriculum approved by their	
supervising OSHA authorized construction safety trainer.	
3310.10.2.1 Acceptable record of OSHA training. The following	The second sentence of item number 20 of article 110, title 28, chapter 1
shall be an acceptable record of completion of a course approved	of the administrative code of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here.
by the United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety	Item number 2 has been revised to require additional documentation if a
and Health Administration (OSHA) in construction industry safety	copy of the card is utilized.
and health:	
<ol> <li>A bona fide course completion card;</li> </ol>	
2. A copy of such card with additional documentation	
outlined in 3 or 4 below;	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 236 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ul> <li>3. A training roster, attendance record or other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of such card; or</li> <li>4. Other valid proof which may be approved by the commissioner.</li> </ul>	
3310.10.2.2 Acceptable record of alternative training. Successful completion of safety training alternative to the OSHA course pursuant to Section 3310.10.2 shall be evidenced by a wallet size certificate card issued by the training provider and acceptable to the commissioner. Such certificate card shall be readily available to the commissioner upon request, and shall, at a minimum:  1. Be consistent in color with the completion card issued by the Occupational Health and Safety Administration Training Institutes for the aforementioned ten-hour course;  2. Contain the name and photograph of the individual to whom it was issued; and  3. Contain the same information as required, pursuant to rules promulgated by the commissioner, for an identification card issued upon the completion of a	New section to provide requirements for the record of alternative training provided under the exception to Section 3310.10.2.
department approved training course.  3310.10.2.3 Class records. The training provider for safety	New requirement in the 2014 Code to require class records to be
training alternative to the OSHA course pursuant to Section 3310.10.2 shall maintain records in the same manor and for the	maintained by the training provider.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
same period of time as required, pursuant to rules promulgated	
by the commissioner, for a department approved training course.	
3310.11 Modifications to the site safety monitoring program. The	New section to allow modifications, reductions, or waivers of the
commissioner may, based upon a written request from a registered	requirements of Section 3310.
design professional, waive, reduce, or modify the requirements for the	
site safety monitoring program for a job of a limited scope or duration,	
provided such waiver, reduction, or modification is not detrimental to the	
safety of the public and property, or that alternative means of protection	
for the public and property meeting or exceeding those afforded by this	
section are provided. A submission under this section may include, but	
not be limited to, a request to reduce or modify the type or frequency of	
inspections performed by the site safety manager or coordinator, or to	
allow a part time site safety manager or coordinator, or to waive the requirement for a site safety manager or coordinator.	
requirement for a site safety manager of coordinator.	
3310.11.1 Request content. A request submitted under Section	New section to specify what has to be included in a request for a
3310.11 shall include:	modification, reduction, or waiver to the requirements of Section 3310.
1. Details of the modification or alternative methods to be	
utilized;	
<del></del>	
2. Any stipulations;	
3. A description of the work to be undertaken, for example:	
3.1 Type of work;	
3.2 Anticipated sequence and schedule;	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3.3 The anticipated number of suspended scaffold drops;	
3.4 Material handling and hoisting activities to building undertaken and equipment to be utilized;	2
3.5 The extent of demolition activities and equipment to but utilized;	2
3.6 Impact on the standpipe or sprinklers;	
3.7 Use of welding, torches, or similar equipment;	
3.8 Proximity to adjoining buildings or areas accessible to the public.	2
4. Demonstration that the request is not detrimental to the safety of the public and property, or that alternative mean of protection for the public and property meet or exceed those afforded by this section are provided;	<u>S</u>
<ol> <li>A description of the practical difficulty of complying with the site safety monitoring program requirements set forth Section 3310;</li> </ol>	
6. Where the request is to reduce or modify the type of frequency of inspections performed by the site safety manager or coordinator, a proposed alternative list of site safety inspections;	$\mathcal{L}$

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 239 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
7. Where the request is to allow a part time site safety manager or coordinator, a proposed schedule for the site safety manager or coordinator, as well as a proposed list of duties and site safety inspections to be performed by the site safety manager or coordinator while he or she is present at the site; and	
8. Where the request involves a waiver of the site safety monitoring program or a request to allow a part time site safety manager or coordinator, a signed, dated, and notarized affidavit from a contractor or licensee stating he or she will be responsible for ensuring compliance with the site safety provisions of this code at the site at all times the site safety manager or coordinator is not present, with emergency contact information for such contractor or licensee provided.	
	BC 3311 AND PROJECTILE TOOLS
<b>3311.1</b> [ <b>Approved.</b> All explosive powered and projectile tools shall be approved by the commissioner or other approved agency.] <b>Scope.</b> Explosive powered tools, including but not limited to powder-actuated tools and projectile tools, used in connection with the construction or demolition of a building or structure shall be in accordance with the requirements of this section.	Section revised to clarify the scope of the section.  The requirement for explosive powered and projectile tools to be approved by the commissioner or other approved agency removed from the 2014 Code. Instead, any explosive powered or projectile tool that meets the requirements of the code can be used as of right without additional approval.
<b>3311.2 Projectile tools.</b> Projectile tools shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3311.2.1 through 3311.2.3.	Text added to the 2014 Code to cross reference subsequent sections.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 240 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3311.2.1 Basic requirements.</b> Design and construction of the tool must be such as to safely retain all internal pressures that may occur during its operation. The discharge mechanism shall be such that the projectile cannot be discharged by dropping the tool. The discharge mechanism shall be such that the discharge of each projectile shall be dependent on a separate and distinct act by the operator, and all safety features shall be durable.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
A tool shall have such other characteristics as the commissioner may find necessary. Such other characteristics may include devices and materials external to the tool itself but associated with its function, and may also include, in respect to high velocity projectile tools, the basic requirements set forth above for explosive powered tools that discharge projectiles with comparable velocities.	
<b>3311.2.2 Maintenance.</b> Every projectile tool shall be properly maintained. No such tool shall be used if any part necessary to retain internal pressures or to prevent accidental discharge of a projectile is not in sound and operable condition.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3311.2.3 Operation.</b> The operation of projectile tools shall comply with the following:	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ol> <li>A projectile tool shall be operated only by an authorized operator who shall be the owner, lessee, or other person having custody of the tool, or any other person whom he or she may authorize to operate it.</li> </ol>	
<ol><li>While a projectile tool is in the care and custody of an authorized operator, no other person shall handle or in any</li></ol>	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 241 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
way utilize or modify it.  3. No authorized operator of a projectile tool shall leave it unattended while it is in a condition to discharge a projectile.	
4. No person shall use a projectile tool for any purpose other than that for which it was manufactured.	
5. No person shall point a projectile tool at another person or hold it at an angle that allows the projectile to fly free.	
6. No person shall use a projectile tool in such a way as to endanger persons who may be in the vicinity.	
<b>3311.3 Explosive powered tools.</b> The provisions of ANSI A10.3[-1995], as modified in Section 3311.4, shall apply to explosive powered tools, including but not limited to powder-actuated tools. The storage, handling and use of explosives shall also comply with the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> and Section 3307.4.2.	Revision to clarify scope of section.  Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.
<b>3311.4 Modifications to ANSI A 10.3[-1995].</b> The text of ANSI A10.3[-1995] shall be modified as indicated in Sections 3311.4.1 through 3311.4.[11]12.	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.
<b>3311.4.1 ANSI A 10.3[-1995], Section 4.2.2.</b> Delete Sections 4.2.2.2, 4.2.2.3 and 4.2.2.4 in their entirety and modify Section 4.2.2.1 to read as follows:	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.
4.2.2.1 Medium-velocity tools, indirect-acting (piston) type, as defined in Section 3, shall not be [accepted] <u>used</u> .	Term "accepted" changed to "used" to reflect that department does not approve these types of tools, but nevertheless they should not be used.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 242 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ul> <li>3311.4.2 ANSI A 10.3[-1995], Section 4.2.3. Delete Sections 4.2.3.2, 4.2.3.3 and 4.2.3.4 in their entirety and modify Section 4.2.3.1 to read as follows:</li> <li>4.2.3.1 High velocity tools, direct-acting or indirect-acting type, as defined in Section 3, shall not be [accepted] <u>used</u>.</li> </ul>	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.  Term "accepted" changed to "used" to reflect that department does not approve these types of tools, but nevertheless they should not be used.
3311.4.3 ANSI A 10.3, Section 4.3. Delete Section 4.3 in its entirety.	Revision to clarify that Section 4.3 of ANSI A10.3 does not apply in New York City.
<ul> <li>3311.4.[3]4 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 5.[6]5. Add a new section 5.[6]5 to read as follows:</li> <li>5.[6]5 Selection of load. No employer shall knowingly furnish to an employee for use in a tool any cartridge or load not suitable for safe use in that tool, whether by reason of excessive power, improper design or poor material. The operator shall use due care to select the proper cartridges or power loads, or other means of controlling the force of the explosion so that the tool develops no more than the necessary pressure to bring about the desired penetration. In doing so, the operator shall be guided by the manufacturer's specifications.</li> <li>5.[6]5.1 Proper load. When doubt exists as to proper load, the operator shall make a trial shot to test the surface and the strength of the material to be penetrated. The trial shot shall be made with the lowest power level and then increasing strength until a proper fastening is made. During this test, the operator and all bystanders shall adhere to all safety rules including but not limited to, wearing goggles and hard hats required for the job.</li> </ul>	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 243 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3311.4.[4]5 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 7.[11]9. Add the following sentence at the beginning of Section 7.[11]9:  7.[11]9 The operator shall always verify the thickness and type of material into which the stud, pin or fastener is to be driven.	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.
<ul> <li>3311.4.[5]6 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 9.4. Add a new section 9.4 to read as follows:</li> <li>9.4 Storage of power loads shall be in accordance with the requirements of the New York City Fire Code and regulations of the Fire Department.</li> </ul>	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.
3311.4.[6]7 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 10.3.1. Add a new Section 10.3.1 to read as follows:  10.3.1 The authorized instructors' card shall list the specific model[(]s[)] of powder actuated tool[(]s[)] for which training may be given.	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.  Parentheses around the letter "s" deleted to ensure consistent use throughout the chapter.
3311.4.[7]8 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 10.6. Add a new section 10.6 to read as follows:  10.6 All authorized instructors shall hold a Certificate of Fitness issued by the Fire Department.	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.
3311.4.[8]9 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 11.4.1. Add a new section 11.4.1 to read as follows:  11.4.1 The qualified operator's card shall list the specific model[(]s[)] of powder actuated tool[(]s[)] that may be used.	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.  Parentheses around the letter "s" deleted to ensure consistent use throughout the chapter.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3311.4.[9]10 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 11.6. Add a new Section 11.6 to read as follows:  11.6 All qualified operators shall hold a Certificate of Fitness issued by the Fire Department.	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.
3311.4.[10]11 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 12. [Add] Delete Section 12 in its entirety and add a new Section 12 to read as follows:  12 Equipment acceptance.  12.1 Powder-actuated tools using ammunition (power loads) shall be approved by the commissioner or other approved agency.  12.2 Labeling. A certificate or label indicating that the tool is approved shall be attached to the toolbox or operator's manual and shall be made available for inspection upon request of the commissioner.	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.  Revision to clarify that Section 12 in the national standard has been deleted and replaced with a New York City specific section.
<ul> <li>3311.4.[11]12 ANSI A10.3[-1995], Section 13. Add a new Section 13 to read as follows:</li> <li>13 Fire Department requirements.</li> <li>13.1 The requirements of the New York City Fire Code and regulations of the Fire Department shall apply.</li> </ul>	Reference standard updated. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the ANSI standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2006 edition of ANSI A10.3.
SECTION BC 3312 EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING	
<b>3312.1 General.</b> All handling, transporting, and use of explosives, as defined by the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> , shall comply with the <i>New York City Fire Code</i> and Section 3307.4.2. The use of explosives is strictly	Code. Also an exception added to coordinate with the requirements of

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 245 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
prohibited unless the written consent of the commissioner and the Fire Department is obtained.	·
<b>Exception:</b> Explosive powered or projectile tools that comply with Section 3311.	
SECTION	BC 3313
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE MIXTURES, COMP	RESSED GASES, AND OTHER HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
<b>3313.1 General.</b> The transportation, handling, storage, installation, connection, ventilation, and use of all volatile flammable oils, flammable and combustible mixtures, compressed gases, and other hazardous materials shall comply with the New York City Fire Code, and shall also be safeguarded in accordance with the requirements of Section 3307.4.2.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
SECTION	BC 3314
SCAFFOLDS	
<b>3314.1 Scope.</b> [All scaffolds] <u>Scaffolds utilized in conjunction with the construction or demolition of a building or structure shall be erected and maintained so that the safety of public and property will not be endangered by falling material[, tools or debris] <u>or equipment</u>, or by collapse of the scaffold.</u>	Revisions made to reflect the scope of the department's jurisdiction over the scaffolds; only scaffolds related to building work are regulated by the department – not all scaffolds (such as scaffolds in theaters) – and only to the extent to protect the public and property. The term "tools or debris" has been revised to "equipment" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code. "Tools" now fall under the definition of "equipment," and the term "material" encapsulates "debris."
[3314.1.1 Notification prior to commencement of work. The permit holder or person directly in charge of any suspended scaffold supported by C-hooks or outrigger beams shall notify the department in a form and manner specified by the department at least 24 hours, but not more than 48 hours, prior to the installation or use of such scaffolding equipment.]	This section has been relocated to Section 3314.4.1.5 of the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 246 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.1.1 Height. For the purposes of this section, the height of a scaffold shall be measured from the base of the scaffold to the top of the uppermost vertical member of the scaffold, with any temporary structure, but not any permanent structure, on which the scaffold rests included in the height measurement.	New section in the 2014 Code; this clarifies how to measure the height of a scaffold.
[3314.1.2 Notification of scaffolding accidents. The permit holder or person directly in charge of any scaffolding equipment shall immediately notify the commissioner following any accident involving scaffolding equipment. Following an incident, no person shall permit either of the following, without the permission of the commissioner:  1. Use of such scaffolding equipment; or 2. Removal of the scaffolding equipment or any part thereof from the area of the job site.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; Section 3301.8 of the 2014 Code provides accident reporting requirements.
[3314.2 Permit. Supported scaffolds 40 feet (12 192 mm) or more in height, outrigger scaffolds, and suspension scaffolds, including all supports, fastenings, connections and details, shall not be erected or installed unless and until a written permit has been issued by the commissioner on the basis of plans, drawings, and specifications. Copies of the permit shall be posted in a conspicuous location at the site visible to the general public. Copies of the approved plans shall be maintained at the site and made available to the commissioner upon request.  Exceptions:  1. Any two-point suspended scaffold supported by a parapet using C-hooks that meet the requirements of Section 3314.10.2 provided that prior notification is provided to the	Section 3314.2 of the 2008 Code has been rewritten as a new Section 3314.2 in the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
department in accordance with Section 33 14.1.1.	
2. Any suspended scaffold or outrigger scaffold on new	
construction, or on alterations where the operation of the	
scaffold is confined within the property and the site is	
protected in accordance with Section 3307.	
3. Window washing equipment that is permanently anchored to	
the building or structure by a davit.]	
3314.2 Permit. Prior to the installation and use of a scaffold the	The provisions of Section 3314.2 of the 2008 Code have been rewritten
contractor or licensee who is to install the scaffold, or a designated	here as a new Section 3314.2 in the 2014 Code. The 2014 Code clarifies
representative of the installer, shall obtain a permit for such scaffold.	that the responsibility for obtaining a scaffold permit rests with the
Exceptions:	contractor or licensee who is to install the scaffold, or a designated representative of the installer. The 2008 Code text concerning
Exceptions.	maintaining copies of the permit and plans at the site are now found in
A permit is not required for a two-point suspended scaffold	28-105.11 of the Administrative Code and Section 3301.7 respectively.
suspended from a parapet using C-hooks.	20 103.11 of the Administrative code and Section 3301.7 respectively.
suspended from a parapet using o flooks.	Exception 1 in Section 3314.2 of the 2008 Code has been carried over to
2. A permit is not required for a suspended scaffold provided:	be exception 1 in Section 3314.2 of the 2014 Code; the 2008 Code
	provision concerning notification is now found in Section 3314.4.1.5 of
2.1 The scaffold is installed and used in conjunction with a	the 2014 Code.
construction, alteration, or demolition project that holds	
a valid permit from the department for such project;	The provisions in exception 2 in Section 3314.2 of the 2008 Code
	concerning suspended scaffolds have been carried over to be exception 2
2.2 The site is closed to the public and enclosed with a fence	in Section 3314.2 of the 2014 Code. The 2008 Code text "where the
in accordance with Section 3307; and	operation of the scaffold is confined within the property and the site is
	protected" has been clarified in the 2014 Code as numbers 2.1 through
2.3 The installation, use, and removal of the scaffold is	2.3 in the exception. All criteria listed in numbers 2.1 through 2.3 must
confined within the site or over an area protected by	be met for a suspended scaffold to be exempt from a permit. If it only
sidewalk sheds or roof protection.	meets some of the criteria, the scaffold requires a permit.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ul> <li>3. Window washing equipment that is permanently anchored to the building or structure by a davit.</li> <li>4. A permit is not required for a supported scaffold, provided:</li> <li>4.1 The scaffold is not an outrigger scaffold (thrust out);</li> </ul>	The provisions in exception 2 in Section 3314.2 of the 2008 Code concerning outrigger scaffolds have not been carried over into the 2014 Code; in effect, all outrigger scaffolds now require a permit. Please note, under Chapter 33, outrigger scaffolds are defined as a supported scaffold resting on outrigger beams (thrust out scaffold). They are not scaffolds suspended from outrigger beams.
4.2 No hoisting equipment with a manufacturer's rated capacity greater than 2,000 pounds (907kg) will be located on the scaffold;  4.3 The scaffold will not be loaded, or designed to be loaded, in excess of 75 pounds per square foot (366.15 kg/m²); and  4.4 The scaffold is less than 40 feet (12 192mm) in height.	Exception 3 in Section 3314.2 of the 2008 Code has been carried over to be exception 3 in Section 3314.2 of the 2014 Code; no changes made.  A new exception 4 has been added to Section 3314.2 of the 2014 Code. All criteria listed in numbers 4.1 through 4.4 must be met for a supported scaffold to be exempt from a permit. If it only meets some of the criteria, the scaffold requires a permit.  Specifically, Section 3314.2 of the 2008 Code stated "Supported scaffolds 40 feet (12 192 mm) or more in height" require a permit. The 2014 Code inverses this by stating all scaffolds require a permit, then exempting supported scaffolds less than 40 feet in height in exception 4.4.  Exception 4.1 reflects the 2014 Code change that requires all outrigger (thrust out) scaffolds to require a permit.  Exception 4.2 is a new limitation in the 2014 Code.  Exception 4.3 is a new limitation in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 249 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3314.2.1 Signs. Following the receipt of a permit to erect or suspend a scaffold, the permit holder shall post a sign that meets the requirements of Section 3301.9.6. Such sign shall be clearly visible from the street. Other than as required by Section 3301.10, there shall be no information, pictorial representation, or business or advertising messages posted on a scaffold.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code as the requirement in Section 3301.9.6 to post a sign on a scaffold was removed from the 2008 Code by Local Law 47 of 2013.
[3314.3 Design of scaffolds.]	This section has been retitled in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.3 Design.</b> Scaffolds shall be designed, as follows.	Section 3314.3 has been given a new title in the 2014 Code, as well as a scoping sentence.
[3314.3.1 Design. All supported scaffolds 40 feet (12 192 mm) or more in height, outrigger scaffolds, and suspension scaffolds, including all supports, fastenings, connections, and details shall be designed in accordance with the provisions below.]  [Each scaffold and its components shall be capable of supporting, without failure, its own weight and at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to it in accordance with Section 3314.3.3. Each suspension rope, including connecting hardware, used on non-adjustable suspension scaffolds shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least six times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to the rope.]  [Where applicable, scaffolds and their connections to the building or structure shall be designed for wind loads as prescribed in Section 1609.]  [Copies of the plans, drawings, and specifications for all supports, fastenings, connections, and details shall be kept at the site and made available to the commissioner upon request.]	The provisions of the first paragraph have been incorporated into Section 3314.3.1 of the 2014 Code for supported and outrigger (thrust out) scaffolds, and Section 3314.3.2 of the 2014 Code for suspended scaffolds. The requirement in the 2008 Code for the design to include "all supports, fastenings, connections, and details" has been incorporated into the design drawing provisions of Section 3314.3.3 of the 2014 Code.  The first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to the first sentence of Section 3314.4.4.3 of the 2014 Code and revised.  The second sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to the third sentence of Section 3314.4.4.3 of the 2014 Code; no changes made to the text.  The third paragraph of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to the second sentence of Section 3314.4.4.3 of the 2014 Code and revised.  The fourth paragraph is covered by Section 3301.7 of the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 250 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions	* Explanation of Change
3314.3.1 Supported scaffolds and outrigger scaffolds	ds (thrust out). Provisions from Section 3314.3 of the 2008 Code that dealt with the
Supported scaffolds and outrigger scaffolds (thrus	
designed by a registered design professional. Where	
be located upon a sidewalk shed, the requirem	
3307.6.4.2.2 shall also apply.	Specifically, Section 3314.3.1.1 of the 2008 Code required supported
	scaffolds 40 to 75 ft in height to be designed by a qualified person, and
Exception: Design is not required for a sup	
provided:	design professional. The 2014 Code has revised this to require all
4 = 6 111 1 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 1	supported scaffolds over 40 ft in height to be designed by a registered
<ol> <li>The scaffold is not an outrigger scaffold (t</li> </ol>	
2. No hoisting agricument with a manu	inverse. The 2008 Code stated the heights that required design; the 2014
2. No hoisting equipment with a manu	
capacity greater than 2,000 pounds located on the scaffold;	a design in Exception 4.
located off the scarfold,	a design in exception 4.
3. The scaffold will not be loaded, or design	ed to be loaded, Further note, for a supported scaffold to be exempt from design, all the
in excess of 75 pounds per square foot (3	
oncood of the peanted per equal of total to	exempt from design. If it only meets some of the criteria, the scaffold
4. The scaffold is less than 40 feet (12 192m	
5. Side-arm or end-arm scaffold brac	<u>kets are used</u> Exception 1 is derived from Section 3314.3.1.2 of the 2008 Code, which
exclusively for the support of workers; an	<u>d</u> requires all outrigger (thrust out) scaffolds to be designed. Please note,
	under Chapter 33, outrigger scaffolds are defined as a supported scaffold
6. The scaffold is a light duty scaffold,	
scaffold, or a heavy duty scaffold.	suspended from outrigger beams.
	Exception 2 is new to the 2014 Code.
	Evention 2 is derived from Section 2214 2.1.4 of the 2000 Code
	Exception 3 is derived from Section 3314.3.1.4 of the 2008 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 251 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Change between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Exception 4 was discussed above.  Exception 5 is derived from Section 3314.3.1.5 of the 2008 Code and clarified.  Exception 6 is derived from Section 3314.3.3 of the 2008 Code. Under the 2014 Code, scaffolds no longer have to be specifically designed as a "light duty" "medium duty" or "heavy duty" scaffold. Instead, where a scaffold is designed, the maximum platform loading shall be specified on the design drawings in accordance with item number 6 of Section 3314.3.3. However, in cases where the scaffold is exempt from the design in accordance with exceptions 1 through 6, the scaffold obviously will not be designed, and a maximum platform load will not be specified. In such a case, exception 6 requires the scaffold to either be a "light duty scaffold" "medium duty scaffold" or "heavy duty scaffold," as appropriate for the type of work to be conducted. Those terms are now defined in
	Section 3302.1. In such a case, the load cannot exceed those specified in Section 3302.1 for such scaffold.
[3314.3.1.1 Supported scaffolds. Supported scaffolds between 40 feet and 75 feet (12 192 mm and 22 860 mm) must be designed by a qualified person or company or a registered design professional. Supported scaffolds over 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height must be designed by a registered design professional.]	The provisions of this section have been incorporated into Section 3314.3.1 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.3.1.2 Outrigger scaffolds. Outrigger scaffolds must be designed by a registered design professional.]	The provisions of this section have been incorporated into exception 1 of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 252 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3314.3.1.3 Suspension scaffolds. Two-point suspended scaffolds having a support structure with a height from the roof or floor of less than 15 feet (4572 mm) must be designed by a licensed master or special rigger, or a registered design professional. All other suspension scaffolds must be designed by a registered design professional.]	The provisions of this section have been incorporated into Exception 2.2.2 of Section 3314.3.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.3.1.4 Excess loads. Scaffolds with loads exceeding 75 pounds per square foot (366.15 kg/m2) shall be designed by a registered design professional.]	The provisions of this section have been incorporated into exception 3 of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2014 Code and exception 2.2 of Section 3314.3.2 of the 2014 Code.
[3314.3.1.5 Frame scaffold brackets. Where brackets are used for any purpose other than the support of workers, the scaffold and brackets shall be designed by an engineer.]	The provisions of this section have been incorporated into exception 5 of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.3.1.6 Parapet clamps. Where parapet clamps are used to support a vertical load, a registered design professional shall verify that the supporting structure will not be overstressed.]	The provisions of this section have been relocated to Section 3314.4.3.1.1 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.3.1.7 Multiple trades. When more than one trade is to use a scaffold simultaneously, the scaffold shall, at a minimum, be designed for a minimum of 50 pounds per square foot (244 kg/m2).]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code. If the scaffold has to be designed, the maximum loading must be specified in the design under the provisions of Section 3314.3.3 of the 2014 Code. If the scaffold does not have to be designed under the provisions of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2014 Code, the scaffold must either be a "light duty scaffold" "medium duty scaffold" or "heavy duty scaffold," as appropriate for the type of work to be conducted. Those terms are now defined in Section 3302.1. In such a case, the load cannot exceed those specified in Section 3302.1 for such scaffold.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 253 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3314.3.2 Plans. When plans are required by this section, they shall	The provisions of this section have been incorporated into Section
include a plan view, an elevation view, details of anchorage, scaffold	3314.3.3 of the 2014 Code and revised.
designation in accordance with Section 3314.3.3 and, for supported	
scaffolds, the number of planked levels and the number of levels to	
be loaded simultaneously.]	
2214.2.2 Commanded another the Commanded another the Head scienced	Descriptions from Continue 2244.2 of the 2000 Code that dealt with the
3314.3.2 Suspended scaffolds. Suspended scaffolds shall be designed	Provisions from Section 3314.3 of the 2008 Code that dealt with the
by a registered design professional.	design of suspended scaffolds and have been consolidated here in the 2014 Code and revised.
Exceptions:	2014 Code and revised.
<u>Exceptions.</u>	Specifically, Section 3314.3.1 of the 2008 Code required all "suspension
1. Design is not required for a single tier non-adjustable	scaffolds" to be designed. This requirement is retained here in Section
suspended scaffold whose platform is 40 square feet (12	3314.3.2 of the 2014 Code.
192mm) or less in size.	
	Exception 1 introduces a new exception from design for certain non-
2. In lieu of a registered design professional, a two-point,	adjustable suspended scaffolds.
single tier, suspended scaffold may be designed by a	
<u>licensed rigger provided:</u>	Exception 2 is not an exception from design, but instead allows the design
2.4 The coeffeel accoeffeel a linear land and a second	to be developed by a licensed rigger provided the criteria in exception 2
2.1 The scaffold or scaffold outrigger beam or suspension member support structure is not anchored to the	are met. To meet the criteria of exception 2, the suspended scaffold
building or structure, other than tiebacks; and	must be a two-point, single tier suspended scaffold, and it can only be tiebacked to the building or structure; no other type of anchorage may be
building of structure, other than tiebacks, and	used. Further, the scaffold cannot be loaded or designed to be loaded in
2.2 The scaffold will not be loaded, or designed to be	excess of 75psf (this requirement is derived from Section 3314.3.1.4 of
loaded, in excess of 75 pounds per square foot	the 2008 Code), and the scaffold must either utilize c-hooks (this is best
(366.15 kg/m²); and either	practice, but was inadvertently left out of the 2008 Code), or the support
	structure is less than 15 feet in height (this is derived from Section
2.2.1 The scaffold utilizes c-hooks; or	3314.3.1.3 of the 2008 Code).

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 254 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2.2.2 The distance from floor or roof on which the support structure is located to the top of the outrigger beam or suspension member support structure is less than 15 feet.	Exception 3 is not an exemption from design, but instead allows the design to be developed by a licensed sign hanger provided the criteria in exception 3 are met. This allowance is derived from the scope of the sign hanger license.
3. In lieu of a registered design professional or a licensed rigger, a two-point, single tier, suspended scaffold meeting the requirements of Item 2 of these exceptions that is used exclusively for sign hanging work may be designed by a licensed sign hanger.	Please note, each exception (1 through 3) are standalone exemptions. To be exempt from design outright, one must only meet the criteria in exception 1, or for the design to be executed by someone other than a registered design professional, one only has to meet the criteria specified in either exception 2 or 3.
[3314.3.3 Loading. All scaffolds shall be designed for one of the intended loads described in Section 3314.3.3.1 to 3314.3.3.4. No scaffold shall be loaded in excess of the maximum load for which it is designed. Loads shall not be concentrated so as to cause stresses in excess of the allowable values designated for the applicable material described in this code.]	The first sentence of this section is not retained in the 2014 Code. Under the 2014 Code, scaffolds no longer have to be specifically designed as a "light duty" "medium duty" or "heavy duty" scaffold. Instead, where a scaffold is designed, the maximum platform loading shall be specified on the design drawings in accordance with item number 6 of Section 3314.3.3. If the scaffold is exempt from design under the exceptions to Section 3314.3.1, the scaffold utilized must be either a "light duty scaffold" "medium duty scaffold" or "heavy duty scaffold," as appropriate for the type of work to be conducted. Those terms are now defined in Section 3302.1.  The second and third sentences of this section have been incorporated into Section 3314.4.4.2 of the 2014 Code and revised for clarity.
3314.3.3 Drawings. Where design is required by this section, the drawings shall, at a minimum, include a plan view and an elevation view, with full dimensions, detailing:	The provisions of Section 3314.3.2 of the 2008 Code concerning details to be provided on design drawings have been incorporated into this section and expanded to mandate additional details that must be shown on the design drawings.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 255 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<u>1.</u>	The location of the scaffold;	
<u>2.</u>	Connections and attachments to the base structure, including but not limited to anchorages, fastenings, tie-ins, tie-backs, and lifelines;	
<u>3.</u>	Any structural modifications required to the base structure;	
<u>4.</u>	Netting with specific type and manufacturer indicated, overhead protection, or any other equipment attached to the scaffold;	
<u>5.</u>	Any hoisting equipment located on the scaffold;	
<u>6.</u>	Platform levels, support centers, and offsets, along with the maximum number of levels to be loaded simultaneously and the maximum loads to be imposed;	
<u>7.</u>	For a suspended scaffold, ropes, number of clips, and counterweights, as well as outrigger beams or other support devices;	
<u>8.</u>	For a suspended scaffold that will not be lowered to the street or deck of the sidewalk shed at the end of the shift, how the scaffold will be secured while work is not being performed; and	
<u>9.</u>	For a supported scaffold, structural members, as well as the founding of the scaffold, including but not limited to sidewalk sheds, floors, roofs, or ground.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 256 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3314.3.3.1 Light duty scaffold. The light duty scaffold is to be used for loads up to 25 pounds per square foot (122.05 kg/m2), and is intended for use by carpenters, painters, or others of similar trades. It shall not be used to support loads more severe than those imposed by such workers and a minimum amount of lightweight materials.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code and its provisions incorporated and revised into Section 3302.1 of the 2014 code as a definition for "Light duty scaffold."
[3314.3.3.2 Medium duty scaffold. The medium duty scaffold is to be used for loads up to 50 pounds per square foot (244.1 kg/m2), and is intended for use by bricklayers, plasterers, pipe fitters or other similar trades. It shall not be used to support loads more severe than those imposed by such workers and a moderate amount of their materials.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code and its provisions incorporated and revised into Section 3302.1 of the 2014 code as a definition for "Medium duty scaffold."
[3314.3.3.3 Heavy duty scaffold. The heavy duty scaffold is to be used for loads up to 75 pounds per square foot (366.15 kg/m2), and is intended for use by stone masons. It shall not be used to support loads more severe than those imposed by such workers and a reasonable supply of their materials.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code and its provisions incorporated and revised into Section 3302.1 of the 2014 code as a definition for "Heavy duty scaffold."
[3314.3.3.4 Extra heavy duty scaffold. The extra heavy duty scaffold is to be used for loads exceeding 75 pounds per square foot (366.15 kg/m2) and shall be designed in accordance with Section 3314.3.1.4.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; the requirement that scaffolds to be used for loads exceeding 75 psf be designed has been incorporated into the scaffold design requirements in Sections 3314.3.1 and 3314.3.2 of the 2014 Code.
[3314.3.4 Fire retardant construction. With the exception of the planking, the following scaffolds shall be constructed of noncombustible materials:  1. Exterior scaffolds exceeding 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height.	This section has been relocated to Section 3314.4.4.8 of the 2014 Code; no changes made to the text.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 257 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>Interior scaffolds exceeding 21 feet (6.4 mm) in height.</li> <li>All scaffolds used in the alteration, repair, or partial demolition of buildings in occupancy groups I-1 to I-4.]</li> </ol>	
3314.3.4 Loads imposed. Where a supported scaffold sits on a sidewalk shed or other temporary structure, the scaffold drawings shall be accompanied by a loads imposed letter signed, sealed, and dated by a registered design professional. The letter shall detail the loads to be imposed by the scaffold onto the base structure and indicate that the registered design professional has reviewed the adequacy of the base structure to sustain the load imposed.	New section in the 2014 Code; requires a load imposed letter when a supported scaffold sets on a sidewalk shed or other temporary structure.
[3314.4 Installation and use of scaffolds.]	Section 3314.4 of the 2008 Code has been expanded to become a new Section 3314.4 in the 2014 Code.
3314.4 Installation, inspection, repair, maintenance, adjustment, use, and removal of scaffolds. Scaffolds shall be installed, inspected, repaired, maintained, adjusted, used, and removed in accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer, where such specifications exist, and the requirements of Section 3314.4.1 through 3314.4.8.	Section 3314.4 of the 2008 Code has been expanded to become a new Section 3314.4 in the 2014 Code.  A new requirement has been added to the 2014 Code that scaffolds must be in accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer, where such specifications exist (for example, some scaffolds are custom built and do not have a manufacture – in such case there will be no manufacturer specifications to follow).
[3314.4.1 Installation. Scaffolds that require a permit or design shall be erected and installed in accordance with the construction documents, drawings, and specifications for the scaffold. Upon completion of the installation of the scaffold, an inspection report verifying that the scaffold has been installed in accordance with the design drawings, construction documents and specifications shall be prepared by the designer, installer, or an approved inspection agency designated by both the designer and installer.]	The first sentence is deleted; the administrative code requires conformance with construction documents, drawings, etc.  The second sentence has been incorporated into a new Section 3314.4.3 of the 2014 Code and revised. Section 3314.4.3 of the 2014 and its subsequent subsections provides new requirements concerning scaffold inspections.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 258 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.4.1 Installation and removal. Scaffolds shall be installed and	New section in the 2014 Code, places requirements concerning the
removed in accordance with the requirements of Section 3314.4.1.1	installation and removal of scaffolds into one location.
through 3314.4.1.5.	
3314.4.1.1 Supervision of suspended scaffold installation and	New section in the 2014 Code; clarifies responsibility for the supervision
removal. Suspended scaffolds shall be installed and removed by	of suspended scaffold installation and removal.
or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed	Add 20 4044 of the Advisional a Code on the best to a
rigger.	Article 28-404.1 of the Administrative Code requires the hoisting or
Exceptions: In lieu of direct and continuing supervision by a licensed rigger:  1. The installation and removal of a suspended scaffold	lowering of articles on the outside of a building in the city to be performed "by or under the direct and continuing supervision" of a licensed rigger. This provision applies to the installation and removal of suspended scaffolds, and means that individuals who install or remove a
utilized exclusively for sign hanging work may be performed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed sign hanger.	suspended scaffold must be employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensee or the business of the licensee.
2. The installation and removal of a suspended scaffold may be supervised by a competent person designated by the scaffold permit holder, or where there is no scaffold permit holder, designated by the scaffold controlling entity, provided such scaffold is	Under the terms of 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9), the licensee does not necessarily have to provide onsite supervision; the licensed rigger may, in most cases, designate a rigging foreman to provide onsite supervision, however, the foreman and crew installing or removing the suspended scaffold must be employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensee or the business of the licensee.
<ul> <li>installed and removed in conjunction with:</li> <li>2.1. The construction of a new building;</li> <li>2.2. The full demolition of an existing building;</li> </ul>	In the 2014 Code, Article 28-404.1 of the Administrative Code has been amended to allow supervision by "a qualified and/or competent person" where so authorized by Chapter 33. The exceptions to Section 3314.4.1.1 of the 2014 Code provide the details of when "a qualified and/or
2.3. The vertical or horizontal enlargement of an existing building; or	competent person" can supervise in relation to suspended scaffold installation and removal – in other words, when, under the exceptions of Section 3314.4.1.1 of the 2014 Code, the installation and removal of a

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 259 of 355



## Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\* **Explanation of Change** suspended scaffold does not have to be performed "by or under the direct and continuing supervision" of a licensed rigger. 2.4. The alteration, maintenance, or repair of a façade of a major building where a site safety plan is required by Section 3310.3. Exception 1 cross references the fact that licensed sign hangers are authorized to install or remove a suspended scaffold in conjunction with 3. The lateral relocation of a wheel or track mounted sign hanging work. Where a sign hanger supervises the installation or scaffold and tiebacks may be supervised by a removal of a suspended scaffold, the sign hanger may appoint a sign competent person designated by the scaffold hanging foreman to provide onsite supervision; but like a licensed rigger, controlling entity provided the design developed by the foreman and individuals installing or removing the scaffold must be employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensed sign hanger or the the registered design professional allows for such relocation, and also provided such lateral relocation business of the licensee. occurs without the addition or removal of any part, component, attachment, counterweight, anchorage, Exception 2 authorizes the scaffold permit holder or scaffold controlling or connection to the base building or structure, other entity to designate a competent person to supervise the installation or than tie-backs as designated on the approved plan. removal of suspended scaffolds at certain construction, demolition, alteration, and façade job sites. Please note exception 2 does not prohibit a licensed rigger from supervising the installation or removal of a suspended scaffold at a construction, demolition, alteration, or façade job site listed in the exception; the exception provides an alternative to a licensed rigger, but a contractor may still elect to utilize a licensed rigger. This can occur in one of two fashions. First, the contractor could elect not to utilize the exemption and simply follow the general code provision in Section 3314.4.1.1 of the 2014 Code of having the installation or removal work be "performed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger" – meaning with the foreman and crew under the "direct employ" of the licensee. Or, secondly, the contractor could follow the provisions of exception 2, but designate a licensed rigger or a rigging

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 260 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	foreman employed by the licensed rigger as the "competent person" responsible for supervising the suspended scaffold installation or removal under exception 2; under this approach the crew would not be under the "direct employ" of the licensee.
	Exception 3 accounts for the lateral relocation of suspended scaffolds that are mounted to tracks of wheels provided the conditions of the exception are met. In essence, this exception allows the scaffold user to designate a competent person to supervise the relocation without having to bring back the original installer.
3314.4.1.2 Supervision of supported scaffold installation and removal. The installation and removal of a supported scaffold shall be supervised by a competent person designated by the contractor installing or removing the scaffold.	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies best practice.
3314.4.1.3 Supervisor to be present at the site. The licensee or competent person supervising the installation or removal of a scaffold shall be present at the site during all installation and removal work and shall have the ability to communicate with all individuals involved in the installation or removal work. Where only one person is installing or removing a scaffold, such person shall be deemed to be the supervisor present at the site and must have the qualifications and training required by this chapter to serve as a supervisor for such work.	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies best practice and provides criteria to ensure the supervisor is able to provide effective onsite supervision.  The exception mirrors 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9) that allows a licensed rigger or sign hanger to designate a foreman; in the content of suspended scaffolds, the 2014 Code defines this individual as a "suspended scaffold foreman." Please note, the foreman must be under the "direct and continuing supervision" of the licensee, which means the foreman must be employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensee or the business of the licensee.
Exception: The licensed rigger or sign hanger does not have to be present at the site, provided a suspended scaffold foreman is present at the site during all installation and removal work and provided such suspended scaffold foreman has the ability to communicate with all individuals involved in the installation or removal work.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 261 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.4.1.4 Training. All individuals involved in the installation or removal of a supported scaffold or an adjustable suspended scaffold, including the person supervising such work, shall have been trained as required by Section 3314.4.5.	New section in the 2014 Code; cross references training provisions.
<ul> <li>3314.4.1.5 Notification of adjustable suspended scaffold installation and removal. Prior to the initial installation of the adjustable suspended scaffold at a site, and prior to the final removal of the adjustable suspended scaffold at a site, the department shall be notified at least 24 hours, but not more than 48 hours, prior to such installation or removal. Such notification:         <ol> <li>Where the installation or removal occurs under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, shall be made by such licensee; or</li> </ol> </li> <li>Where the installation or removal does not occur under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, shall be made by the designer of the scaffold.</li> </ul>	Section 3314.1.1 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here and revised; specifically the notification requirement has been expanded to apply to all adjustable suspended scaffolds, and to cover both the installation and removal of adjustable suspended scaffolds. The 2008 Code provision applied only to the installation of suspended scaffolds supported by c-hooks or outrigger beams. Further, to cover situations where a licensed rigger or sign hanger does not install or remove the suspended scaffold, the 2014 Code allows the scaffold designer to provide the required notification.
[3314.4.2 Maintenance and repair. All scaffolds shall be maintained in a safe condition. No scaffold shall be altered, removed or partially dismantled while it is in active use, unless done by a qualified person. Every damaged or weakened scaffold shall be immediately repaired or secured and shall not be used until satisfactory repairs have been completed, and the scaffold is inspected under the provisions of Section 3314.4.3.]	The general provisions of this section — for example, that scaffolds be maintained in a safe condition, and that every damaged or weakened scaffold be repaired or secured — are covered by similar general provisions in Sections 3301.2, 3301.5, and 3314.1 of the 2014 Code. Specific detailed provisions concerning safeguards with scaffolds can be found in Section 3314.4.4 of the 2014 Code. Further, Section 3314.4.4.1 of the 2014 Code requires scaffolds to arrive at the jobsite in a good condition, and Section 3314.4.8 of the 2014 Code requires scaffolds to be

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 262 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	maintained at the site.
	The provisions of the second sentence of Section 3314.4.2 of the 2008
	Code have been relocated to Section 3314.4.4.7 of the 2014 Code and
	rewritten.
	The requirement that scaffolds be inspected following repairs has been
	incorporated into Section 3314.4.3.6 of the 2014 Code and revised.
3314.4.2 Use of scaffolds. Scaffolds shall be used in accordance with	New section in the 2014 Code, places requirements concerning the use of
the requirements of Sections 3314.4.2.1 through 3314.4.2.5.	scaffolds into one location.
2244 4 2 4 Companision of accounted proffeld use Companded	New costing in the 2014 Code planting group with the fauther arguments
3314.4.2.1 Supervision of suspended scaffold use. Suspended scaffolds shall be used by or under the direct and continuing	New section in the 2014 Code; clarifies responsibility for the supervision of suspended scaffold use.
supervision of a licensed rigger.	of suspended scarfold use.
Supervision of a needisea right.	Article 28-404.1 of the Administrative Code requires the hoisting or
Exceptions:	lowering of articles on the outside of a building in the city to be
<del></del>	performed "by or under the direct and continuing supervision" of a
1. In lieu of direct and continuing supervision by a	licensed rigger. This provision applies to the use of suspended scaffolds,
licensed rigger, the use of a suspended scaffold	and means that individuals who use a suspended scaffold must be
utilized exclusively for sign hanging work may be	employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensee or the business of
performed by or under the direct and continuing	the licensee.
supervision of a licensed sign hanger.	Linday the towns of 4 DCNIV SO /Dississ Dula O) the liseases does not
2. In liqu of direct and continuing supervision by a	Under the terms of 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9), the licensee does not
2. <u>In lieu of direct and continuing supervision by a</u> licensed rigger, the use of a suspended scaffold may	necessarily have to provide onsite supervision; the licensed rigger may, in most cases, designate a rigging foreman to provide onsite supervision,
be supervised by a competent person designated by	however, the foreman and individuals using the scaffold must be
the scaffold controlling entity, provided such scaffold	employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensee or the business of
is used in conjunction with:	the licensee.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 263 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2.1. The construction of a new building;	In the 2014 Code, Article 28-404.1 of the Administrative Code has been amended to allow supervision by "a qualified and/or competent person"
2.2. The full demolition of an existing building;	where so authorized by Chapter 33. The exceptions to Section 3314.4.2.1 of the 2014 Code provide the details of when "a qualified and/or
2.3. The vertical or horizontal enlargement of an existing building; or	competent person" can supervise in relation to suspended scaffold use – in other words, when, under the exceptions to Section 3314.4.2.1 of the 2014 Code, the use of a suspended scaffold does not have to be
2.4. The alteration, maintenance, or repair of a façade of a major building where a site safety plan is	performed "by or under the direct and continuing supervision" of a licensed rigger.
<ul> <li>required by Section 3310.3.</li> <li>Where a scaffold is used by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger, a registered design professional who is not in the direct employ of the licensee or business of the licensee may ride on a suspended scaffold to perform inspections provided the registered design</li> </ul>	Exception 1 cross references the fact that licensed sign hangers are authorized to use a suspended scaffold in conjunction with sign hanging work. Where a sign hanger supervises the use a suspended scaffold, the sign hanger may appoint a sign hanging foreman to provide onsite supervision; but like a licensed rigger, the foreman and individuals using the scaffold must be employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensed sign hanger or the business of the licensee.
<u>3.1. Does not perform construction, maintenance, repair, or demolition work from the scaffold;</u>	Exception 2 authorizes the scaffold controlling entity to designate a competent person to supervise the use of suspended scaffolds at certain construction, demolition, alteration, and façade job sites.
3.2. Does not operate the scaffold; and	Please note exception 2 does not prohibit a licensed rigger from supervising the use of a suspended scaffold at a construction, demolition,
3.3. Is familiar with the use of the scaffold, safety equipment, and emergency procedures.	alteration, or façade job site listed in the exception; the exception provides an alternative to a licensed rigger, but a contractor may still elect to utilize a licensed rigger. This can occur in one of two fashions.
4. Where a scaffold is used by or under the direct and	First, the contractor could elect not to utilize the exemption and simply follow the general code provision in Section 3314.4.2.1 of the 2014 Code

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 264 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
continuing supervision of a licensed rigger, a specialty crew who is not in the direct employ of the licensee or business of the licensee may use the suspended scaffold, provided:  4.1. The work requires a specialty trade, including but not limited to work with hazardous materials or chemicals;  4.2. The crew is in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner; and  4.3. The members of the crew are approved by the commissioner.	of having the suspended scaffold use be "performed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger" – meaning with the foreman and crew under the "direct employ" of the licensee. Or, secondly, the contractor could follow the provisions of exception 2, but designate a licensed rigger or a rigging foreman employed by the licensed rigger as the "competent person" responsible for supervising use of the suspended scaffold under exception 2; under this approach the crew would not be under the "direct employ" of the licensee.  Exception 3 codifies provisions from 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9) to allow registered design professionals to use a suspended scaffold without being employed by a licensed rigger.  Exception 4 authorizes the use of a specialty crew; where work is performed "under the direct and continuing supervision" of a licensed rigger (for example, one of the other exceptions does not apply), the licensed rigger may supervise individuals not under his or her "direct employ" provided the conditions in exception 4 are met. These provisions are derived from the specialty crew option currently found in 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9).
3314.4.2.2 Supervision of supported scaffold use. The use of a supported scaffold shall be supervised by a competent person designated by the scaffold controlling entity.	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies best practice.
3314.4.2.3 Installer who is not the scaffold controlling entity. Where the contractor or licensee that installed the scaffold is not the scaffold controlling entity, the installer shall have no supervisory responsibility for the use of the scaffold.	New section in the 2014 Code; clarifies that the scaffold installer is not necessarily responsible for the use of the scaffold.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 265 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.4.2.4 Supervisor to be present at the site. The licensee or	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies best practice and provides criteria
competent person supervising the use of a scaffold shall be	to ensure the supervisor is able to provide effective onsite supervision.
present at the site during all times the scaffold is in use and shall	
have the ability to communicate with all individuals using the	The exception mirrors 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9) that allows a licensed
scaffold; however, such supervisor does not need to be on the	rigger or sign hanger to designate a foreman; in the content of suspended
scaffold.	scaffolds, the 2014 Code defines this individual as a "suspended scaffold
	foreman." Please note, the foreman must be under the "direct and
<b>Exception:</b> The licensed rigger or sign hanger does not have	continuing supervision" of the licensee, which means the foreman must
to be present at the site, provided a suspended scaffold	be employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensee or the business
foreman is present at the site during all times the scaffold is	of the licensee.
in use and provided such suspended scaffold foreman has the	
ability to communicate with all individuals using the scaffold.	
Such suspended scaffold foreman does not need to be on the	
scaffold.	
3314.4.2.5 Users. All individuals using a supported scaffold or an	New section in the 2014 Code; cross references training provisions.
adjustable suspended scaffold, including the person supervising	
such use, shall have been trained as required by Section 3314.4.5.	
[3314.4.3 Inspections. All scaffolds, except for suspended	This section has been replaced by an expansive new inspection section in
scaffolds, shall be inspected daily before each use by a competent	the 2014 Code; Section 3314.4.3 of the 2014 Code and its subsequent
person designated by the trade(s) using the scaffold. A record of	subsections.
such daily inspections shall be maintained and available at the site	
where the scaffold has been erected. Suspended scaffolds shall be	
inspected in accordance with Section 3314.4.3.1.]	
<b>3314.4.3 Inspections.</b> Scaffolds shall be inspected in accordance with	New section in the 2014 Code, places requirements concerning the
the requirements of Sections 3314.4.3.1 through 3314.4.3.6.	inspection of scaffolds into one location.
the requirements of sections 3314.4.3.1 tillough 3314.4.3.0.	inspection of scandius into one location.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 266 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3314.4.3.1 Inspection of suspended scaffolds. Before use, all suspended scaffolds shall be inspected daily by the licensed rigger or his or her foreman in accordance with Section 404 of Title 28 of the Administrative Code, or the licensed sign hanger or his or her foreman in accordance with Section 415 of Title 28 of the Administrative Code, or the superintendent of construction if the work is not performed by or under the supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger in accordance with the exception to Section 404.1 of Title 28 of the	This section has been replaced by a new Section 3314.4.3.1 in the 2014 Code.
Administrative Code and Section 415.2 of Title 28 of the Administrative Code. A record of such inspections shall be kept and maintained at the job site and shall be readily available and presented to department personnel upon request. The record shall be signed by the individual responsible for the inspection and shall also show the individual's name clearly and legibly printed.]	
3314.4.3.1 Inspection prior to the installation of a suspended scaffold. Prior to the installation of a suspended scaffold, all suspended scaffold support devices, including but not limited to outrigger beams and C-hooks, along with the support surface upon which they rest, shall be inspected by a qualified person.	New section in the 2014 Code. Incorporates the general requirement in Section 3314.4.3 of the 2008 Code for scaffold inspection and the general requirement in Section 3314.10.2 for inspection of scaffold support devices. Provides new criteria defining who constitutes the "qualified person" authorized to perform the inspection.
The qualified person shall:      Where the installation or removal occurs under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, be designated by such licensee; or      Where the installation or removal does not occur under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, be designated by the designer of the	A new exception has been provided to except certain non-adjustable suspended scaffolds from the inspection requirement.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 267 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
scaffold.	
Exception: An inspection is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.	
3314.4.3.1.1 Special provision for parapet clamps. Where parapet clamps are to be utilized, the qualified person who inspects the support surface as required by Section 3314.4.3.1 shall be a registered design professional.	The provisions of Section 3314.3.1.6 of the 2008 Code have been relocated to here and revised to provide a cross reference to the relevant inspection section in the 2014 Code.
3314.4.3.2 Installation inspection for suspended scaffolds. Upon completion of the installation of a suspended scaffold, the scaffold, all components of and attachments to the scaffold, and all supports and anchorages of the scaffold shall be inspected prior to use to verify that they are in a safe condition and, where design is required, installed in accordance with the design drawings. The individual performing the inspection shall have completed the training required by Section 3314.4.5.3 and shall be:	New section in the 2014 Code; expands the provision the scaffolds be inspected following installation currently found in Section 3314.4.1 of the 2008 Code.  This section imposes a new requirement (together with Section 3314.4.3.2.1 of the 2014 Code) that suspended scaffolds be inspected following installation and an inspection report be prepared.  This section provides criteria on who is authorized to perform the inspection.  The section exempts certain non-adjustable suspended scaffolds from the
<ol> <li>Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger:         <ol> <li>The licensee; or</li> </ol> </li> <li>A suspended scaffold foreman; or</li> </ol>	installation inspection requirement.  It also allows the lateral relocation of a wheel or track mounted scaffold to be inspected under the pre-shift inspection requirements of Section 3314.4.3.4 of the 2014 Code provided the conditions of the exception are met. Where the conditions of the exception are not met (for example, when the scaffold is first installed at the site or the track or wheels are relocated to a higher or lower floor), the installation inspection required by Section 3314.4.3.2 of the 2014 Code must be followed.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 268 of 355



<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 269 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.4.3.2.1 Installation inspection report. The results of the	New section in the 2014 Code; expands the provision for a scaffold
inspection shall be documented in an installation inspection	installation report currently found in Section 3314.4.1 of the 2008 Code.
report signed and dated by the person who performed the	
inspection. The scaffold shall not be used until it has passed	The 2014 Code exempts certain non-adjustable suspended scaffolds from
such inspection and the installation inspection report has	the installation inspection report requirement.
been completed.	
<b>Exception:</b> An installation inspection report is not	
required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that,	
pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be	
designed.	
3314.4.3.3 Installation inspection for supported scaffolds. Upon	New section in the 2014 Code; expands the provision the scaffolds be
completion of the installation of a supported scaffold, the	inspected and an installation inspection report prepared following
scaffold, all components of and attachments to the scaffold, and	installation currently found in Section 3314.4.1 of the 2008 Code.
all supports and anchorages of the scaffold shall be inspected	
prior to use to verify that they are in a safe condition and, where	Exception 1 is a new exception in the 2014 Code; it clarifies the
design is required, installed in accordance with the design	requirements for situations where additional components or attachments
drawings. Such inspection shall be performed by a qualified	are installed to an existing supported scaffold.
person who has completed the training required by Section	Franctica 2 is desired from Costica 2244.44 of the 2000 Code that
3314.4.5.1 and who is designated by the designer, the installer,	Exception 2 is derived from Section 3314.4.1 of the 2008 Code; that
or a third party acceptable to both the designer and the installer.	section today does not require an installation inspection or report for
The results of the inspection shall be documented in an installation inspection report signed and dated by the person	supported scaffolds that do not require a design or permit. The 2014 Code, however, limits this exemption to supported scaffolds that do not
who performed the inspection. The scaffold shall not be used	require to be designed.
until it has passed such inspection and the installation inspection	require to be designed.
report has been completed.	
Exceptions:	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>Where additional components or attachments are installed to an existing supported scaffold, or where existing deck planking or guardrails are relocated to a different level, the installation inspection and installation inspection report shall be limited to such components or attachments and related anchorages.</li> <li>An inspection and report is not required for a supported scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.1, is not required to be designed.</li> </ol>	
3314.4.3.4 Pre-shift inspection for a suspended scaffold.  Suspended scaffolds shall be inspected prior to each shift in accordance with a pre-shift inspection checklist that meets the requirements of Section 3314.4.3.4.2. The scaffold shall not be used until it has passed such inspection and the results have been documented on the checklist. The checklist shall be kept at the site by the scaffold controlling entity.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.	New section in the 2014 Code; the requirement for a pre-use inspection is derived from Section 3314.4.3.1 of the 2008 Code.  The 2014 Code exempts certain non-adjustable suspended scaffolds from the inspection requirement.
3314.4.3.4.1 Responsibility for performing the inspection and signing the checklist. The inspection required by Section 3314.4.3.4 shall be performed by, and the checklist required by Section 3314.4.3.4.2 shall be signed and dated by the licensee, suspended scaffold foreman, or competent person who is onsite and responsible for supervising the scaffold under the provisions of Section 3314.4.2.4.	New section in the 2014 Code; the requirement for a pre-use inspection is derived from Section 3314.4.3.1 of the 2008 Code and clarifies who is responsible for completing the checklist.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 271 of 355



3314.4.3.4.2 Pre-shift inspection checklist contents. The preshift inspection checklist shall be based on the manufacturer requirements for the inspection of the scaffold, where such requirements exist, and shall, at a minimum, include an inspection prior to each shift to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use, and shall also include a comprehensive inspection following high winds. Such checklist shall be:  1. Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger.  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a l	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
requirements for the inspection of the scaffold, where such requirements exist, and shall, at a minimum, include an inspection prior to each shift to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use, and shall also include a comprehensive inspection following high winds. Such checklist shall be:  1. Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	3314.4.3.4.2 Pre-shift inspection checklist contents. The pre-	New section in the 2014 Code; imposes a new requirement that a pre-
requirements exist, and shall, at a minimum, include an inspection prior to each shift to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use, and shall also include a comprehensive inspection following high winds. Such checklist shall be:  1. Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	shift inspection checklist shall be based on the manufacturer	shift inspection checklist be developed.
inspection prior to each shift to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use, and shall also include a comprehensive inspection following high winds. Such checklist shall be:  1. Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	requirements for the inspection of the scaffold, where such	
a safe condition for use, and shall also include a comprehensive inspection following high winds. Such checklist shall be:  1. Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	requirements exist, and shall, at a minimum, include an	The 2014 Code exempts certain non-adjustable suspended scaffolds from
1. Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design The 2014 Code exempts supported	inspection prior to each shift to verify the scaffold remains in	the pre-shift inspection checklist requirement.
1. Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be  The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design	a safe condition for use, and shall also include a	
1. Where the scaffold was designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be  The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design	comprehensive inspection following high winds. Such	
or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be  The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design	checklist shall be:	
or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be  The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design		
continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the licensee; or  2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be		
2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  Salta.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be		
2. Where the scaffold was not designed by a licensed rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design		
rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	hanger, developed by the licensee; or	
rigger or sign hanger, or installed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be		
direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be		
or sign hanger, developed by the registered design professional who designed the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be  Or sign hanger, developed by the scaffold.  Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section in the 2014 Code; derived from the requirement in Section 3314.4.3 of the 2008 Code that scaffolds be inspected and that a record be maintained.  The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design		
Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be  Prior to New section in the 2014 Code; derived from the requirement in Section 3314.4.3 of the 2008 Code that scaffolds be inspected and that a record be maintained.  The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design		
Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be		
for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	professional who designed the scaffold.	
Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.  3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	Exception: A pre-shift inspection checklist is not required	
3314.4.3.5 Pre-shift inspection for a supported scaffold. Prior to each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	for a non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to	
each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be inspected by the scaffold in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspected by the be maintained.  3314.4.3 of the 2008 Code that scaffolds be inspected and that a record be maintained.  The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design	Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.	
each shift the supported scaffold shall be inspected by the competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be inspected by the scaffold in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspected by the be maintained.  3314.4.3 of the 2008 Code that scaffolds be inspected and that a record be maintained.  The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design		
competent person supervising the use of the scaffold in accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·
accordance with Section 3314.4.2.2 to verify the scaffold remains in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·
in a safe condition for use. The results of the inspection shall be The 2014 Code exempts supported scaffolds that do not require design		be maintained.
documented in a pre-shift inspection report signed and dated by from the inspection requirement	-	
documented in a pre-smit inspection report signed and dated by	documented in a pre-shift inspection report signed and dated by	from the inspection requirement.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
the person who performed the inspection. The scaffold shall not	
be used until it has passed such inspection and the pre-shift	
inspection report has been completed.	
Exception: An inspection report is not required for a	
supported scaffold that is not required to be designed under	
<u>Section 3314.3.1.</u>	
3314.4.3.6 Inspection following a site repair or adjustment.	Section 3314.4.2 of the 2008 Code requires scaffolds to be inspected
Following a repair or adjustment to a scaffold at a site, the	following a repair; Section 3314.4.3.6 of the 2014 Code expands and
portion adjusted or repaired shall be inspected by the person	provides details concerning this type of inspection.
who supervised the adjustment or repair in accordance with	
Sections 3314.4.6 or 3314.4.7 to verify the adequacy of such	
adjustment or repair. A description of the adjustment or repair,	
and the results of the inspection, shall be recorded, signed, and	
dated by such supervisor and kept with the inspection report	
required by Sections 3314.4.3.4 or 3314.4.3.5. The scaffold shall	
not be used until it has passed such inspection and the results of	
the inspection have been documented.	
Exceptions:	
1. The scaffold may be used prior to the inspection	
where authorized in accordance with Section	
3314.4.4.7.	
3314.4.4.7.	
2. An inspection and report is not required for a non-	
adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to	
Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3314.4.4 Storage of material and debris. Material and debris susceptible to dislodgment shall not be stored on scaffolds while work is not being performed.]	This section has been relocated to Section 3314.4.4.5 of the 2014 Code and revised.
3314.4.4 Safeguards. The safeguards required by Sections 3314.4.4.1 through 3314.4.4.8 shall be observed at all times.	New section in the 2014 Code; consulates scaffold safeguard requirements.
3314.4.4.1 Safe working order. Scaffolds, all components of and attachments to the scaffold, and all supports and anchorages of the scaffold shall be provided to the site in a safe working order by their respective owner, with no known hazardous conditions, defective repairs, or maintenance problems that could compromise the safety of the public and property.	New section in the 2014 Code; expands upon the provision in Section 3314.4.2 for scaffolds to be maintained in a safe condition by creating a specific mandate for scaffolds to be delivered to the jobsite in a safe condition.
3314.4.4.2 Loads. At no time shall a scaffold be loaded beyond the capacity of the scaffold or the ground or structure upon which it rests or is supported. Loads shall not be concentrated so as to cause stresses in excess of the allowable values designated for the applicable material described in this code.	The second and third paragraphs of Section 3314.3.3 of the 2008 Code have been incorporated into this section and revised for clarity.
3314.4.4.3 Capacity. Each scaffold, and its components, shall be capable of supporting, without failure, its own weight and at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to it. Where applicable, scaffolds and their connections to the building or structure shall be designed to meet the anticipated loads during construction or demolition work, including wind loads as prescribed in Chapter 16. Each suspension rope, including connecting hardware, used on nonadjustable suspended scaffolds shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least six times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to the rope.	The first sentence is derived from the first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2008 Code; the cross reference to "Section 3314.3.3" in the 2008 Code has not been retained as scaffolds under the 2014 Code no longer have to be specifically designed as a "light duty" "medium duty" or "heavy duty" scaffold. Instead, where a scaffold is designed, the maximum platform loading shall be specified on the design drawings in accordance with item number 6 of Section 3314.3; in such a case, the load cannot exceed that specified on the design drawings. If the scaffold is exempt from design under the exceptions to Section 3314.3.1, the scaffold utilized must be either a "light duty scaffold" "medium duty scaffold" or "heavy duty scaffold," as appropriate

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	for the type of work to be conducted. Those terms are now defined in Section 3302.1. In such a case, the load cannot exceed those specified in Section 3302.1 for such scaffold.
	The second sentence is derived from the third paragraph of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2008 Code and expanded to cover all conditions accounted for in Chapter 16, including but not limited to wind.
	The third sentence is derived from the second sentence of the second paragraph of Section 3314.3.1 of the 2008 Code; no changes made to the text.
3314.4.4.4 Stable and secure. The scaffold and all materials and equipment located on or used from the scaffold shall be kept stable and secure at all times to prevent the scaffold from losing balance, overturning, or collapsing, and to prevent any object from falling from the scaffold.	New section in the 2014 Code; expands upon the provision in Section 3314.4.2 for scaffolds to be maintained in a safe condition by creating a specific mandate for the scaffold and all materials located on or used from the scaffold to be kept stable and secure.
3314.4.4.5 Dislodgement. Material and equipment susceptible to dislodgment shall not be stored on a scaffold while work is not being performed.	Section 3314.4.4 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here; revisions to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
3314.4.4.6 Winds. Where sustained winds or wind gusts at the site exceed 30 miles per hour, the use and operation of scaffolds located on the roof of a building, exterior to a building or structure, on a working deck, or in an area with an unenclosed perimeter shall cease. If the manufacturer or designer of the scaffold recommends work to cease at a lower wind speed, such recommendation shall instead apply. Wind speed shall be determined based on data from the nearest United States weather bureau reporting station, or an anemometer located at	3314.4.2 for scaffolds to be maintained in a safe condition by creating a specific mandate to cease the use and operation of a scaffold when sustained winds or wind gusts exceed 30 mph.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 275 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
the site, freely exposed to the wind, and calibrated in accordance	
with ASTM D5096-02.	
3314.4.4.7 Use during installation, repairs, maintenance,	The provisions of the second sentence of Section 3314.4.2 of the 2008
adjustments, or removal. Only personnel, materials, and uses	Code have been relocated to here and rewritten.
authorized by the person responsible for supervising the	
installation, repair, maintenance, adjustment, or removal of a	
scaffold shall be located on and using the scaffold during such	
<u>work.</u>	
<b>3314.4.4.8 Non-combustible construction.</b> With the exception of	Section 3314.3.4 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here; no
the planking, the following scaffolds shall be constructed of non-	changes made to the text.
combustible materials:	onanges made to the texts
1. Exterior scaffolds exceeding 75 feet (22 860 mm) in	
<u>height.</u>	
Interior scaffolds exceeding 21 feet (6.4 mm) in height.	
2. Interior scarious exceeding 21 feet (0.4 min) in height.	
3. All scaffolds used in the alteration, repair, or partial	
demolition of buildings in Occupancy Groups I-1 to I-4.	
[3314.4.5 Requirements for workers who erect, repair, maintain,	The training requirements of Section 3314.4.5 of the 2008 Code have
modify or remove supported scaffolds. Only workers with	been rewritten as a new Section 3314.4.5, and subsequent subsections,
experience in erecting, repairing, maintaining, modifying, or removing supported scaffolds and with the training required by this	in the 2014 Code and revised.
paragraph shall be employed to perform this work. They shall be	
supervised by a designated superintendent or foreman who shall	
enforce such measures as necessary for the protection of the public	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 276 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
and property.	
No person shall knowingly permit or cause an individual who does not have the experience and training required by this paragraph to perform any of the work described in this paragraph.	
Workers who erect, repair, maintain, modify or remove supported scaffolds 40 feet (12 192 mm) or more in height shall, at a minimum, have completed a department-approved training program or course that is at least 32 hours long and shall complete a department-approved 8-hour refresher program or course every 4 years thereafter.	
The training program or course shall be based on the United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Department ("OSHA") scaffold safety and training guidelines and the scaffold requirements of this chapter.	
The training program or course shall be conducted by a registered New York State Department of Labor apprenticeship training program or by an educational institution or school chartered, licensed or registered by the New York State Department of Education or by a provider approved by the department and presented by an instructor(s) deemed qualified and competent in accordance with OSHA regulations.	
Successful completion of the training program or course shall be evidenced by a dated scaffold certificate of completion issued by the provider of the training program or course. The certificate or a valid	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
wallet card version of the certificate shall be readily available to the commissioner upon request, and shall be deemed valid for four years from its date of issuance.  Workers who erect, repair, maintain, modify, or remove a sidewalk shed that provides a base for a scaffold 40 feet (12 192 mm) or more in height are subject to the above requirements.]	
3314.4.5 Training. Only those who are qualified to install, adjust, maintain, repair, use, or remove a scaffold, and are trained in accordance with the requirements of this section, shall perform such work or supervise such work. No person shall knowingly permit or cause an individual who does not have the experience and training required by this section to install, adjust, modify, repair, use, or remove a scaffold.	New Section 3314.4.5 in the 2014 Code concerning the training provisions for scaffolds. The provisions of this section are derived from the first and second paragraphs of Section 3314.4.5 of the 2008 Code and the first paragraph of Section 3314.4.6 of the 2008 Code and revised for clarity and to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
3314.4.5.1 Training for supported scaffold installers, adjusters, repairers, maintainers, inspectors, or removers. Workers who install, adjust, repair, maintain, inspect, or remove a supported scaffold that is 40 feet (12 192 mm) or more in height, including the person supervising such, shall, at a minimum, have completed a department-approved training program or course that is at least 32 hours long and shall complete a department-approved 8-hour refresher program or course every 4 years thereafter. Workers who install, adjust, repair, maintain, or remove a sidewalk shed that provides a base for a supported scaffold that is 40 feet (12 192 mm) or more in height, including the person supervising such, are subject to the above requirements.	Provisions from Sections 3314.4.5 of the 2008 Code concerning training for individuals who install, etc, supported scaffolds have been incorporated into this section. Details on who can provide the training, what the training must cover, and course completion cards have been incorporated into subsequent subsections.  Terminology has been updated to reflect terms utilized in the 2014 Code (for example "install," "adjust," etc). However, the net result is that there is no change between the 2008 Code and the 2014 Code concerning who is required to completed supported scaffold installer, etc, training, or the length of the training.  Exception 1 is derived from item number 1 of Section 3314.4.7 of the 2008 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 278 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Exceptions:	Exception 2 is new to the 2014 Code, it accounts for the relocation of deck planking or guardrails; such can be relocated in accordance with the terms of the exception by individuals who have completed the 4 hour
<ol> <li>The installation, adjustment, maintenance, repair, or removal of a supported scaffold performed by an employee of a public utility, including the person supervising such, where such supported scaffold is located within the interior of a structure owned or operated by such utility, and when such utility has a training safety program or course of not less than 32 hours for its employees who perform such scaffold work.</li> <li>Where existing supported scaffold deck planking or guardrails are being relocated to a different level of the scaffold in accordance with the design, such may be performed by individuals who have completed the training required by Section 3314.4.5.2.</li> </ol>	supported scaffold user training.
3314.4.5.2 Training for supported scaffold users. Individuals who use a supported scaffold, including the person supervising such, shall, at a minimum, have completed a department-approved training program or course that is at least 4 hours long and, every four years thereafter, retake the 4-hour training program or	Provisions from Sections 3314.4.6 of the 2008 Code concerning training for individuals who use supported scaffolds have been incorporated into this section. Details on who can provide the training, what the training must cover, and course completion cards have been incorporated into subsequent subsections.
<ul><li><u>Exceptions:</u></li><li><u>1.</u> Employees of a public utility performing work while</li></ul>	While text has been rewritten for the 2014 Code, the net result is that there is no change between the 2008 Code and the 2014 Code concerning who is required to completed supported scaffold user training, or the length of the training.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 279 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
using a supported scaffold, including the person supervising such, provided that such employees are trained to be able to recognize the hazards associated with the type of supported scaffold being used and to understand the procedures to control those hazards.  2. A registered design professional who has not completed the training may use a supported scaffold to perform inspections provided the registered design professional does not perform construction, maintenance, repair, or demolition work from the scaffold.	Exception 1 is derived from item number 2 of Section 3314.4.7 of the 2008 Code.  Exception 2 is derived from item number 4 of Section 3314.4.7 of the 2008 Code. (Please note, this exception applies only to individuals who are licensed professional engineers or registered architects; individuals who work for an engineer or architect but are not themselves licensed/registered must possess valid supported scaffold user training).
3314.4.5.3 Training for suspended scaffold supervisors.  Individuals who exercise supervisory responsibility in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3314.4.1 through 3314.4.4 for the installation, adjustment, repair, maintenance, use, or removal of a suspended scaffold shall, at a minimum, have completed a department-approved training program or course that is at least 32 hours long and, four years following completion of the 32-hour program or course, and every four years thereafter, complete a department-approved 8-hour refresher program or course.  Exception: Individuals supervising the installation, adjustment, modification, repair, use, or removal of a non-adjustable suspended scaffold.	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies and revises provisions in 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9) concerning suspended scaffold training.  The 2014 Code exempts certain non-adjustable suspended scaffolds from the training requirement.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 280 of 355



## Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions\*

3314.4.5.4 Training for suspended scaffold installers, adjusters, repairers, maintainers, users, inspectors, or removers. Individuals who install, adjust, repair, maintain, use, inspect, or remove a suspended scaffold shall, at a minimum, have completed a department-approved training program or course that is at least 16 hours long and, four years following completion of the 16-hour program or course, and every four years thereafter, complete a department-approved 8-hour refresher program or course.

## **Exceptions:**

- 1. A registered design professional who has not completed the training may ride on a suspended scaffold to perform inspections provided the registered design professional does not perform construction, maintenance, repair, or demolition work from the scaffold, or operate the scaffold, and provided the registered design professional is familiar with the use of the scaffold, safety equipment, and emergency procedures.
- 2. Individuals who install, adjust, repair, maintain, use, or remove a non-adjustable suspended scaffold, including the person supervising such use.
- 3. A person who possesses a valid challenge examination certificate issued prior to January 1, 2014 need not take a new 16-hour initial program or

## **Explanation of Change**

New section in the 2014 Code; codifies and revises provisions in 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9) concerning suspended scaffold training.

In Exception 1, the 2014 Code codifies provisions in 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9) that allow a registered design professional from requiring training in order to perform inspections from the scaffold. (Please note, this exception applies only to individuals who are licensed professional engineers or registered architects; individuals who work for an engineer or architect but are not themselves licensed/registered must possess valid suspended scaffold user training).

In Exception 2, the 2014 Code exempts certain non-adjustable suspended scaffolds from the training requirement.

In Exception 3, the 2014 Code recognizes provisions from 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9) concerning challenge examinations. However, the 2014 Code also sunsets the challenge examinations. No new challenge examinations may be given, and those who previously passed a challenge examination must now complete the 8-hour refresher course every 4 years, with the 4 year clock beginning on October 1, 2014.

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe live safe Version 2 – 09.30.14 Page 281 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
course but shall be required to complete the 8-hour	
refresher program or course every 4 years, beginning	
from the date of enactment of this code.	
3314.4.5.5 Course providers. Training programs or courses	New section in the 2014 Code; derived from the third paragraph of
required by this section shall be conducted by a registered New	Section 3314.4.5 of the 2008 Code and the first paragraph of Section
York State Department of Labor apprenticeship training program	3314.4.6 of the 2008 Code.
or by an educational institution or school chartered, licensed or	
registered by the New York State Department of Education or by	
a provider approved by the department and presented by an	
instructor acceptable to the commissioner.	
3314.4.5.6 Course curriculums. All training programs or courses	New section in the 2014 Code; derived from the third paragraph of
required by this section shall be based on the scaffold	Section 3314.4.5 of the 2008 Code and the first paragraph of Section
requirements of this chapter and shall include, but not be limited	3314.4.6 of the 2008 Code. The 2014 Code provides additional details
to, instruction on the type of scaffold the training covers and	beyond that found in the 2008 Code on what the course curriculum must
associated hazards, common causes of scaffold accidents and	cover.
steps to avoid such accidents, scaffold components, scaffold	
connections to a structure, scaffold inspection, the maximum	
intended load and load-handling capacities of scaffolds, and the	
prevention of overload conditions. Curriculums for scaffold users	
shall be focused on the proper use of the scaffold. Curriculums	
for scaffold installers, adjusters, maintainers, repairers, and	
removers shall be focused on the proper execution of such work.	
Curriculums in excess of eight hours in length shall include a	
significant portion of hands-on training.	
<b>3314.4.5.7 Evaluation.</b> Successful completion of a training	New section in the 2014 Code; requires an evaluation in order to
program or course that is more than 4 hours in length shall be	complete the course.
E-Spiran of course that is more than I hours in length shall be	Tompiete the doubt.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
based upon a written performance evaluation. For courses that	
are 16 hours or greater in length, successful completion shall also	
be based upon passage of a hands-on performance evaluation.	
<b>3314.4.5.8 Certificate card.</b> Successful completion of the training	New section in the 2014 Code; derived from the fourth paragraph of
program or course shall be evidenced by a wallet size certificate	Section 3314.4.5 of the 2008 Code and the second paragraph of Section
card issued by the training provider and acceptable to the	3314.4.6 of the 2008 Code.
commissioner. Such certificate card shall be readily available to	
the commissioner upon request and shall contain, at a minimum,	
the name and photograph of the individual to whom it was	
issued, as well as any other information required pursuant to	
rules promulgated by the commissioner for a department	
approved training course.	
3314.4.5.9 Grace period. For individuals who fail to complete the	New section in the 2014 Code; allows a grace period of up to one year for
required refresher program or course within any 4 year period, a	individuals whose training has lapsed. If an individual completes the
refresher program or course shall be considered timely if	refresher course within one year from the expiration of their training they
completed within 1 year after the expiration date of the last	do not have to retake the original course. However, during the period
previously completed initial or refresher program or course.	where the training is lapsed, the individual may not perform any task for
During such period, such individual shall not perform or supervise	which the training is required.
any activity for which the lapsed training is required to perform	
or supervise such activity until such individual has successfully	
completed such refresher program or course. Where more than	
1 year has lapsed, such individual shall be required to successfully	
recomplete the initial training program or course.	
[3314.4.6 Requirements for workers who use a supported scaffold.	The training requirements of Section 3314.4.6 of the 2008 Code have
Every worker who uses a supported scaffold to perform his or her job	been rewritten as a new Section 3314.4.5, and subsequent subsections,
tasks shall complete a department-approved four-hour training	in the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 283 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
program or course, and a department-approved four-hour refresher program or course every four years thereafter, that includes instruction on the nature of electrical hazards, fall and falling object hazards, material handling on scaffolds, personal protection equipment, the nature of braces and tiebacks and their safe removal and the maximum intended load and load-handling capacities of scaffolds. The training program or course shall be conducted by a registered New York State Department of Labor apprenticeship training program or by an educational institution or school chartered, licensed or registered by the New York State Department of Education or by a provider approved by the department, and presented by an instructor(s) deemed qualified and competent in accordance with OSHA regulations.	
Successful completion of the training program or course shall be evidenced by a dated scaffold user certificate issued by the provider of the training program or course. The certificate or a valid wallet card version of the certificate shall be readily available to the commissioner upon request, and shall be deemed valid for four years from its date of issuance.	
The requirement that a refresher program or course be completed every four years shall apply retroactively to individuals who satisfied such requirements prior to the effective date of this code.	
No person shall knowingly permit or cause an individual who does not have the training required by this paragraph to use a supported scaffold.]	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 284 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.4.6 Adjustments. Scaffolds, all components of and attachments	New section in the 2014 Code; provides details on who is responsible for
to the scaffold, and all supports and anchorages of the scaffold	adjusting the scaffold at the jobsite, the qualifications of those who
installed at a site shall be adjusted under the supervision of a	adjust, and inspections and record keeping associated with scaffold
competent person designated by the contractor or licensee who	adjustments.
installed the scaffold. Individuals who perform adjustments, and the	
person supervising such, shall be trained in accordance with Section	
3314.4.5. Following the adjustment, the scaffold shall be inspected in accordance with Section 3314.4.3.6.	
accordance with Section 5514.4.5.6.	
Exception: Where a sidewalk shed provides the base for a	
supported scaffold, the sidewalk shed shall be adjusted in	
accordance with the requirements of Section 3307.6.	
[3314.4.7 Exemptions. The provisions of paragraphs 3314.4.5 and	The provisions of this section have been relocated in the 2014 Code.
3314.4.6 of this subdivision shall not apply to:	
1. the erection, dismantling, repair, maintenance or	Specifically, item number 1 has been relocated to become Exception 1 in
modification of any supported scaffold performed by an	Section 3314.4.5.1 of the 2014 Code.
employee of a public utility when such supported scaffold is	
located within the interior of a building or structure owned or	Item number 2 has been relocated to become Exception 1 of Section
operated by such utility and when such utility has a safety	3314.4.5.2 of the 2014 Code.
training program of not less than 32 hours for its employees who	
erect, dismantle, repair, maintain or modify such scaffolds; or	Item number 3 has not been retained in the 2014 Code; it is unnecessary
2. employees of a public utility performing work while using	as supported scaffold installer, etc, training is required only for supported
a supported scaffold, provided that such employees are trained,	scaffolds that are 40 feet or height or greater. A standalone one story
pursuant to the United States department of labor occupational	sidewalk shed will never be higher than 40 feet, and accordingly will
safety and health administration's requirements, to be able to	never trigger the training requirement.
recognize the hazards associated with the type of supported	Itam number 4 has been releasted to become Evention 2 of Costion
scaffold being used, and to understand the procedures to control	Item number 4 has been relocated to become Exception 2 of Section
those hazards; or	3314.4.5.2 of the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 285 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>the erection, dismantling, repair, maintenance or modification of stand alone, one story sidewalk sheds; or</li> <li>a registered architect or professional engineer who is using a supported scaffold to perform inspections, as long as the architect or engineer does not perform work from or participate in the erection, dismantling, repair, maintenance or modification of any building or structure, including the supported scaffold.]</li> </ol>	
3314.4.7 Repairs. Scaffolds, all components of and attachments to the scaffold, and all supports and anchorages of the scaffold installed at a site shall be repaired under the supervision of a competent person designated by the equipment owner. Individuals who perform repairs, and the person supervising such, shall be trained in accordance with Section 3314.4.5. Following the repair, the scaffold shall be inspected in accordance with Section 3314.4.3.6.  Exceptions:	New section in the 2014 Code; provides details on who is responsible for repairing the scaffold at the jobsite, the qualifications of those who repair, and inspections and record keeping associated with scaffold repairs.
<ol> <li>Where a sidewalk shed provides the base for a supported scaffold, the sidewalk shed shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of Section 3307.6.</li> <li>Components and attachments may be replaced under the supervision of a competent person designated by the contractor or licensee who installed the scaffold.</li> </ol>	
[3314.4.8 Requirements for workers who erect or use suspension scaffolds. Workers who erect, repair, maintain, modify, remove or use suspension scaffolds shall meet the requirements set forth in rules promulgated by the commissioner.]	This section has been replaced by new Sections 3314.4.5.3 and 3314.4.5.4 of the 2014 Code which provide detailed training requirements for suspended scaffolds.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.4.8 Maintenance. Scaffolds, all components of and attachments	The provisions of this section are derived from the first sentence of
to the scaffold, and all supports and anchorages of the scaffold	Section 3314.4.2 of the 2008 code and greatly expanded to provide
installed at a site shall be maintained in a good condition by a	details on who is responsible for maintaining the scaffold at the jobsite,
qualified person designated by the scaffold controlling entity.	the qualifications of those who maintain, and inspections and record
Individuals maintaining a scaffold shall have been trained in	keeping associated with scaffold maintenance.
accordance with Section 3314.4.5. Individuals who maintain an	
adjustable suspended scaffold hoist shall also have been trained and	
authorized by the manufacturer of the scaffold hoist. A description of	
the maintenance shall be recorded, signed, and dated by the person	
who performed the maintenance and kept with the inspection	
checklist or report required by Sections 3314.4.3.4 or 3314.4.3.5.	
Exceptions:	
<del></del>	
1. Where a sidewalk shed provides the base for a supported	
scaffold, the sidewalk shed shall be maintained in	
accordance with the requirements of Section 3307.6.	
2. A description of the maintenance is not required for a	
non-adjustable suspended scaffold that, pursuant to	
Section 3314.3.2, is not required to be designed.	
3314.5 Platform construction. Platforms on all working levels of a	Revisions to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code and to reflect
scaffold shall be fully planked or decked between the front uprights and	the fact that the scope of Chapter 33 is to safeguard the public and
the guardrail system supports in accordance with Sections 3314.5.1	property.
through 3314.5.6.	
<b>Exception:</b> Platforms used solely as walkways or used solely by	
workers [performing] installing or removing the scaffold [erection	
and dismantling] shall be planked to [provide safe working	
conditions] the extent necessary to ensure the safety of the public	
and property.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 287 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.5.1 Platform spacing.</b> Each platform unit shall be installed so that the space between adjacent units and the space between the platform and the uprights is no more than 1 inch (25 mm) wide except where a qualified person can demonstrate that a wider space is necessary.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.5.2 Maximum span for wood plank.</b> All lumber used in scaffolds or their supports shall be at least equal in strength and quality to construction grade lumber in accordance with Section 2301. See Table 3314.5.2 for the maximum span for scaffold planks.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.  Note, Table 3314.5.2 is not reproduced here, please see the code text to view the table.
<b>3314.5.3 Minimum overhang.</b> The end of a platform shall extend over the centerline of its support a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) unless cleated or otherwise restrained by hooks or equivalent means.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3314.5.4 Maximum cantilever. The maximum cantilever shall be as follows.	Revision to provide a general scope sentence to the section.
<b>3314.5.4.1 Ten feet or less.</b> The end of a platform 10 feet (3048 mm) or less in length shall not extend over the centerline of its support more than 12 inches (305 mm) unless the platform and its tiedown are designed by a qualified person or the platform has guardrails to prevent access to the cantilevered end.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.5.4.2 More than ten feet.</b> The end of a platform more than 10 feet (3048 mm) in length shall not extend over the	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 288 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
centerline of its support more than 18 inches (457 mm) unless the platform and its tiedown are designed by a qualified person or the platform has guardrails to prevent access to the cantilevered end.	
<b>3314.5.5 Platform tiedown.</b> All platforms shall be tied down[, cleated] or otherwise <u>positively</u> restrained by hooks or equivalent means to prevent dislodgment <u>in all directions</u> .	Clarification that the platform needs to be tied down or positively restrained; providing cleats in of itself is not acceptable as the cleats may not provide positive restraints. Further revision to clarify that the restraints must prevent dislodgement in all directions.
<b>3314.5.6 Platform deflection.</b> Platforms shall not deflect more than 1/60 of the span when loaded.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.6 Footings and anchorage.</b> The footings and anchorage for every scaffold shall be sound and rigid, capable of carrying the maximum load without excessive settlement or deformation and secure against movement in any direction. Supports such as barrels, boxes, loose brick, loose stone, or other unstable materials shall not be used.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.6.1 Safe points of anchorage.</b> Safe points of anchorage include structural members of a building. Window [cleaners] <u>washing</u> anchors, window frames, mullions, handrails, standpipes, vents and other piping systems, electrical conduit, [outrigger beams,] counterweights or similar elements shall not be used as anchors or braceback points.	The term "window cleaners anchors" has been revised to "window washing anchors" for clarity. A new exception has been added to allow window washing anchors to be used as an anchor or braceback point for a scaffold, provided the conditions specified in the exception are met.  "Outrigger beams" has been removed from the list of prohibited elements; outrigger beams are commonly used today.
Exception: Window washing anchor points that are part of the base building structure may be utilized as an anchor or braceback point for a scaffold, subject to the approval of the commissioner.	. 33

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 289 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
The anchor points shall be inspected by a registered design professional prior to use to verify their ability to support all loads imposed. At the end of the job, the anchor points shall be restored to their original condition, any damage repaired, and inspected by a registered design professional to verify such. A report verifying such restoration and inspection shall be prepared by the registered design professional and submitted to the department.	
<b>3314.6.2 Lifeline anchorage.</b> Lifeline anchorage shall be fastened to a fixed safe point of anchorage, shall be independent of the scaffold, and shall be protected from sharp edges and abrasion.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.6.3 Lifelines and suspension ropes.</b> Lifelines, tiebacks, and suspension ropes shall each be attached to a different point of anchorage.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ul> <li>3314.6.4 Scaffolds supported on structure. Loads from supported and suspended scaffolds imposed on an existing roof or floor or similar structure shall: <ol> <li>[n]Not be concentrated so as to cause stresses in excess of the allowable values designated for the applicable material described in this code; or</li> <li>Be distributed with dunnage or shoring so as to prevent such load from exceeding the allowable values designated for the applicable material described in this code.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	Revision to allow a new option (number 2). Formatting revisions also made to the existing text to transform it into a numbered list.
<b>3314.7 Outrigger beams.</b> Outrigger beams shall be made of structural metal or equivalent strength material and shall be restrained to prevent movement.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.7.1 Overhang.</b> The overhang of outrigger beams shall not exceed that specified by the design and the inboard length of beam shall be at least one and one-half times the outboard length unless otherwise designed by a registered design professional.	Revision to allow a deviation from the overhang requirement where designed by a registered design professional.
<b>3314.7.2</b> [Wire rope suspenders. The wire rope suspenders shall be securely fastened to the outrigger beams by steel shackles or equivalent means. The shackles and outrigger] Placement.  Outrigger beams shall be placed so that the suspension ropes will hang vertically.	The first sentence and first half of the second section of Section 3314.7.2 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to Section 3314.7.3 of the 2014 Code and revised for clarity. Remaining text from the 2008 Code has been revised for clarity.
3314.7.3 Outrigger beam end of suspension ropes. Suspension ropes shall be securely fastened to the outrigger beams by steel shackles, thimbles, or equivalent means.	The first sentence and first half of the second section of Section 3314.7.2 of the 2008 Code has been relocated to here and revised for clarity.
3314.7.4 Load end of wire suspension ropes. The load end of wire suspension ropes shall be equipped with proper size thimbles and secured by eyesplicing or equivalent means.	New section in the 2014 Code; provides standards concerning securing the load end of wire suspension ropes.
[3314.8 Guardrail system and toeboards. Except for scaffold platforms 6 feet (3048 mm) or less above the ground, the open sides and ends of every scaffold platform shall be provided with a guardrail system and toeboard, unless otherwise specified for the particular type of scaffold. The guardrail system shall be installed before the scaffold is released for use by workers other than the workers who are erecting or dismantling the scaffold.]	Section 3314.8 of the 2008 Code has been deleted and rewritten as a new Section 3314.8 in the 2014 Code.
3314.8 Guardrail system and debris netting. The open sides and ends of scaffold platforms shall be provided with a guardrail system that meets	The triggers for guardrails and toeboards on scaffolds contained in Section 3314.8 of the 2008 Code, and the triggers for debris netting on

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 291 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
the requirements of Section 3314.8.1 and debris netting that meets the	scaffolds contained in Section 3314.8.1 of the 2008 Code have been
requirements of Section 3314.8.2.	incorporated into this section in the 2014 Code and revised.
Exceptions:	The 2014 Code provisions require all open sides and ends of scaffold
	platforms to be provided with a guardrail system and debris netting,
1. A guardrail system and debris netting are not required while	except where the exceptions to this section provide otherwise.
the scaffold is being installed or removed but shall be in place	
before the scaffold is used.	Concerning the exceptions in Section 3314.8 of the 2014 Code, exception
	1 is derived from the second sentence of Section 3314.8 of the 2008
2. A guardrail system and debris netting is not required along	Code.
the edge of a scaffold facing a building or structure, provided	Exponetion 2 is a passe exponetion to the 2014 Code, it allows for groundwile
the distance from the edge of the scaffold platform to the	Exception 2 is a new exception to the 2014 Code; it allows for guardrails and netting to be exempted from the side of the scaffold that faces a
face of the building or structure is:	building or structure, provided that the gap is no larger than the distances
2.1 For an outrigger scaffold, 3 inches (80 mm) or less;	specified.
2.1 101 di l'odtrigger scariola, 3 menes (60 mm) or less,	specifica.
2.2 For a scaffold used in conjunction with plastering and	Exception 3 is based on the triggers of Section 3314.8.1 of the 2008 Code;
lathing operations, 18 inches (460 mm) or less; or	the term "where it is possible for the public to pass under, or next to the
	scaffold" that is used in the 2008 Code is not retained in the 2014 Code,
2.3 For all other scaffolds, 14 inches (360 cm) or less.	although the underlying provision that such area is defined as "a distance
	that is equal to or greater than half the height of scaffold" remains
3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 3308.6.1.4 and	unchanged. However, the 2014 Code introduces a new variable –
3314.9.4, debris netting is not required along the perimeter	"notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 3308.6.1.4 and 3314.9.4."
of a scaffold provided such perimeter is set-back from all	These two sections of the 2014 Code mandate debris nets on scaffolds in
adjoining property and areas that remain open to the public	certain situations. The net effect is that if the scaffold is utilized in a
at a distance that is equal to or greater than half the height of	situation described in one of the sections, the provisions of exception 3
<u>scaffold.</u>	cannot be utilized. For example, normally, if the scaffold is located in an
A Not What all a the conditions of Courts 2000 Cd 4	area "set-back from all adjoining property and areas that remain open to
4. Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 3308.6.1.4 and	the public at a distance that is equal to or greater than half the height of

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.9.4, debris netting is not required for a scaffold which does not require a design in accordance with Section 3314.3.	scaffold" debris nets would not be required; but if the scaffold is utilized in lieu of horizontal safety netting (Section 3308.6.1.4) or is located near the edge of a roof or unenclosed perimeter (Section 3314.9.4), debris nets would still be required.
	Exception 4 is a new exception to the 2014 Code. It exempts debris netting on scaffolds that do not require a design; but again, this exemption is predicated upon the provisions of Sections 3308.6.1.4 and 3314.9.4. For example, if the scaffold does not have to be designed, but is being utilized in lieu of horizontal safety netting (Section 3308.6.1.4) or is located near the edge of a roof or unenclosed perimeter (Section 3314.9.4), debris nets would still be required.
	It should be noted that Section 3314.8 of the 2008 Code exempted "scaffold platforms 6 feet (3048 mm) or less above the ground" from requiring guardrails, toeboards, or netting. This exemption is not carried over to the 2014 Code. Except where the scaffold meets the provisions of exceptions 1 or 2, the open sides and ends of scaffold platforms will require a guardrail system; and except where the scaffold meets the provisions of exceptions 3 or 4, the open sides and ends of scaffold platforms will require debris netting.
[3314.8.1 Mesh installation Where it is possible for the public to pass under, or next to a scaffold, the space between the top rail and toeboard shall be enclosed with a wire screen composed of not less than No. 18 steel wire gage with a maximum <sup>1</sup> /2 inch (13 mm) mesh or equivalent synthetic safety netting. For the purpose of this provision the term "where it is possible for the public to pass under, or next to a scaffold" shall mean when the setback from the scaffold to the area used by the public is a distance equal to or less than half the height of the scaffold.]	Section 3314.8.1 of the 2008 Code has been deleted. The triggers for where netting (called "mesh" in the 2008 Code) is required have been incorporated into Section 3314.8 of the 2014 Code and revised; the technical specifications for the netting have been incorporated into Section 3314.8.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 293 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.8.1 Guardrail system. Where required by Section 3314.8, the guardrail system for a scaffold shall meet the requirements of Section 3308.7.1 through 3308.7.7.	The technical requirements for guardrail systems have been consolidated into Section 3308.7 of the 2014 Code. This section cross references that section, with the exceptions modifying the base technical requirements contained in Section 3308.7 of the 2014 Code to make them applicable to
Exceptions: For the purposes of this section:	scaffolds.
1. The term "floor" in Section 3308.7.1 through 3308.7.7 shall mean "platform."	Exception 1 amends the language in Section 3308.7 of the 2014 Code to read "platform" instead of "floor" to reflect terminology utilized in the scaffolding industry.
2. The height of the toprail, as prescribed in Section 3308.7.2, may be as low as 38 inches (965 mm) in a guardrail system utilized in connection with a scaffold, and such toprail may deflect to a height of not less than	Exception 2 is derived from Sections 3314.8.2 and 3314.8.8 of the 2008 Code.
38 inches (965 mm) when designed in accordance with exception number 1 to Section 3308.7.3.	Exception 3 accounts for engineered or manufactured systems; the force specifications are derived from Sections 3314.8.7 and 3314.8.9 of the 2008 Code.
3. Alternate guardrail systems under exception number 1 to Section 3308.7.3 may be designed by the designer of the scaffold or the manufacturer of the scaffold to be capable of withstanding, without failure a force of at least:	Exception 4 is derived from Section 3314.8.6 of the 2008 Code.
3.1 For toprails or equivalent members, a force applied in any downward or horizontal direction at any point along its top edge of at least 100 pounds (445 n) for guardrail systems installed on single-point adjustable suspended scaffolds or two-point adjustable suspended scaffolds, and at least 200 pounds (890 n) for guardrail systems installed on all other scaffolds.	

\*Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 294 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3.2 For midrails, screens, mesh, intermediate vertical	
members, solid panels, or equivalent members, a	
force applied in any downward or horizontal	
direction at any point along the midrail or other	
member of at least 75 pounds (333 n) for guardrail	
systems with a minimum 100 pound (445 n) toprail	
capacity, and at least 150 pounds (666 n) for	
guardrail systems with a minimum 200 pound (890 n)	
toprail capacity.	
2.2 For took courds a force of at least 50 records (222 n)	
3.3 For toeboards, a force of at least 50 pounds (222 n) applied in any downward or horizontal direction at	
any point along the toeboard.	
any point along the toeboard.	
4. When intermediate supports, such as ballisters or	
additional rails are used, they shall not be more than 19	
inches (483 mm) apart.	
[3314.8.2 Top height. The top edge height of the toprails or	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have
equivalent member shall be installed between 38 inches and 45	been incorporated into Section 3314.8.1, exception 2, of the 2014 Code
inches (965 and 1143 mm) above the platform surface.]	and revised.
3314.8.2 Debris netting. Where required by Section 3314.8, the	The provisions of Section 3314.8.1 of the 2008 Code as it relates to
scaffold shall be enclosed with a debris netting consisting of a wire	technical provisions for debris netting, as well as the provisions of
screen comprised of not less than number 18 gage wire mesh, or	Sections 3314.8.3 and 3314.8.5 of the 2008 Code have been incorporated
equivalent synthetic netting that is flame retardant in accordance	into a new Section 3314.8.2 in the 2014 Code and revised.
with NFPA 701, with openings in the wire or synthetic mesh no larger	Constitution 2000 Code and took delicate activities to the Life at
than ½ inch (13 mm). Such netting shall be securely attached to the	Specifically, the 2008 Code required debris netting to extend from the
scaffold and shall enclose all open sides, ends, and bottom of the	platform to the toprail; the 2014 Code has modified this to require the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 295 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
scaffold for the full height of all platform levels where work is occurring, or when on the upper level of a supported scaffold or when on a suspended scaffold, to the height of the toprail. The effect of wind on the netting shall be accounted for in the design of the scaffold, where such design is required by Section 3314.3.	netting to extend, on a supported scaffold, for the full height of all platform levels where working is occurring; except on the uppermost level, where the netting only has to extend to the level of the toprail. On a suspended scaffold, the netting shall extend from the platform to the toprail.
Exception: Netting is not required to protect the bottom of the scaffold platform provided the netting is securely fastened to the scaffold deck and the scaffold platform planks are laid tight or the deck of the scaffold is solid.	The 2014 Code further mandates that the effect of wind on the netting must be accounted for in the design of the scaffold, where such design is required by Section 3314.3 of the 2014 Code.  The 2008 Code mandated a wire mesh; the 2014 Code allows synthetic netting provided such material is flame retardant. Chapter 35 of the Building Code provides further information on the NFPA standard referenced in this section, including the year of the standard utilized in New York City, which is the 2010 edition of NFPA 701.
[3314.8.3 Midrail installation. When midrails, screens, mesh, intermediate vertical members, solid panels, or equivalent structural members are used, they shall be installed between the top edge of the guardrail system and the scaffold platform.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Section 3314.8.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.8.4 Midrail height. When mid-rails are used, they shall be installed at a height approximately midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the scaffold platform.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Section 3308.7.2, item number 2 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.8.5 Screen or mesh height. When screens or mesh are used, they shall extend from the top edge of the guardrail system to the scaffold platform and along the entire opening between supports.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Section 3314.8.2 of the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 296 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3314.8.6 Intermediate support spacing. When intermediate supports such as ballisters or additional rails are used, they shall not be more than 19 inches (483 mm) apart.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Section 3314.8.1, exception 4, of the 2014 Code and revised.
<ul> <li>[3314.8.7 Top rail design. Each top rail or equivalent member of a guardrail system shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force applied in any downward or horizontal direction at any point along its top edge of at least: <ol> <li>One hundred pounds (45.4 kg) for any guardrail systems installed on a single-point adjustable suspension scaffold or a two-point adjustable suspension scaffold; or</li> <li>Two hundred pounds (90.7 kg) for guardrail systems installed on all other scaffolds.]</li> </ol> </li></ul>	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Section 3314.8.1, exception 3, of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.8.8 Top rail deflection. When loads specified in Section 3314.8.7 are applied in the downward direction, the top edge shall not drop below the heights above the scaffold platform as prescribed in Section 3314.8.2.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Section 3314.8.1, exception 2, of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.8.9 Midrail design. Midrails, screens, mesh intermediate vertical members, solid panels, and equivalent structural members of a guardrail system shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force applied in any downward or horizontal direction at any point along the midrail or other member of at least:  1. Seventy-five pounds (34 kg) for any guardrail systems installed on a single-point adjustable suspension scaffold or a two-point adjustable suspension scaffold; or  2. One hundred-fifty pounds (68 kg) for guardrail systems installed on all other scaffolds.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Section 3314.8.1, exception 3, of the 2014 Code and revised.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 297 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
[3314.8.10 Toeboards. A toeboard shall be erected along the edge of the platform and shall be solid or with openings of not more than 1 inch (25mm) along its longest dimension.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Sections 3308.7.2 through 3307.8.4 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.8.10.1 Toeboard design. Toeboards shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force of at least 50 pounds (22.7 kg) applied in any downward or horizontal direction at any point along the toeboard.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Sections 3308.7.2 through 3307.8.4 of the 2014 Code and revised.
[3314.8.10.2 Toeboard height. The top edge of the toeboard shall be at least 3 <sup>1</sup> /2 inches (89 mm) high from the level of the walking/working surface and there shall be not more than a 1/4 inch (6 mm) clearance above the walking/working surface.]	This section has been deleted from the 2014 Code; its provisions have been incorporated into Sections 3308.7.2 through 3307.8.4 of the 2014 Code and revised.
<b>3314.9 Supported scaffold.</b> Supported scaffolds shall meet the [following] requirements of Sections 3314.9.1 through 3314.9.4:	Revision to cross reference subsections.
<b>3314.9.1 Height-to-base ratio.</b> A supported scaffold with a height-to-base ratio (including outriggers supports, if used) of more than four to one (4:1) shall be restrained from tip-ping by guying, tying, bracing or equivalent means as follows:	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
Guys, ties or braces shall be installed at locations where horizontal members support both inner and outer legs.	
<ol> <li>Guys, ties, or braces shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, or as designed in accordance with Section 3314.3, or at a minimum, the first guy, tie or brace shall be installed at a horizontal member and not</li> </ol>	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
more than a distance 4 times the least plan dimension from the base support and be repeated vertically at locations of horizontal members every 20 feet (6096 mm) or less thereafter for scaffolds 3 feet (914 mm) wide or less and every 26 feet (7925mm) or less thereafter for scaffolds greater than 3 feet (914 mm) wide. The top guy, tie, or brace shall be placed no further than four times the least plan dimension from the top. Such guys, ties, or braces shall be installed at each end of the scaffold and at horizontal intervals not to exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) measured from one end (not both) towards each other.  3. Guys, ties, braces, or outriggers shall be used to prevent tipping of supported scaffolds in all circumstances where an eccentric load, such as a cantilevered work platform, is applied or is transmitted to the scaffold.	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.9.2 Foundation.</b> Supported scaffold poles, legs, posts, frames and uprights shall bear on base plates and mud sills or other adequate firm foundation to distribute the weight of the scaffold into the ground, structure, or sidewalk shed upon which it rests.	Revision to clarify the intent of the section.
<b>3314.9.3 Plumb.</b> Supported scaffold poles, legs, posts, frames, and uprights shall be plumb and braced to prevent swaying and displacement. The tolerance shall not exceed L/100, where L is the distance measured from the ground or grade elevation to the first X-brace or bottom of the first bearer or frame horizontal member.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 299 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.9.4 Supported scaffolds at the edge. Supported scaffolds	New section in the 2014 Code; mandates supported scaffolds working
located on a floor, working deck, or roof and located within a	near the edge of a roof or unenclosed perimeter to be protected to
distance from the edge of the roof or an unenclosed perimeter that is	prevent the scaffold and materials from falling over the edge.
equal to or less than 1.5 times the height of the scaffold shall:	
1. Be positively anchored or tie-backed, and with all wheels or rollers secured by rope, cable, or chocking at the wheels in order to prevent movement; and	
2. Have all sides of the scaffold facing an unenclosed perimeter	
or the edge of a roof within a distance that is equal to or less	
than 1.5 times the height of the scaffold provided with	
guardrails and debris netting in accordance with Section	
<u>3314.8; or</u>	
3. Have all material and equipment susceptible to dislodgement, and not being actively held by a person, secured in a manner to prevent dislodgement by wind or accidental impact.	
<b>Exception:</b> The above requirements shall not apply where vertical	
safety netting that meets the requirements of Section 3308.5, or	
an approved alternate system, extends to cover the full height	
and width of all unenclosed perimeters within a distance from	
the scaffold equal to or less than 1.5 times the height of the	
scaffold.	
<b>3314.10 Suspended scaffold.</b> Suspended scaffolds shall meet the	Cross reference renumbered to reflect a new subsection added to the
requirements of Sections 3314.10.1 through 3314.10.[10]11.	2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 300 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.10.1 [Installation and use] Suspended elements to be kept	Revisions made to the first sentence of the first paragraph of Section
vertical and parallel. Suspended scaffolds shall be [erected and	3314.10.1 of the 2008 Code to clarify the intent of the text and to reflect
operated] installed and used in such a manner that the ropes or	terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
similar suspension elements are vertical and/or in a plane parallel to	
the wall at all times. [The installation or change of position of any	The second sentence of the first paragraph and the second paragraph of
suspended scaffold shall be performed under the supervision of a	Section 3314.10.1 deleted; the provisions of Section 3314.4 of the 2014
licensed master or special rigger, or a licensed sign hanger, or his	Code and its related subsections concerning installation, use, and
designated foreman who shall ensure the safety of such	inspection of suspended scaffolds instead apply.
operation.]	
[Suspended scaffolds shall be inspected in accordance with	A new exception added to the 2014 Code to account for situations (such
the requirements of Section 3314.4.3.1.]	as sloped walls or roofs, or having to navigate around projections or
	obstructions) where ropes or similar suspension elements cannot be kept
Exception: Ropes or similar suspension elements do not have	vertical and/or in a plane parallel to the wall, provided such is accounted
to be vertical and/or in a plane parallel to the wall provided	for by a registered design professional and documented in design
such occurs in accordance with design drawings prepared by a	drawings.
registered design professional. Such design drawings shall be	
based on an investigation of the support surface and	
anchorage of the scaffold conducted by such registered design	
professional. A signed, sealed, and dated report prepared by	
the registered design professional documenting such	
investigation shall accompany the design drawings.	
<b>3314.10.2 Support.</b> All suspended scaffold support devices,	Revision in the first sentence to clarify the intent of the section. Revision
such as outrigger beams, C-hooks, parapet clamps, and similar	in the second sentence to cross reference a new section of the 2014 Code
devices shall [rest on] be supported by surfaces capable of	which governs suspended scaffold inspections. Specifically, the
supporting at least 4 times the load imposed on them by the	inspection for support devices has been moved to Section 3314.4.3.1 in
scaffold operating at the rated load of the hoist. The support	the 2014 Code.
shall be inspected [by a competent person] prior to installation in	
accordance with the requirements of Section 3314.4.3.1.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 301 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.10.3 Outrigger beam location. Outrigger beams shall be placed perpendicular to the face of the building or structure.  Exception: Where a licensed rigger or [engineer] registered design professional can demonstrate to the commissioner's satisfaction that it is not possible to place an outrigger beam perpendicular to the face of the building or structure, the outrigger beam may be placed at a different angle, provided opposing angle tiebacks are used.	Revision to allow a registered design professional (a New York State registered architect or New York State licensed professional engineer) to request approval of the commissioner to utilize the exception.
3314.10.4 Outrigger beam stabilization. The inboard ends of the suspended scaffold outrigger beam shall be stabilized by bolts or other direct connections to the floor or roof deck, or they shall have their inboard ends stabilized by counterweights.  Exception: Multipoint adjustable suspended scaffolds shall not be stabilized by counterweights.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3314.10.5 Outrigger beam installation. Outrigger beams shall be installed with all bearing supports perpendicular to the beam centerline and shall set and maintain the web in a vertical position. The shackle or clevis with which the rope is attached to the outrigger beam shall be placed directly over the centerline of the stirrup.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.10.6 Counterweight material.</b> Counterweights shall be made of a nonflowable material. Sand, gravel and similar materials that can be easily dislocated shall not be used.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.10.7 Counterweight securement.</b> Counterweights shall be secured by mechanical means to the outrigger to prevent accidental dislodgment.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 302 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.10.8 Counterweight removal.</b> Counterweights shall not be removed from an outrigger beam until the scaffold is disassembled.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3314.10.9 [Tieback] Horizontal tieback location. [Tiebacks]  Horizontal tiebacks shall be installed perpendicular to the face of the building or structure, or opposing angle tiebacks shall be installed. Single tiebacks installed at an angle are prohibited.	Tiebacks clarified to be "horizontal tiebacks." The term "or structure" added to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.
<ul> <li>3314.10.10 Support devices. Suspended scaffold support devices, such as C-hooks, cornice hooks, roof hooks, roof irons, parapet clamps or other similar devices shall meet the following requirements: <ol> <li>Support devices shall be made of steel, wrought iron or materials of equivalent strength.</li> <li>Such devices shall be supported by bearing blocks.</li> <li>Support devices shall be secured against movement by tiebacks installed [at right angles] perpendicular to the face of the building or structure or by opposing angle tiebacks installed and secured to a structurally sound point of anchorage as prescribed in Section 3314.6.</li> <li>Tieback[s] rope shall be [equivalent] at least equal in strength to the [hoisting] suspension rope.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	Revisions for clarity.
3314.10.11 Securing suspended scaffolds. At the end of the shift, the suspended scaffold shall be cleared of all equipment and material susceptible to dislodgement and shall be lowered to the street or deck of the sidewalk shed, or shall be secured to the roof or building in accordance with design drawings required by Section 3314.3.3.	New section added to the 2014 Code; provides new safeguards to secure suspended scaffolds at the end of the shift.  Please note: Under the provisions of Chapter 16, the effect of wind must be taken into account when designing a suspended scaffold that will not be lowered. Chapter 16 also requires procedures to be developed for

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 303 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.11 Suspension rope.</b> When winding drum hoists are used on a suspended scaffold, they shall contain not fewer than four wraps of the suspension rope at the lowest point of scaffold travel. When other types of hoists are used, the suspension ropes shall be long enough to allow the scaffold to be lowered to the level below without the rope end passing through the hoist, or the rope end shall be configured or provided with means to prevent the end from passing through the hoist.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.11.1 Repaired rope.</b> The use of repaired wire rope as suspension rope is prohibited.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.11.2 Rope replacement.</b> Ropes shall be replaced or removed if	Formatting revision; singular and plural terms are interchangeable in the
any of the following conditions exist, and as otherwise prescribed by rule of the department:	Construction Codes – singular also means plural, and vice versa.
1. Any physical damage that impairs the function and strength	
of the rope.	
2. Presence of kinks that might impair the tracking or wrapping of the rope around the drum[(]s[)] or sheave[(]s[)].	
3. Presence of abrasion, corrosion, scrubbing, flasttening or peening causing the loss of more than one-third of the original diameter of the outside wires.	
4. Heat damage caused by a torch or any damage caused by contact with electrical wires.	
<ol><li>Evidence that the secondary brake has been activated during an overspeed condition and has engaged the suspension rope.</li></ol>	
<b>3314.11.3 Shielding.</b> Suspension ropes shall be shielded from heat-producing processes.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 304 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.11.4 Corrosive substances.</b> When acids or other corrosive substances are used on a scaffold, the ropes shall be shielded, treated to protect against corrosive substances, or made of a material that will not be damaged by the corrosive substance being used.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3314.11.5 [Arcing] <u>Suspended scaffold welding precautions for arcing prevention</u> . Precautions shall be taken to prevent the possibility of arcing through the suspension wire rope <u>during welding operations</u> .	Revisions to the title and text to clarify the intent of the section.
<b>3314.11.5.1 Insulated thimble.</b> An insulated thimble shall be used to attach each suspension wire rope to its hanging support. Excessive suspension wire rope and any additional independent lines from grounding shall be insulated.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3314.11.5.2 Insulating material. The suspension wire rope shall be covered with insulating material extending at least 4 feet (1219 mm) above the hoist. If there is a tail line below the hoist, it shall be insulated to prevent contact with the platform. The portion of the tail line that hangs free below the scaffold shall be guided or retained or both so that it does not become grounded.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.11.5.3 Protective covers.</b> Each hoist shall be covered with insulated protective covers.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.11.5.4 Grounding conductor.</b> In addition to a work lead attachment required by the welding process, a grounding conductor shall be connected from the scaffold to the	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 305 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
structure. The size of the connector shall be at least the size of	
the welding process work lead, and this conductor shall not be in	
series with the welding process or the work piece.	
3314.11.5.5 Disconnected grounding lead. If the scaffold grounding lead is disconnected at any time, the welding machine shall be shut off or the welding lead shall be removed from the scaffold.  3314.11.5.6 Welding rod or lead. An active welding rod or	Revision in the 2014 Code to allow removing the welding lead from the scaffold as an acceptable option.  No changes made in the 2014 Code.
uninsulated welding lead shall not be allowed to make contact with the scaffold or its suspension system.	
<b>3314.11.6 Wire rope clips.</b> [There] When wire clips are used on suspended scaffolds there shall be a minimum of three wire rope clips installed a minimum of six rope diameters apart. The clips shall be retightened to the manufacturer's specifications after initial loading. U-bolt clips shall not be used at the point of suspension. When U-bolt clips are used, the U-bolt shall be placed over the dead end of the rope and the saddle shall be placed over the live end of the rope.	Revision to clarify that this section applies only when wire clips are used on a suspended scaffold.
<b>3314.12 Wood pole scaffolds.</b> Wood pole scaffolds shall meet the requirements of Sections 3314.12.1 through 3314.12.9.	Revision to add section that cross references the subsequent subsections.
3314.12.1 Standard designs. All wood pole scaffolds 40 feet (12 192 mm) high or less shall be constructed in accordance with the minimum nominal sizes and maximum spacings shown in Tables 33 14.[]12.1 (1) through 33 14.[]12.1 (6). Wood pole scaffolds more	Formatting revisions to remove blank spaces.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 306 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
than 40 feet (12 192 mm) high shall be designed in accordance with	
Section 3314.3.	
<b>3314.12.2 Erection and removal.</b> When a new working level is	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
desired, the existing planks shall be left undisturbed until the new	
working level is framed. As the platform level is abandoned with the progress of the work, all members other than the planking, railing	
and toeboards shall be left intact. When removing a scaffold, the	
sequence of removing the members shall be the reverse of that	
used in erection.	
3314.12.3 Materials and construction for wood pole scaffolds.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
Wood pole scaffold materials and construction shall comply with	
the following requirements:	
1. All lumber used in wood pole scaffolds or their supports shall	
be at least equal in strength and quality to construction grade lumber in accordance with Section 2301.	
2. All lumber and timber shall be fastened at the various joints	
with sufficient nails or bolts of a suitable size to produce a	
secure joint capable of withstanding the design load. Table	
33 14.12.3 provides minimum requirements for size and	
number of nails. All nails shall be driven full length.	
3. Any other suitable material, or dimensions other than those	
indicated, may be used for wood pole scaffold construction	
provided it is at least equivalent in strength and suitability	
to the comparable wood scaffold it is designed to replace, and	
approval of the commissioner has been obtained.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Explanation of Change
No changes made in the 2014 Code.
Note: This section includes tables which are not reproduced here, please
No changes made in the 2014 Code.
Revision to turn the text into a numbered list.
•
of the of the or

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.12.7 Connections.</b> Ledgers shall not be spliced between poles but shall overlap the poles at each end by at least 4 inches (102mm). Where ledgers lap each other, bearing-blocks attached to the pole shall be provided to support the ledger.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3314.12.7.1 Braces. The ends of all wooden braces shall overlap the nailed fastenings by an amount sufficient to prevent the ends of the braces from splitting.	The second paragraph of Section 3314.12.7 of the 2008 Code has been revised to become Section 3314.12.7.1 in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.12.8</b> Putlogs for single pole scaffolds. All putlogs shall be set with the greater dimension vertical and shall be long enough to project beyond the outer edge of the poles by at least 12 inches (305 mm). Putlogs shall be supported on the ledger and located against the side of the poles and fastened to either the pole or the ledger. The other end of the putlog shall rest in the wall of the building, with at least a 4 inch (102 mm) bearing, and shall not be notched or cut down, except for light duty scaffolds, which may be notched or cut down to fit into a space made by the removal of a brick. In such cases, the notch shall be made on the top of the putlog just deep enough to permit it to be inserted in the hole in the wall.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.12.9 Bearers for independent pole scaffolds.</b> Bearers shall be set with their greater dimensions vertical, and shall be long enough to project over the ledgers beyond the outer row of poles by at least 12 inches (305 mm) and beyond the inner row of poles by at least 2 inches (51 mm). Bearers shall be supported on the ledgers, located against the sides of the poles and fastened to the ledgers.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.13 Fabricated frame scaffolds.</b> <u>Fabricated frame scaffolds shall</u> <u>meet the requirements of Sections 3314.13.1 through 3314.13.3.</u>	Revision to add section that cross references the subsequent subsections.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 309 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.13.1 Bracing.</b> Frames and panels shall be braced by cross, horizontal or diagonal braces or a combination thereof, which secure vertical members together laterally.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.13.2 Vertical joining.</b> Frames and panels shall be joined together vertically by coupling or stacking pins or equivalent means. Where uplift can occur, the frames or panels shall be locked together vertically by pins or equivalent means.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.13.3</b> Frame scaffold brackets. Brackets used to support cantilevered loads shall be seated with side-brackets parallel to the frame and end-brackets at 90 degrees (1.57 rad) to the frames shall not be bent or twisted from these positions and shall be used only to support light duty loads as defined in Section 3314.3.3, unless the design provisions of Section 3314.3 have been met.	Formatting revision to include radian conversion.
<b>3314.14 Outrigger scaffolds (thrust out).</b> Outrigger scaffolds (thrust out) shall not be used for loading in excess of 50 pounds per square foot (244.1 kg/m²) (medium duty).	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.14.1 Outrigger beams.</b> The fulcrum point of the beam shall rest on a secure bearing at least 6 inches (152 mm) in each horizontal dimension. The beam shall be secured against movement and shall be securely braced against tipping at both the fulcrum point and the inboard end.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.14.2 Inboard supports.</b> The inboard ends of outrigger beams shall be securely fixed to resist all vertical, horizontal and torsional forces. Pull-out tests for adhesive and expansions anchors, if used, shall be approved by the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 310 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.15 Two-point adjustable [suspension] <u>suspended</u> scaffolds. <u>Two-point</u> adjustable suspended scaffolds shall meet the requirements of <u>Sections 3314.15.1 through 3314.15.7</u> .	The term "suspension" changed to "suspended" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.  Revision also to add section that cross references the subsequent subsections.
3314.15.1 Width and support. Two-point [suspension] adjustable suspended platforms shall be at least 20 inches (508 mm) but not more than 36 inches (914 mm) in width unless designed by [an engineer] a registered design professional. Each end of the platform shall be supported by a stirrup or hanger that meets the requirements of Section 3315.15.2, and the platform shall be securely fastened thereto. Not more than two hangers or stirrups shall be used to support one scaffold.	The term "suspension" changed to "suspended" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code. Text also revised to clarify that this section applies only to "adjustable" suspended scaffolds.  Revision to allow a registered design professional (a New York State registered architect or New York State licensed professional engineer) to design.
<b>3314.15.2 Hangers or stirrups.</b> Hangers or stirrups shall be of steel or wrought iron. Each such hanger shall be formed to properly fit the platform and the hoist mechanism. The hanger or stirrup shall be placed at least 6 inches (152 mm) but not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from the end of the platform unless the manufacturer specifies otherwise.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.15.3 Fiber suspension rope.</b> The use of fiber rope shall be limited to light duty two-point [suspension] <u>adjustable suspended</u> scaffolds. Fiber rope shall be at least equivalent in strength and suitability to <sup>3</sup> /4 -inch (19mm) grade #1 unspliced manila rope.	The term "suspension" changed to "suspended" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.  Revision also to clarify fiber rope can only be used for a light duty two point adjustable suspended scaffold; fiber rope cannot be used on non-adjustable suspended scaffolds.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 311 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.15.3.1 Corrosive substances.</b> Fiber rope susceptible to damage from corrosive substances shall not be permitted for or near any work involving the use of corrosive substances.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.15.3.2 Upper block.</b> Fiber rope shall not be used where the upper block is more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) or ten stories above the ground or roof setback.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.15.3.3 Fit.</b> All blocks shall fit the size of rope they carry, and shall be constructed so as not to chafe the rope.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.15.4 Combination.</b> Two or more two-point [suspension] adjustable suspended scaffolds shall not be combined into one by bridging the distance between them or by any other form of connection.	The term "suspension" changed to "suspended" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.  Revision also to clarify this provision is only allowable for two-point adjustable suspended scaffolds; cannot be used for non-adjustable suspended scaffolds.
<b>3314.15.5 Number of workers.</b> Not more than two workers shall be permitted to work on one scaffold at one time except where the scaffold is designed to hold more. Written permission from the commissioner shall be required for more than two workers on the scaffold.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.15.6 Device to raise, lower, and hold the scaffold.</b> Every two-point [suspension] <u>adjustable suspended</u> scaffold shall be equipped with a[n approved] device to raise, lower or hold the scaffold in position.	The term "suspension" changed to "suspended" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.  Revision also to clarify this provision is applicable only to two-point adjustable suspended scaffolds.  Requirement for the device to be approved has been removed from the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 312 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.15.7 Platforms.</b> The platforms of every two-point [suspension] <u>adjustable suspended</u> scaffold shall be ladder-type, plank-type, beam-type, light-metal type, or another type acceptable to the commissioner.	The term "suspension" changed to "suspended" to reflect terminology utilized in the 2014 Code.  Revision also to clarify this provision is applicable only to two-point adjustable suspended scaffolds.
<b>3314.16 Corner and angle scaffolds.</b> Corner and angle scaffolds shall comply with the [following:] requirements of Sections 3314.16.1 through 3314.16.4.	Revision to provide a cross reference to the subsequent subsections.
<b>3314.16.1 Motors.</b> As many motors as needed shall be provided to maintain the stability of the platform under all operating conditions.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3314.16.2 Maximum number of people.</b> The number of people allowed on a corner or angle scaffold shall not be more than the number of motors required to keep the scaffold stable, unless otherwise designed by [an engineer] a registered design professional.	Revision to allow a registered design professional (a New York State registered architect or New York State licensed professional engineer) to design.
<ul> <li>[3314.16.3 Permit application. The following equipment information shall be submitted by an engineer with the permit application for corner and angle scaffolds: <ol> <li>Plans and details of the equipment;</li> <li>Load capacity and distribution charts; Certification from the engineer that he/she has reviewed the manufacturer's design calculations and testing or prepared sufficient calculations of his/her own and found them to conform to this code; and</li> <li>Any supporting data, drawings, or calculations.]</li> </ol> </li></ul>	Provisions of Section 3314.16.3 of the 2008 Code have been deleted and rewritten as a new Section 3314.16.3 in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 313 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3314.16.3 Additional information. In addition to the information	Provisions of Section 3314.16.3 of the 2008 Code have been deleted and
required by Section 3314.3, corner and angle scaffolds shall also	rewritten here as a new Section 3314.16.3 in the 2014 Code. Specifically,
contain load capacity and distribution charts and a certification	the requirements from the 2008 Code have been revised to reflect that
from the registered design professional that he/she has	design requirements for suspended scaffolds are now contained in
reviewed the manufacturer's design calculations and testing or	Section 3314.3 of the 2014 Code; the provisions of Section 3314.16.3 are
prepared sufficient calculations of his/her own and found them to	in addition to the provisions of Section 3314.3.
conform to this code.	
<b>3314.16.4 Inspection.</b> The equipment setting for corner and angle	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
scaffolds shall be inspected by the department prior to its use.	The changes made in the 2011 code.
Additional inspection by the department shall be required each	
time the equipment is moved to a different position.	
3314.17 Multiple-point adjustable [suspension] suspended scaffolds.	The term "suspension" changed to "suspended" to reflect terminology
Multiple-point [suspension] <u>adjustable suspended</u> scaffolds shall comply	utilized in the 2014 Code.
with the following:	
1. All multiple-point [suspension] <u>adjustable suspended</u> scaffolds	Revision also to clarify this provision is applicable only to multi-point
shall be supported by wire ropes. The use of fiber ropes is not	adjustable suspended scaffolds.
permitted;	
2. Provision shall be made to prevent supports from slipping off	
the ends of outrigger beams;	
3. Platform bearers shall be of metal; and	
4. During raising or lowering, the levels of the various sections of the scaffolds shall be kept uniform and the differential height	
between sections shall be minimized.	
between sections shall be initialized.	
3314.18 Manually propelled, free-standing scaffolds. All manually	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
propelled free-standing scaffolds shall meet the following requirements:	
1. Work platforms shall be tightly planked for the full width of the	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 314 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*		Explanation of Change
	scaffold, except for necessary entrance openings. Planks shall be secured in place;	
2.		
3.	Where a ladder is used to approach a platform, the ladder shall be secured to the scaffold;	
4.	Handholds shall be provided for safe passage from the ladder to the platform;	
5.	Unless temporarily braced to an adjacent structure, the ratio of the platform height to the least base dimension shall be such as to assure stability, but in no case shall such height be more than four times the least base dimension;	
6.	Provisions shall be made to prevent the scaffold from falling during movement from one location to another;	
7.	While the scaffold is in use, it shall rest upon a stable footing and shall stand plumb. The casters or wheels shall be locked in position; and	
8.	While the scaffold is being moved, no person shall be permitted to ride on it, and all tools, equipment and material shall be removed.	
[3314.19 Mast-climbing work platform. Mast-climbing work platforms, including all supports, fastenings, connections, and details shall not be erected or installed unless and until a written permit has been issued by the commissioner on the basis of construction documents, drawings and specifications. Copies of the written permit application shall be kept at the site and made available to the commissioner upon request. Such permit shall be issued in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner.]		Section 3314.19 of the 2008 Code has been deleted and rewritten as a new Section 3314.19 of the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 315 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3314.19 Mast climber.</b> Mast climbers shall be designed, constructed,	Section 3314.19 of the 2008 Code has been deleted and rewritten as a
permitted, installed, adjusted, maintained, repaired, used, operated,	new Section 3314.19 of the 2014 Code. Please see Rule 3314-01 for the
inspected, and removed in accordance with rules promulgated by the	requirements governing mast climbers in New York City.
commissioner.	
SECTION	BC 3315
STRUCTURAL RAMPS, RU	NWAYS AND PLATFORMS
3315.1 Ramps and runways. Ramps and runways (including elevated	Revision to reflect renumbering in the 2014 Code.
walkways) shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3315.1.1	
through 3315.1.[5]6.	
J	
<b>3315.1.1 Construction.</b> All runways and ramps shall be constructed,	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
braced and supported to resist lateral displacement and all vertical	
loads, including impact.	
Todas, modaling impact	
<b>3315.1.2 For motor vehicle use.</b> Runways and ramps for the use of	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
motor vehicles may consist of an earthfill or may be structurally	
supported. Such runways and ramps shall have a clear width of not	
less than 12 feet (3658 mm) with timber curbs at least 8 inches by 8	
inches (203 mm by 203 mm) placed parallel to, and secured to, the	
sides of the runway or ramp. The flooring of structurally supported	
ramps shall consist of no smaller than 3 inch (76 mm) planking full	
size, undressed, or equivalent material, with spans designed for the	
loads to be imposed.	
<b>3315.1.3 For use of workers.</b> Runways and ramps for the use of	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
workers shall be at least 1 foot 6 inches (457 mm) in clear width.	No changes made in the 2014 code.
Where used for wheelbarrows, handcarts, or hand-trucks, runways	
·	
and ramps shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) in clear width. Flooring	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 316 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
shall consist of at least 2-inch (51 mm) planking spanning as permitted by Table 3314.5.2, laid close, butt-joined and securely fastened.	
<b>3315.1.4 Slope limitations.</b> Ramps shall have a slope not steeper than one in four. If the slope is steeper than one in eight, the ramp shall be provided with cleats spaced not more than 14 inches (356 mm) apart and securely fastened to the planking to afford a foothold. Spaces in the cleats may be provided for the passage of the wheels of vehicles. The total rise of a continuous ramp used by workers carrying material or using wheelbarrows, hand seets, or hand trucks shall not assessed.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
or using wheelbarrows, hand-carts, or hand-trucks shall not exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) unless broken by horizontal landings at least 4 feet (1219 mm) in length.	
<b>3315.1.5 Guardrail required.</b> [All runways and ramps located more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the ground or floor shall be provided with a standard guardrail and standard toeboard that meets the requirements of Section 3307.8 on open sides.] A guardrail meeting the requirements of Section 3308.7.1 through Section 3308.7.7 shall be provided:	Revision to clarify where guardrails are required, and also to cross reference to Section 3308.7 of the 2014 Code, which contains design and material details for guardrails.
<ol> <li>On all edges of the runway or ramp that are located more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the ground or floor; and</li> <li>Along any portion of the runway or ramp that abuts motor vehicle traffic.</li> </ol>	
For the purposes of this section, the term "floor" in Section 3308.7.1 through 3308.7.7 shall mean "runway or ramp."	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 317 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3315.1.6 Netting required. Where it is possible for the public to pass under, or next to, runways or ramps, the space between the top rail	Revision to allow synthetic netting, provided it is flame retardant.
and the [standard] toeboard shall be enclosed with a wire screen composed of not less than no. 18 steel wire gage [with a maximum ½	Chapter 35 contains a list of all standards in the Building Code, along with their name and the year of the standard referenced. For NFPA 701, the
inch (12.7 mm) mesh.], or equivalent synthetic netting that is flame retardant in accordance with NFPA 701, with openings in the wire or synthetic mesh no larger than ½ inch (13 mm).	2014 Code references the 2010 edition.
<b>3315.2 Platforms.</b> Platforms shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3315.2.1 through 3315.2.[2]3.	Revision to reflect renumbering in the 2014 Code.
<b>3315.2.1 Planking.</b> Platforms used as working areas, or for the unloading of wheelbarrows, hand-trucks, or carts shall have a floor consisting of at least 2-inch (51 mm) planking spanning as permitted by Table 3314.5.2. Platforms for the use of motor trucks shall have a floor of at least 3-inch (76mm) planking, full size, undressed or equivalent materials with spans designed for the loads to be imposed. Planking shall be laid close and shall be butt-joined and securely fastened.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3315.2.2 Guardrail required. [Every platform more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the ground or above a floor shall be provided with a standard guardrail and standard toeboard that meets the requirements of Section 3307.8, except that the side of the platform used for the loading or unloading of vehicles may be protected by a timber curb at least 8 inches by 8 inches (203 mm by 203 mm) for motor trucks or 4 inches by 4 inches (102 mm by 102 mm) for wheelbarrows and hand-trucks in lieu of the standard guardrail and standard toeboard.] A guardrail meeting the requirements of Section	Revision to clarify where guardrails are required, and to cross reference Section 3308.7 of the 2014 Code, which now contains design and material details for guardrails.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 318 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3308.7.1 through Section 3308.7.7 shall be provided on all open sides	
of platforms located more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the ground	
or floor. For the purposes of this section the term "floor" in Section	
3308.7.1 through 3308.7.7 shall mean "platform."	
Exception: In lieu of a guardrail, the side of the platform used for	
the loading or unloading of vehicles may be protected by a	
timber curb at least 8 inches by 8 inches (203 mm by 203 mm) for	
motor trucks or 4 inches by 4 inches (102 mm by 102 mm) for wheelbarrows and hand-trucks.	
wheelbarrows and hand-trucks.	
3315.2.3 Netting required. Where it is possible for the public to pass	Revision to allow synthetic netting, provided it is flame retardant.
under, or next to, platforms, the space between the top rail and the	σ, μ. σ.
[standard] toeboard shall be enclosed with a wire screen composed	Chapter 35 contains a list of all standards in the Building Code, along with
of not less than no. 18 steel wire gage [with a maximum ½ inch (12.7	their name and the year of the standard referenced. For NFPA 701, the
mm) mesh.], or equivalent synthetic netting that is flame retardant in	2014 Code references the 2010 edition.
accordance with NFPA 701, with openings in the wire or synthetic	
mesh no larger than ½ inch (13 mm).	
3315.3 Special requirements where power buggies are used. Runways,	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
ramps, platforms, and other surfaces upon which power buggies are	
operated shall meet the following minimum requirements:	
<ol> <li>They shall be designed by a qualified person.</li> </ol>	
1. They shall be designed by a qualified person.	
2. They shall be able to sustain, without failure, at least four times	
the maximum live load for which they are intended.	
3. The minimum width, inside of curbs, for any ramp, runway, or	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 319 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	platform shall be 2 feet (610 mm) wider than the outside width of any power buggy operated thereon without passing, and 3 feet (914 mm) wider than twice such buggy width in the places where passing occurs.	
4.	All runways shall be essentially level transversely.	
5.	Curbs shall be furnished along all buggy traffic paths that are nearer than 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally to any unenclosed area, shaft, or other open space into which or through which a fall of more than 12 inches (305 mm) from such surface is possible, except as set forth in numbered Item 7.	
6.	Where curbs are not required because the buggy is operated on a surface not over 12 inches (305 mm) above another surface, the lower surface shall be strong enough to sustain the loaded vehicle in the event of a fall thereon.	
7.	Curbs may be omitted at actual dumping points more than 12 inches (305mm) above other surfaces if the edge over which dumping occurs is provided with bumpers or other means that will effectively stop the buggy from running over the edge while dumping.	
8.	Curbs must be at least 7 inches (178 mm) high, securely fastened, and capable of resisting side impact, and shall be equivalent to at least 2 inch by 8 inch (51 mm by 203 mm) plank set on edge against uprights securely fastened and braced at not more than 4-foot (1219mm) intervals.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 320 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	I BC 3316
	QUIPMENT
<b>3316.1 Scope.</b> Hoisting equipment shall meet and be used in accordance with the requirements of this section. Material hoists and bucket hoists shall also meet the requirements of Section 3317, personnel hoists shall also meet the requirements of Section 3318, and cranes and derricks shall also meet the requirements of Section 3319.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.2 Requirements.</b> Hoisting equipment, its supports and runback structures shall be installed, operated, and maintained to eliminate hazard to the public or to property. It shall be unlawful to operate any such equipment that is not provided with a positive means for preventing the unauthorized operation of such machine. The means whereby such machines may be made inoperative shall be accepted by the department.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ul> <li>3316.3 Notification of hoisting accidents. The owner or person directly in charge of any hoisting equipment shall immediately notify the commissioner following any accident involving hoisting equipment. Following an incident, no person shall permit either of the following, without the permission of the commissioner: <ol> <li>Use of such hoisting equipment; or</li> <li>Removal of the hoisting equipment or any part thereof from the area of the job site.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.4 Permit.</b> Permits for hoisting equipment shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3316.4.1 through 3316.4.5.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.4.1 Acceptance of equipment.</b> Hoists and all pre-manufactured runback structures shall be approved for use by the commissioner or	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 321 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
other agency acceptable to the commissioner	
<b>Exception:</b> Cranes and derricks shall meet the requirements of Section 3319.3.	
<b>3316.4.2 Posting of permits.</b> Permits, or duplicates of the permits, shall be posted in a conspicuous location in the car or on the equipment.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.4.3 Construction documents.</b> Copies of the written permit application and approved construction documents shall be kept at the site and made available to the commissioner upon request.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.4.4 Permit signage.</b> Following the receipt of a permit to install a hoist, the permit holder shall post a sign that meets the requirements of Section 3301.9.6. Such sign shall be clearly visible from the street.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.4.5 Other temporary signage.</b> Other than as specified in Section 3301.10, there shall be no information, pictorial representation, or any business or advertising messages posted on the hoisting equipment or runback structure.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.5 Design, construction and inspection.</b> Hoisting equipment, its supports and runback structures shall be designed, constructed and inspected in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.6 Rope inspection and replacement.</b> All ropes used in hoisting equipment shall meet the inspection and replacement requirements specified in rules promulgated by the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3316.7 Operation.</b> Only operators designated by the person causing such hoisting equipment to be used shall operate such hoisting machinery. Operators and signalmen/signalwomen shall be qualified for the operation they perform. The operator shall be responsible for making the machine inoperative before he or she leaves the machine.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.7.1 Use.</b> Hoisting equipment, its supports and runback structures shall be operated in compliance with the manufacturing specifications, the requirements of this code, and rules promulgated by the commissioner. If there is a discrepancy, the stricter requirement shall be met.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.7.2</b> Use during installation, jumping, dismantling, or alteration. Personnel and building materials connected with or related to the building project shall not be moved by the hoist while it is being installed, jumped, dismantled or altered.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3316.8 Maintenance.</b> Hoisting equipment, its supports and runback structures shall be maintained in compliance with the manufacturing specifications and rules promulgated by the commissioner. If there is a discrepancy, the stricter requirement shall be met.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3316.9 Rigging. The attachment and detachment of articles from hoisting equipment used to hoist or lower articles on the outside of a building shall be in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3316.9.1 through 3316.9.3.	New section in the 2014 Code concerning rigging work performed in conjunction with hoisting equipment. Section 3314.4 contains provisions concerning rigging work performed in conjunction with suspended scaffolds.
3316.9.1 Supervision. The hoisting or lowering of any article on the outside of any building in the city shall be performed by or under the	New section in the 2014 Code; clarifies supervisory responsibility for hoisting and lowering on the outside of buildings.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 323 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*		Explanation of Change
direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger.		
Exceptions:  1. In lieu of a licensed rigger, the hoisting or lowering of a sign may be performed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed sign hanger.		Article 28-404.1 of the Administrative Code requires the hoisting or lowering of articles on the outside of a building in the city to be performed "by or under the direct and continuing supervision" of a licensed rigger; this means that individuals who hoist or lower articles on the outside of a building must be employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensee or the business of the licensee.
<ol> <li>Suspended scaffold operations shall meet the requirements of Section 3314.</li> </ol>		Under the terms of 1 RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9), the licensee does not necessarily have to provide onsite supervision; the licensed rigger may, in most cases, designate a rigging foreman to provide onsite supervision,
3. In lieu of a licensed rigger, the hoisting or lowering of articles on the outside of a building may be performed by or under the supervision of a competent person		however the foreman and rigging crew must be employed (under the "direct employ") by the licensee or the business of the licensee.
designated by the contractor using the equipment provided the following conditions are met:		In the 2014 Code, Article 28-404.1 of the Administrative Code has been amended to allow supervision by "a qualified and/or competent person" where so authorized by Chapter 33. The exceptions to Section 3316.9.1
3.1 The hoisting or lowe	ering occurs in conjunction with:	of the 2014 Code provide the details of when "a qualified and/or competent person" can supervise in relation to hoisting or lowering of
<u>3.1.1</u> The cor	struction of a new building;	articles on the outside of a building – in other words, when, under the exceptions to Section 3316.9.1 of the 2014 Code, the hoisting or lowering
<u>3.1.2</u> <u>The fu</u> <u>building</u>		of articles on the outside of a building does not have to be performed "by or under the direct and continuing supervision" of a licensed rigger.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	tical or horizontal enlargement of ing building; or	Exception 1 cross references the fact that licensed sign hangers are authorized to hoist or lower a sign. Where a sign hanger supervises the hoisting or lowering work, the sign hanger may appoint a sign hanging
	eration, maintenance, or repair of e of a major building where a site	foreman to provide onsite supervision; but like a licensed rigger, the foreman and individuals hoisting or lowering the sign must be employed

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
safety plan is required by Section 3310.3.	(under the "direct employ") by the licensed sign hanger or the business of
	the licensee.
3.2 All individuals involved in the work are certified or	
trained in accordance with Section 3316.9.2, where	Exception 2 cross references requirements for suspended scaffolds. In
such certification or training is required;	other words, the provisions of Section 3316.9, and all subsequent subsections, do not apply to suspended scaffolds. Please see Section 3314.4
3.3 The hoisting or lowering does not meet the definition of industrial rope access;	for details concerning suspended scaffold supervision.
	Exception 3 authorizes contractors to designate a competent person to
3.4 The article being hoisted or lowered is not a boiler or tank;	supervise the hoisting or lowering of articles on the outside of the building at certain construction, demolition, alteration, and façade job
3.5 The article being hoisted or lowered is not related to	sites. Please note, for work utilizing this exception, the 2014 Code imposes a new certification/training requirement (See Section 3319.6.2).
the assembly, jumping, or disassembly of a tower or	It also provides new safeguards concerning critical picks, as outlined in
climber crane; and	item number 3.6.
3.6 Where the hoisting or lowering meets the definition	Please carefully read the list of items in Exception 3; to utilize the
of a critical pick, such critical pick is:	exception, the conditions of 3.1 through 3.6 must be met – and to meet 3.1, one of the conditions in 3.1.1 through 3.1.4 must be met, and to
3.6.1 Performed in accordance with a plan	meet 3.6, the conditions of 3.6.1 and 3.6.2 must be met, which means,
developed by either a:	respectively, that the conditions of 3.6.1.1 or 3.6.1.2, as well as the
	conditions of 3.6.2.1, 3.6.2.2, or 3.6.2.3 must be met.
3.6.1.1 Licensed master rigger; or	
	Further, please note exception 3 does not prohibit a licensed rigger from
3.6.1.2 Registered design	supervising hoisting or lowering at a construction, demolition, alteration,
<u>professional</u> <u>who</u> <u>has</u>	or façade job site listed in the exception; the exception provides an
demonstrated knowledge or	alternative to a licensed rigger, but a contractor may still elect to utilize a
experience with safe loads	licensed rigger. This can occur in one of two fashions. First, the
and computation thereof,	contractor could elect not to utilize the exemption and simply follow the

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 325 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
types of rigging, size and	general code provision in Section 3316.9.1 of the 2014 Code of having the
strength of ropes, cables,	hoisting or lowering of articles on the outside of the building be
blocks, and any other rigging	"performed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a
equipment to be used during	licensed rigger" – meaning with the foreman and crew are under the
the critical pick; and	"direct employ" of the licensee. Or, secondly, the contractor could follow
	the provisions of exception 3, but designate a licensed rigger or a rigging
3.6.2 <u>Immediately prior to the pick, onsite</u>	foreman employed by the licensed rigger as the "competent person"
verification is made to ensure	responsible for supervising the hoisting or lowering of articles on the
conformance with the plan by either:	outside of the building under the provisions of exception 3; under this approach the crew would have to be certified/trained per Section
3.6.2.1 The licensed master rigger	3319.6.2, but would not be under the "direct employ" of the licensee.
who developed the plan;	3313.0.2, but would not be under the "unect employ" of the licensee.
with developed the plant,	Exception 4 authorizes the use of a specialty crew; where work is
3.6.2.2 The registered design	performed "under the direct and continuing supervision" of a licensed
professional who developed	rigger (for example, one of the other exceptions does not apply), the
the plan; or	licensed rigger may supervise individuals not under his or her "direct
	employ" provided the conditions in exception 4 are met. These
3.6.2.3 A registered design	provisions are derived from the specialty crew option currently found in 1
professional employed by	RCNY §9 (Rigging Rule 9).
and working under the direct	
supervision of the registered	Please note, in all cases, the scope of work that can be performed by a
<u>design professional who</u>	licensed rigger is defined in Article 28-404 of the Administrative Code.
developed the plan.	For example, a special rigger can only supervise the hoisting or lowering
4. When the heisting an leveling is perfectly deather.	of an article that has a weight of 2,000 pounds or less.
4. Where the hoisting or lowering is performed under the	
direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger, a specialty crew who is not in the direct employ of the	
licensee or business of the licensee may be utilized,	
provided:	
providedi	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Chang	ge Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
4.1	The work requires a specialty trade, including but not limited to work with hazardous materials or chemicals;	
4.2	The crew is in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner; and	
4.3	The members of the crew are approved by the commissioner.	
3316.9.1.1 St	upervisor. The individual supervising the hoisting or	New section in the 2014 Code; it establishes criteria for the person who is
lowering in a	ccordance with Section 3316.9.1 shall:	providing onsite supervision of the hoisting and lowering work (for
	resent at the site during all times articles are being hed or detached;	example, the licensed rigger or a rigging foreman employed by the licensed rigger, or the "competent person" designated by the contractor under the provisions of exception 3 of Section 3316.9.1).
	the ability to communicate with all individuals ved with such work; and	
<u>3.</u> <u>Be in</u>	the line of sight of either the:	
3.1 A	Attaching operation;	
<u>3.2</u> <u>D</u>	Detaching operation, or	
3.3 T	he hoisting equipment.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3316.9.2 Certification or training. All individuals who attach or	New section in the 2014 Code; it requires "individuals who attach or
detach articles from the hook of hoisting equipment in conjunction	detach articles from the hook of hoisting equipment in conjunction with
with the hoisting or lowering of an article outside of a building, the	the hoisting or lowering of an article outside of a building, the supervisor
supervisor of such individuals, and signalpersons communicating with	of such individuals, and signalpersons communicating with such
such individuals, shall, eighteen months after the effective date of	individuals" to, beginning April 1, 2016, possess a valid certification or
this section, either:	have completed a department approved training course.
1. Possess a valid certification for both rigging and signaling	The certification/training requirement does not apply to "individuals
from an organization acceptable to the commissioner and	working under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger
accredited by the National Commission for Certifying	or sign hanger," individuals loading or unloading certain types of
Agencies (NCCA) or the American National Standards	"material delivery trucks," or to individuals using "hoisting equipment
Institute (ANSI). The certification shall be valid for a term of	that has a manufacturer's rated capacity of 2,000 pounds or less."
no more than five years before it has to be renewed and shall	
cover areas including, but not limited to, the inspection and	
use of rigging hardware, basic rigging techniques, signaling,	
and hazards associated with rigging. The certification for a	
supervisor shall, in addition to the foregoing, include	
calculations and problem solving with respect to rigging; or	
2. Have completed an initial department-approved training	
course, and four years following the completion of the initial	
training course, and every four years thereafter, complete a	
department-approved refresher course. The courses shall be	
in accordance with the following:	
2.4 The terrel posterior of the terrel of the terrel	
2.1 The initial training course for individuals who attach or	
detach articles from the hook of hoisting equipment and	
signalpersons communicating with such shall be, at a	

minimum, 16 hours long, with the refresher course, at a

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 328 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
minimum, 8 hours long. The initial training course for a	·
supervisor shall be, at a minimum, 32 hours long, with	
the refresher course, at a minimum, 16 hours long.	
2.2 The training course shall be conducted by a registered	
New York State Department of Labor apprenticeship	
training program or by an educational institution or	
school chartered, licensed or registered by the New York	
State Department of Education or by a provider approved	
by the department and presented by an instructor	
acceptable to the commissioner.	
2.3 Training courses and refresher courses shall cover areas	
including, but not limited to, the inspection and use of	
rigging hardware, basic rigging techniques, signaling, and	
hazards associated with rigging. The training course and	
refresher course for a supervisor shall, in addition to the	
foregoing, include calculations and problem solving with	
respect to rigging. The training course and refresher	
course, both for crew members and supervisors, shall	
include a significant portion of hands on training.	
2.4. Consequently acquired to a set the initial training account and	
2.4 Successful completion of the initial training course and	
refresher course shall be based upon passage of a written	
and a practical exam.	
2.5 Successful completion of the initial training course and	
refresher course shall be evidenced by a wallet size	
certificate card issued by the training provider and	
certificate cara issued by the training provider and	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 329 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
acceptable to the commissioner. Such certificate card	
shall be readily available to the commissioner upon	
request and shall contain, at a minimum, the following	
<u>information:</u>	
2.5.1 The name of the individual to whom it was issued;	
2.5.2 A photograph of the individual to whom it was issued; and	
2.5.3 Any other information required pursuant to rules promulgated by the commissioner for a department approved training course.	
2.6 For individuals who fail to complete the required	
refresher course within any 4 year period, a refresher	
course shall be considered timely if completed within 1	
year after the expiration date of the last previously	
completed initial or refresher course. During such	
period, such individual shall not perform or supervise any	
activity for which the lapsed training is required to perform or supervise such activity until such individual	
has successfully completed such refresher course. Where	
more than 1 year has lapsed, such individual shall be	
required to successfully recomplete the initial training	
course.	
Exceptions: Training or certification is not required for:	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change	
<ol> <li>Individuals working under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed rigger or sign hanger.</li> <li>The loading or unloading a material delivery truck provided the material is loaded or unloaded only between the ground and the truck, or vice versa, and also provided that the material is not raised more than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the bed of the truck during the loading or unloading process.</li> <li>The use of hoisting equipment that has a manufacturer's rated capacity of 2,000 pounds (907 kg) or less.</li> </ol>	New section in the 2014 Code; codifies training provisions contained in	
access methods to descend or ascend outside a building, including the individual supervising such, must be certified by either the	Buildings Bulletin 2011-14.	
Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians ("SPRAT") or the		
Industrial Rope Access Trade Association ("IRATA"), or an equivalent		
acceptable to the department. Only hand tools, securely attached to a person, may be carried by such person during the use of industrial		
rope access methods. Any other tools or equipment must be		
separately hoisted or lowered.		
SECTION BC 3317		
	AND BUCKET HOISTS	
<b>3317.1 Scope.</b> Material hoists and bucket hoists shall meet the requirements of this section and Section 3316.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.	
requirements of this section and section 3310.		

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 331 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3317.2 Permit.</b> The equipment user or his or her designated representative shall obtain a written permit issued by the commissioner on the basis of construction documents, drawings and specifications prior to erecting or installing all power-operated, material hoists, including any runback structure or supports.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>Exception:</b> Power-operated, nonguided material hoists with a maximum capacity of one ton or less and installed on new construction, or on alterations where the operation of the hoist is confined within the property and the site is protected in accordance with Section 3307.	
<b>3317.3 Design, inspection and operation.</b> Material hoists, bucket hoists and their components shall be designed, inspected, and operated in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3317.4 Construction.</b> Material hoists, bucket hoists and their components shall be constructed in compliance with the manufacturing specifications, the requirements of this code, and rules promulgated by the commissioner. If there is a discrepancy, the stricter requirement shall be met.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
Upon completion of the installation of the hoisting equipment and/or its runback structure, an inspection report verifying that the hoist has been installed in accordance with the design drawings, construction documents and specifications shall be prepared by the designer, installer or an approved inspection agency designated by both the designer and installer.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 332 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3317.5 Operation.</b> Notwithstanding any other provision of law, material hoists with a manufacturer's capacity over one ton shall be operated only by persons holding a Class A or B hoisting machine operators license except during installation, jumping, dismantling or alteration operations.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
	I BC 3318 IEL HOISTS
<b>3318.1 Scope.</b> Personnel hoists shall meet and be used in accordance with the requirements of this section and Section 3316.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3318.2 Permit.</b> The equipment user or his or her designated representative shall obtain a written permit issued by the commissioner on the basis of construction documents, drawings and specifications prior to erecting or installing all power-operated, material hoists, including any runback structure or supports.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3318.3 Design and inspection.</b> Personnel hoists and their components shall be designed and inspected in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3318.4 Construction. Personnel hoists and their components shall be constructed in compliance with the manufacturer's specifications, this code, and rules promulgated by the commissioner. If there is a discrepancy, the stricter requirement shall be met.  Upon completion of the installation of the hoisting equipment and/or its runback structure, an inspection report verifying that the hoist has been installed in accordance with the design drawings, construction	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 333 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
documents and specifications shall be prepared by the designer, installer or third-party designated by both the designer and installer and acceptable to the commissioner.	
<b>3318.5 Operation.</b> Personnel hoists and their components shall be operated in accordance with this code and rules promulgated by the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
When the hoist is equipped with manual controls, the hoist shall be operated by a competent qualified operator. Only the operator authorized by the equipment user shall operate the hoist.	
<b>3318.5.1 Making safety devices inoperative.</b> No person shall at any time make any required safety device or electrical protective device inoperative except when necessary during tests, inspections and maintenance.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
Immediately upon completion of the tests, inspections and maintenance, such devices shall be restored to their normal operating condition in conformance with the applicable requirements of this section.	
SECTION BC 3319	
<b>3319.1 Scope.</b> The construction, installation, inspection, maintenance	D DERRICKS  No changes made in the 2014 Code.
and use of cranes and derricks shall be in conformance with the requirements of this section, Section 3316, and with rules promulgated by the commissioner.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 334 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3319.2 Operation.</b> Riggers and hoisting machine operators shall be	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
licensed as required by Chapter 4 of Title 28 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> .	
<b>3319.3 Requirements.</b> No owner or other person shall authorize or	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
permit the operation of any crane or derrick without a certificate of	
approval, a certificate of operation and a certificate of on-site inspection.	
Eat.	
Exceptions:	
1. The requirements of this section shall not apply to excavating	
or earth-moving equipment, except cranes used with clamshells.	
2. The requirements of this section shall not apply to cranes or	
derricks performing an emergency use pursuant to the lawful	
order of the head of any department.	
3. The requirements of this section shall not apply to mobile	
cranes, including jibs and any other extensions to the boom	
not exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm) in length and with a	
manufacturer's rated capacity of 3 tons (2722 kg) or less.	
4. The requirements of this section shall not apply to mobile	
cranes, including jibs and any other extensions, exceeding 50	
feet (15 240 mm) but not exceeding 135 feet (41 148 mm) in	
length, and with a manufacturer's rated capacity of 3 tons	
(2722 kg) or less, except that a certificate of operation, as	
provided for in Section 3319.5, shall be required. The	
requirement for a certificate of operation shall not apply to	
such a crane used exclusively as a man basket. The	
commissioner may, by rule, exempt other mobile cranes of	
limited size from any or all requirements of this section.	
5. The requirements of this section shall not apply to hoisting	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 335 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	machines permanently mounted on the bed of material	
	delivery trucks that are used exclusively for loading and	
	unloading such trucks, provided that the length of boom does	
	not exceed the length of the truck bed by more than 5 feet	
	(1524 mm) and that any material transported thereon shall	
	not be raised more than 2 feet (610 mm) in the unloading	
	process. Operators of such equipment shall be exempt from	
	licensing requirements described in Chapter 4 of Title 28 of	
	the Administrative Code.	
6.	The requirements of this section shall not apply to cranes or	
	derricks used in industrial or commercial plants or yards not	
	used for the construction of the facility. Floating cranes,	
	floating derricks, and cranes and derricks used on floating	
	equipment shall also be exempt from the requirements of	
	this section. Operators of such equipment shall be exempt	
	from the licensing requirements described in Chapter 4 of	
-	Title 28 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> .	
7.	The requirements of this section shall not apply to augurs,	
	churn-drills and other drilling equipment not used for	
	hoisting any objects. Operators of such equipment shall be	
	exempt from the licensing requirements described in Chapter 4 of Title 28 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> .	
0	The requirements of this section shall not apply to derricks	
0.	having a maximum rated capacity not exceeding 1 ton (907	
	kg).	
۵	The requirements of this section shall not apply to	
3.	mechanic's truck with a hoisting device when used in	
	activities related to the maintenance and repair of	
	construction-related equipment.	
	contraction equipment	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 336 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
10. The requirements of this section shall not apply to articulating boom cranes that do not have an integral hoisting mechanism, and that are used exclusively for loading and unloading of trucks or trailers, provided that the length of boom does not exceed 135 feet (41 148 mm) and that any material transported thereon shall not be raised more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) in the unloading process. Operators of such equipment shall be exempt from licensing requirements described in Chapter 4 of Title 28 of the <i>Administrative Code</i> .	
<b>3319.4 Certificate of Approval.</b> Certificates of Approval shall comply with the following:	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ol> <li>The manufacturer, owner, or designated representative of a crane or derrick for which a Certificate of Approval is sought shall file an application for such Certificate of Approval and provide such information as set forth in rules promulgated by the commissioner.</li> <li>Upon the department's approval of the application described in Item 1 above, the department shall issue a Certificate of Approval for the equipment and an approval of the submitted load rating chart.</li> <li>A new Certificate of Approval shall be required when a crane or derrick is modified or altered to increase the boom length, jibs or any extensions to the boom beyond the maximum approval length or when the load ratings are increased.</li> </ol>	
<b>3319.5 Certificate of Operation.</b> Certificates of Operation shall comply with the following:	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
1. The commissioner shall issue the initial Certificate of Operations	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 337 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
	for the crane or derrick with Certificate of Approval upon	
	satisfactory inspection and test indicating that such crane or	
	derrick is in a safe operating condition. The initial Certificate of	
	Operation shall expire 1 year from the date of issuance.	
2.	The owner of a crane or derrick covered by the Certificate of	
	Operation shall renew the Certificate of Operation each year.	
3.	If the owner of the covered crane or derrick applies for renewal of	
	a certificate of operation within not more than 60 nor less than 30	
	days prior to the date of its expiration, such owner may continue	
	to use the covered crane or derrick until the department grants or	
	denies a new certificate.	
4.	When a crane or derrick configuration is changed to increase	
	the boom length, jibs or any extensions to the boom beyond the	
	maximum approval length or when the load ratings are	
	increased, a new Certificate of Operation shall be required. In	
	such a case, the crane or derrick may not be operated until the	
_	new Certificate of Operation is obtained.	
5.	The state of the s	
	when attachments that affect the stability or structure of the	
	crane or derrick are added. Calculations and load rating charts as	
	required by rules promulgated by the commissioner shall be	
	submitted with the renewal request.	
2210 6	6 Certificate of On-site Inspection. Certificates of on-site	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
	cion shall comply with the following:	no changes made in the 2014 code.
	The equipment user, or his or her designated representative,	
	shall obtain a Certificate of On-site Inspection for the use of any	
	crane or derrick used for construction or demolition purposes at	
	each job site. Such application for the Certificate of On-site	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
Inspection shall include information set forth in rules promulgated by the commissioner.  2. Upon approval of the application, a copy of such approval shall be given to the applicant. It shall be unlawful to operate the equipment that is the subject of the approval until it has been inspected and found to be satisfactory by the department as set forth in rules promulgated by the commissioner. Upon inspection and a finding of satisfactory compliance, the approval shall be deemed a Certificate of On-site Inspection, which shall expire one year from the date of issuance. A Certificate of On-site Inspection may be renewed in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner.  3. The Certificate of On-site Inspection is valid only if the conditions and statements contained in the approved application are complied with, and the crane or derrick is operated in conformance with the provisions of this section and the rules applicable thereto.  4. A Certificate of On-site Inspection is not required for cranes or derricks performing work exempted from such requirement by rules promulgated by the commissioner.	Explanation of Change
<b>3319.7 Temporary certificates.</b> The commissioner may issue temporary Certificates of Approval, operation and on-site inspection for any crane or derrick during the pendency of an application for Certificates of Approval and operation upon inspection and upon such analysis and testing as the commissioner may deem necessary. The commissioner may revoke such temporary certificates if the application is denied.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 339 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3319.8 Special provisions for tower and climber cranes.</b> Tower and	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
climber cranes shall comply with the following requirements:	
3319.8.1 Plan for the erection, jumping, climbing, and dismantling	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
of tower or climber cranes. An erection, jumping, climbing and	
dismantling plan for tower or climber cranes, other than truck and	
crawler mounted tower cranes, shall be submitted to the	
department by a licensed engineer. The plan must be prepared by	
a licensed engineer in conjunction with a licensed rigger and must	
be in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendation for	
erection, jumping, climbing, or dismantling of the specific crane	
where such manufacturer's recommendations exist. The plan must	
be filed with the certificate of on-site inspection application as	
required by section 3319.3. No erection, jumping, climbing, or	
dismantling of a tower or climber crane shall take place without	
the prior issuance of a certificate of on-site inspection by the	
cranes and derricks unit. The plan shall include the following:	
1. Identification of the equipment proposed to be used;	
including all machines proposed to be used in the erection or dismantling;	
2. A detailed identification of the assemblies and components	
required for the erection and dismantling of the	
equipment;	
3. Location of the equipment, sidewalk sheds (or Department	
of Transportation street closing permits, if applicable),	
surrounding buildings, protection for their roofs and the	
pick-up points, loads, and radius of swing of all loads. In	
addition, the safe load from the approved load radius chart	
shall be submitted for lift radius;	
onen be submitted for me rudius,	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 340 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
4.	A weight list of all assemblies and components proposed to	
	be lifted. Components are to be clearly marked with their	
	weight painted on the assembly or stamped on metal tags	
	attached to the assembly. The manufacturer of the climber	
	or tower crane shall certify the weight of assemblies and	
	components. Alternately, in lieu of painted weight	
	markings or metal tags, or when the manufacturer's	
	certification is not available, the licensed engineer	
	applicant shall certify an erection, jumping, climbing or	
	dismantling weight list indicating how such weights were determined;	
5.	The center of gravity of all asymmetrical components shall	
	be located and shown;	
6.	A sequence of operation detailing the erection, jumping,	
	climbing, and dismantling, along with the rigging materials	
_	to be used in such operations;	
7.	The certification of the calibration as required in item 6 of section 3319.8.8;	
8.	Cranes or derricks located either within the lot line or on	
	the street and used to erect, jump, climb, or dismantle a	
	tower or climber crane shall be indicated;	
9.	The names and contact information of the licensed master,	
	climber or tower crane rigger, rigger foreman, and the	
	crane safety coordinator or designee, along with the name	
	and contact information of the company performing the	
	erection, dismantling, climbing and/or jumping work.	
2210.0	2.2 Safaty coordination meeting. The general contractor	No changes made in the 2014 Code
	<b>3.2 Safety coordination meeting.</b> The general contractor hold a safety coordination meeting prior to the initial	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
must	note a safety coordination incetting prior to the initial	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 341 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
erection, as well as the dismantling or initial jump down, of a	
climber or tower crane. No work related to the erection, climbing,	
jumping or dismantling of the tower or climber crane may be	
performed without the safety coordination meeting having taken	
place. The following parties must be present at the safety	
coordination meeting:	
<ol> <li>General contractor or designee;</li> </ol>	
<ol><li>Professional engineer of record for the crane or designee;</li></ol>	
3. Licensed master, tower or climber crane rigger and rigger	
foreman;	
4. Crane safety coordinator;	
5. Site safety manager or coordinator, if required for the job	
by Chapter 33 of the code;	
6. Licensed crane operator and oiler; and	
7. Any other parties the department deems necessary.	
<b>3319.8.3 Pre-jump safety meeting.</b> The general contractor must	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
coordinate a pre-jump safety meeting no more than 24 hours prior	
to each instance of a tower or climber crane jump or climb. No	
work related to the jumping or climbing of the tower or climber	
crane may be performed without the pre-jump safety meeting	
having taken place. The following parties must be present at the	
pre-jump safety meeting:	
General contractor or designee;	
2. Licensed master, tower or climber crane rigger and rigger	
foreman;	
3. Crane safety coordinator;	
4. Site safety manager or coordinator, if required for the job	
by Chapter 33 of the building code;	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ol> <li>Licensed crane operator and oiler;</li> <li>"Jumping" crew and back-up personnel;</li> <li>Flagman/woman where required;</li> <li>Signalman/woman and communications personnel; and</li> <li>Any other parties the department deems necessary.</li> </ol>	
3319.8.4 Department notification.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3319.8.4.1 Meeting notifications.</b> The general contractor must notify the department at least 48 hours in advance of any safety coordination meeting or pre-jump safety meeting. No work related to the erecting, jumping, climbing, or dismantling of the tower or climber crane is to be performed without prior notice of the meeting having been given to the department.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3319.8.4.2 Time schedule.</b> A time schedule including date and time of day that the erection, jumping, climbing, or dismantling is proposed to take place shall be provided as soon as it is known by the general contractor.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3319.8.5 Safety coordination and pre-jump safety meeting topics.  The following topics are to be covered during safety coordination and pre-jump safety meetings:  1. Scope of work;  2. Roles and responsibilities;  3. Rigging to be used and the specific sequence of operations;  4. Inspection of all rigging equipment, materials, and tools prior to work;  5. Review of all equipment, including but not limited to,	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 343 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
collars, ties, and bolts; 6. Permit validity; 7. Qualifications and training of personnel; 8. Relevant weather warnings; 9. Compliance with the manufacturer's manual; and 10. Softening mechanisms, if using nylon slings.	
<ul> <li>3319.8.6 Meeting log. The general contractor, or his or her designee, and/or the company erecting, jumping, climbing, or dismantling the tower or climber crane shall keep a log on site and available to the department at all times that shall include: <ol> <li>The dates and times of all safety coordination meetings and pre-jump safety meetings held;</li> <li>The names, titles, and company affiliations of all those present at the meetings;</li> <li>A summary of what was discussed during each meeting, including specific tasks and the name of the person to whom they were assigned;</li> <li>A list of the decisions made at the meeting; and</li> <li>Certification of worker training pursuant to Section 3319.10.</li> </ol> </li></ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3319.8.7 Inspection and certification by the engineer of record.  Prior to jumping or climbing a tower or climber crane, the engineer of record for the crane must provide the department with a certified, signed, and sealed report stating that:  1. He or she (or his or her designee) has inspected the crane installation prior to the pre-jump safety meeting, and providing the date of inspection;	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 344 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
2.	He or she has found no hazardous conditions during the crane inspection or any other condition within his or her purview that adversely affects the safety of erection, dismantling, climbing, or jumping operations;	
3.	The crane is installed according to the plans approved by the department as well as in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications to the extent applicable; and	
4.	The appropriate technical testing records for the crane, including torque, plumb, and magnetic particle or other appropriate reports comply with safety requirements and with the manufacturer's specifications.	
3319.8	3.8 Erection, jumping, climbing, and dismantling operations.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
	rection, jumping, climbing, and dismantling operations for	
	and climber cranes shall be subject to the following	
•	ements:	
1.	The licensed master, tower or climber crane rigger, the rigger foreman, and the crane safety coordinator or designee, shall be present at the job site during erection, jumping, climbing, and dismantling of the tower or climber crane;	
2.	Cranes or derricks located either within the lot line or on the street, and used to erect, jump, climb, or dismantle tower or climber cranes, shall be subject to certificate of on-site inspection requirements;	
3.	A load radius chart approved by department shall be posted in the cabin of the crane;	
4.	The approved erection, jumping, climbing, or dismantling procedure and sequence, with weights of assemblies and	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 345 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
components clearly marked, shall be given by the crane safety coordinator to the licensed operator of the crane or derrick and to the rigger prior to commencement of the work;	
<ol> <li>No tower or climber crane shall be placed, erected or disassembled in any roadway, sidewalk, or street unless a permit is first obtained from the New York City Department of Transportation;</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>6. All accepted or approved installed safety devices on a crane involved in the erection, jumping, climbing, or dismantling procedure shall have been calibrated within the time period provided by department rules or manufacturer's specifications; and</li> <li>7. The safety devices of the tower or climber crane shall be inspected by the licensed crane operator as part of the inspection procedure.</li> </ul>	
<b>3319.9 Slings.</b> Slings shall be used in accordance with the following requirements and any rules promulgated by the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
3319.9.1 Use of nylon slings in conjunction with climber or tower crane erection, jumping, climbing, and dismantling. Nylon slings shall only be used in conjunction with climber or tower crane erection, jumping, climbing, and dismantling if the manufacturer's manual specifically states or recommends the use of nylon slings. Nylon slings shall not be used unless softening mechanisms have been applied to all sharp edges.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3319.9.2 Discarded rope.</b> Discarded rope shall not be used for slings.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 346 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3319.10 Worker training.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3319.10.1.</b> Training Requirements. All workers engaged in the erection, jumping, climbing, rigging, or dismantling of a climber or tower crane, including the licensed rigger and the rigger foreman, shall have satisfactorily completed a department-approved training course of not less than thirty hours. Such course shall, at a minimum, include instruction on fall protection, crane assembly and disassembly, pre-lift planning, weights and materials, the use of slings, lifting/lowering loads, signaling and other proper means of communication with the crane operator, crane and hoist inspections, rigging requirements, and generally how to avoid accidents with cranes and hoists. The commissioner may by rule identify additional types of cranes for which such training is necessary. Any person who, within the three years prior to the effective date of this section, has successfully completed at least a thirty-hour training course need not take a second thirty-hour course, provided such person can provide to the department a dated certificate as set forth in this section evidencing completion of such a training course. Such person shall, however, take a department-approved eight-hour re-certification course within three years of the initial course and every three years thereafter. Successful completion of the training or re-certification course shall be evidenced by a dated certificate issued by the provider of the training or re-certification course. The certificate shall include such information as specified by the department by rule. The certificate, or a valid wallet card version thereof, shall be readily available to the commissioner upon request.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3319.10.1.1 Training providers.</b> Such training or refresher course shall be conducted (i) pursuant to a registered New York state department of labor training program, or (ii) by a provider approved by the department.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3319.10.2 Certification.</b> Prior to erecting, jumping, climbing or dismantling the climber or tower crane, or other crane type the commissioner specifies by rule, the master, climber or tower crane rigger shall certify in the meeting log, described in Section 3319.8.6, that the rigger foreman and all other members of the "jumping crew" and back-up personnel have satisfactorily completed all training requirements.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
SECTION BC 3320  MATERIAL HANDLING EQUIPMENT	
<b>3320.1 Scope.</b> Material handling equipment shall meet and be used in accordance with the requirements of this section.	
<b>3320.2 Requirements.</b> Material handling equipment shall be installed, operated, and maintained to eliminate hazard to the public or to property. It shall be unlawful to operate any such equipment that is not provided with a positive means for preventing the unauthorized operation of such machine. The means whereby such machines may be made inoperative shall be acceptable to the commissioner.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.3 Operation.</b> Only operators designated by the person causing such machinery to be used shall operate material handling machinery. Operators and signalmen/singalwomen shall be experienced at the operation they perform. The operator shall be responsible for making the machine inoperative before he or she leaves the machine.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 348 of 355



	Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
3320.3	<b>3.1 Loading.</b> Loading of material handling equipment shall	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
be con	ducted in accordance with the following requirements:	
1.	Material handling equipment shall not be loaded in excess of	
	the rated load specified by the manufacturer. When	
	necessary, manufacturer load ratings shall be reduced to	
	take into account effects of wind, ground condition and	
	operating speed.	
2.	Rated load capacities and required charts shall be conspicuously	
	posted on all material handling equipment or on the job site	
	and shall be available to the commissioner at all times.	
3.	All loads shall be properly trimmed to prevent the dislodgment	
_	of any part during raising, lowering, swinging or transit.	
4.	Suspended loads shall be securely slung and properly balanced	
	before they are set in motion.	
	<b>3.2 Refueling.</b> Refueling of material handling equipment shall	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
	ducted in accordance with the following requirements:	
1.	The engine shall be stopped during refueling, except as	
	otherwise provided in rules promulgated by the	
	commissioner.	
2.	Open lights, flames, or spark-producing devices shall be kept	
	at a safe distance while refueling an internal combustion	
2	engine.  No person shall smoke or carry lighted smoking material	
3.	in the immediate vicinity of the refueling area.	
4	"No smoking" signs shall be conspicuously posted in all	
٦.	fueling or fuel storage areas.	
5.	Fuel shall be kept in containers that meet the requirements of	
	the Fire Department.	
6.	All other requirements of the Fire Department shall be satisfied.	

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 349 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ul> <li>3320.4 Notification of accidents involving material handling equipment. The owner or person directly in charge of any material handling equipment shall immediately notify the commissioner following any accident involving material handling equipment. In such a case, no person shall permit either of the following without the permission of the commissioner: <ol> <li>Use of such material handling equipment; or</li> <li>Remove of the material handling equipment or any part thereof from the area of the job site.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.5 Conveyors.</b> Conveyors shall meet the requirements of Sections 3320.5.1 through 3320.5.3.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.5.1 Walkways.</b> Walkways along belt conveyors or bucket conveyors shall be kept free of materials and, where 5 feet (127mm) or more above the ground, shall be provided with a standard guardrail and standard toeboard that meets the requirements of Section 3307.8 along the outside of the walkway. The standard guardrail and standard toeboard may be omitted on the side toward the belt if the walkway is located adjacent to the conveyor.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.5.2 Trippers.</b> Where trippers are used to control discharge, a device for throwing the belt or bucket drive into neutral shall be installed at each end of the runway.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.5.3 Spillage.</b> Where conveyor belts cross any traveled way, trays shall be installed to catch spillage and overhead protection shall be provided for persons or traffic passing beneath.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 350 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3320.6 Trucks.</b> Trucks shall meet the requirements of Sections 3320.6.1 and 3320.6.2.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.6.1 Maintenance.</b> All parts and accessories of trucks shall be kept in repair. Brakes shall be maintained so that the vehicle with full load may be held on any grade that may be encountered on the job. Provision shall be made for the immediate application of wheel blocks to trucks traversing ramps steeper than one in ten.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.6.2 Loading.</b> Trucks shall not be loaded beyond the manufacturer's rated capacity, nor beyond the legal load limit, where applicable. The loads shall be trimmed before the truck is set in motion to prevent spillage. Loads that project beyond the sides of the truck, or that may be dislodged in transit, shall be removed or securely lashed in place.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.7 Power buggies.</b> Power buggies shall meet the requirements of Sections 3320.7.1 and 3320.7.2.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<ul> <li>3320.7.1 Responsibilities of employers and workers. Employers and workers shall have the following responsibilities regarding power buggies:</li> <li>1. Every person causing a power buggy to be used shall provide trained and competent operators and shall carry out or enforce all provisions of this section pertaining to the use, operation and maintenance thereof.</li> <li>2. No person other than the operator assigned by the employer shall operate a power buggy. A power buggy shall be in the charge and custody of the operator assigned,</li> </ul>	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 351 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<ul> <li>and no other person shall in any way interfere with or handle it, nor shall the operator cause or permit any other person to do so.</li> <li>3. No power buggy shall be operated unless it is in good operating condition and is so constructed that it is stable under conditions of normal use.</li> </ul>	
<b>3320.7.2 Operation and construction.</b> Power buggies shall be operated and constructed in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3320.7.2.1 through 3320.7.2.4.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.7.2.1 Brakes.</b> Every power buggy shall be provided with brakes and tire surfaces capable of bringing it to a full stop within 25 feet (635 mm) on a level surface that is similar to the one on which it will be used and at full rated load and maximum design speed. Brakes shall be capable of being fixed in engagement to hold the full load stationary on a 25 percent grade.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.7.2.2 Accidental starting.</b> All movement controls of every power buggy shall be so arranged or shielded that they cannot be inadvertently engaged or the buggy accidentally set in motion.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.7.2.3 Parking on grades.</b> No power buggy shall be left unattended on any grade sufficiently steep to cause it to coast if free of engine and brake resistance.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 352 of 355



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
<b>3320.7.2.4 Use on ramps, runways and platforms.</b> Power buggies shall not be used on ramps, runways, or platforms that do not meet the requirements of Section 3315.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.8 Lift and fork trucks.</b> Lift and fork trucks shall meet the requirements of Sections 3320.8.1 through 3320.8.4.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.8.1 Load capacity.</b> A metal plate with readily legible etched or stamped figures giving the capacity rating in pounds shall be attached to every lift or fork truck.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.8.2 Maintenance.</b> All parts and accessories of lift or fork trucks shall be kept in repair and with brakes adequate to maintain the fully loaded vehicle on any grade that may be encountered on the job.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.8.3 Loading.</b> No lift or fork truck shall be loaded beyond its capacity rating. No hand-operated pallet truck loaded so that any point on the load is at a greater height than 4 feet 6 inches (114 mm) above the floor shall be moved by pushing unless handled by two persons.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.8.4 Prohibited use.</b> No lift or fork truck shall be in motion when the loaded forks are elevated higher than necessary to clear obstructions, except as may be required for positioning, picking up, or depositing the load.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.9 Hand propelled vehicles.</b> Hand propelled vehicles shall be constructed and braked to withstand the loads to be carried and shall be maintained in repair. Vehicles with loose parts shall not be used.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
<b>3320.10 Mixing machines.</b> Where the public may have access to the working area near charging skips, standard guardrails that meet the requirements of Section 3307.8 shall be erected to enclose the area under	No changes made in the 2014 Code.

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



Change Between 2008 and 2014 Editions*	Explanation of Change
the raised skip and the mixing machine. Each time before raising or	
lowering the charging skip, the operator shall ascertain that no one is	
in the danger zone.	
<b>3320.11 Jacks.</b> Jacks shall meet the requirements of Sections 3320.11.1	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
through 3320.11.5.	
3320.11.1 Marking. The rated capacity of every jack shall be legibly	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
marked in a prominent location on the jack by casting or stamping.	
The manufacturer shall designate the intended supporting point of	
the load and the maximum permissible length of lever and force	
applied.	
<b>3320.11.2 Overtravel to be limited.</b> Every jack shall, where	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
practicable, be provided with a positive stop to prevent overtravel; otherwise an indicator to clearly show overtravel shall be	
provided on the jack.	
p. 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2	
<b>3320.11.3 Maintenance.</b> Lubrication and operation of jacks shall	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.	
2220 11 4 Foundations looks shall neet on a firm lovel	No sharpes made in the 2014 Code
<b>3320.11.4 Foundations.</b> Jacks shall rest on a firm, level foundation adequate to support the load.	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
·	No above and to the 2014 Code
<b>3320.11.5 Blocking required.</b> When the object has been lifted to the desired height, blocking or cribbing shall be immediately placed	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
under it if the jack does not have built-in safety devices such as stop-	
rings, locknuts or place-in cylinder sleeves.	
<b>3320.12 Cableways.</b> The construction, installation, inspection,	No changes made in the 2014 Code.
maintenance and use of cableways shall be in conformance with rules.	

###

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.

build safe | live safe | Version 2 – 09.30.14 | Page 354 of 355

<sup>\*</sup>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33. [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]



\*<u>Underlined text is new text added to the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.</u> [Text in brackets is text in the 2008 edition that is being deleted in the 2014 edition of Chapter 33.]

LEGAL DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is a summary and overview and is not intended to substitute for any law, rule or regulation. The information contained in this document is current only as of September 30, 2014.